

THE
GLORY OF
ENGLAND,

OR

A TRUE DESCRIPTION

of many excellent prerogatives and remarkable blessings, whereby shee triumpheth over all the Nations in the world.

With a iustifiable comparison betwene her selfe, and the eminent kingdomes of the earth, plainly manifesting the defects of them all in regard of her sufficiencie, and fullnesse of happinesse.

NEVVLY REVISED

With no lesse profitable then delightfome augmentation.

SENECA,

*Quicquid patimur, mortale:
Quicquid facimus, venit ab alto.*

By T. Gainsford

LONDON

Printed by EDW: GRIFFIN, and are to be sold by
Timothy Barlow, at his shop in Pauls-Church-yard at
the signe of the Bull-head. 1620.

THE

GLORY OF

A TRIBUTE OF PRAISE

TO THE
MAGNIFICENT
AND
GLORIOUS
REIGN OF
HIS
MAYESTY
KING
GEORGE
THE
THIRD

BY
JOHN
NEWBERRY
SCULPTOR
AND
DESIGNER
OF
THE
MONEY
OF
THE
KINGDOM

PRINTED BY
JOHN NEWBERRY
AT THE
MINT
IN
ST. MARTIN'S LANE
1753





TO THE WORTHILY
ENOBLLED, THE HIGH AND MOST
HONOV^RABLE MARQVIS OF BVCKINGHAM,
WITH ALL HIS OTHER WELL
DESERVING TITLES,
and attributes.

Right Honourable,



Sthe diuine Maiestie proportioned all his attributes and works to some speciall end and purpose, redacting the world out of a confused Chaos for the vse of man to a beautifull vniformity ; raising man out of a heape of dust to glorifie his Creator : sending his only Son to redeeme vs from the curse of the law , an expiation for our rebellious transgressions , and proposing his Mercy and lustice

¶ 2

with

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

*with equall distribution as the mastring curbs
of all humane endeaours : with such like. So
should we erect the frame of our actions vpon
the foundation of preuailing effects, and not at-
tempt any thing without a speciall limitation.
For euen little children, that sport in the aire
at randome can say, they meant to exercise
themselues, or in emulation to shoot higher
then their fellowes. This inciteth me (right
Honorable) to anticipate their calumniation,
or derision, that shall startle me with these que-
stions, why I presumed like a seeled dove to flie
at randome with such disguises, and amongst
all others firmed my selfe on the sun-shining
beautie of your house. I answered both with the
same truth and plainesse, that detruded me be-
tweene the streights of censuring imperfections:
Besides the manifest reasons inserted in the
Title and Preface; An honest fame, and per-
adventure orderly profit to maintaine a poore
liberty of life, and keepe vertue unspotted
from*

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

from the filthinesse of corruption, were the
markes of my aime. But concerning your Ho-
nour, an earnest desire to prostrate my endea-
uours before you, and a meere presaging confi-
dence, that with undefiled vov'es you will cha-
rity preserue the loue of our Countrey, impulsed
this insinuation, and extended the Argument
thus farre; that as it hath pleased his Maiesty
to ouermantle you with fauour, and support
you with greatnesse (wherein Princes make
their vertues truly eminent, and worthily ex-
alted) so you will remember, that the good ser-
uant augmented his tallent; and he liues not at
all, who liues onely to himselfe. Therefore
Great Lord let me I pray you behold you like
a faire moouing Planet in a sufficient Orbe,
from whose influence can proceede nothing but
sweete presages, and if there be any thing in
these triuiall discourses, that may boast of your
acceptation, and noble construction, make me
the prouder, because I come so simply naked

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

without palpable flattery, or cunning displaying your Fame and merit. Besides, howeuer I am so great a stranger, that not so much as the sound of my name hath passed by your eares, so low a shrubbe, that I stand at a stay, and keepe my owne greenes, and so ruinous a wall, that euen bosome friends haue started away for feare of falling vpon them: I must be yet contented, and hope, you will not search me so narrowly as vpon the discouerie of my imperfections to pretend my contempt, nor dismisse me vilipended, when all the world hath proclaimed your worth. In which assurance I thus cast my selfe into the open mouth of the Monster of the world, Opinion: and presume to be preserued by the Antidote of your Patronage from any dangerous infection, or Lethal ruine.

Your Honors humble
obseruant,

THE GAINSFORD.



The Preface.

Nec { Adulatori.
Detraçtori.



Lthough there is no end of writing books (as saies the Preacher) and the vexation of our very soules ariseth from the desire of knowledge, especially when we steppe a little into vaine-glory, the last thing laide away of the wisest men: yet either custome, or some particular purposes doe still traduce many in this kinde, who otherwise walked with sufficient reputation, and like the foole in the *Proverbes* might haue beene counted wise, if they had held their peace. So that it cannot chuse, but I must incurre the like imputation, yea peraduenture ridiculous contempt; when I haue nothing to say, but for the glory of my Countrey, and seeme to maintaine a Position, which few Englishmen deny, and that I doe herein no more, then the *Swizer* *All nations* or *Sauoian*, who preferreth his snowy hils, before the bea- *lowe their* ty of *Lombardy*, and rageth in his disceparation, if you ei- *owne Coun-* ther vilipend his barren Mountaines and dangerous pass- *treys best.* fages, or preferre any other glorious nation before him. But againe; when I strue to mount a little higher, and tune out this harmony to a reach of excellency, and pre-rogative

THE PREFACE.

rogative ouer all kingdomes, and people in such things, wherein God doth blesse any Nation, you now would a little procrastinate my iourney, and cannot but suppose me ouer-liberall and ouer-partiall in my iudgement, especially, if 1. either you are a stranger: 2. Or haue beene a Traueller: 3. Or looke no further, then on the bescarred and deformed face of antiquity as Authours haue wounded the same: 4. Or liue discontented through particular greeuances in your Countrey: 5. Or are wilfull and irregular by the impostures of superstition: 6. Or affrighted at the power and greatnesse of other Princes: 7. Or transported with a poore opinion of our wealth: 8. Or to conclude, are meerey ignorant, and vnderstand no more, then is conferred vpon you by relation of others: wherein you must needs resemble certaine empty trunks in Court remoues, who onely fill vp a place: but vnderstand not, wherefore, nor by whom they are imploied: yet because I would also satisfie these, and corroborate my Hypothesis with probable reason, I will lead them by the hand into the faire fields of this discouerie, and neuer desist, vntill they are conduced to safe harbour, and there Eccho out the truth in security; though it seeme a Panegyricall applause, and carry a phantasticall burthen of flattery. Onely the methode I would vse is somewhat intricate, and the desire I haue to shunne confusion, will make a greater confusion like a true and modest Louer, who fearing to disclose her affection by her looks, doth in that restraint make the next looke more passionate.

I
Strangers.

But to the purpose. If you be a stranger, which you may be either by ignorance, or nation: then peraduenture you looke no further, then what you see, or know, and not vnderstanding the honourable secret of our Countrey,
suppose

THE PREFACE.

suppose nothing comparable to the ostentuous brabery of some few stones, and dead things of those Cities, wherein you are reziant : but TACITVS, and other famous Authors can tell you, that Cities are not glorious with emptie houses, and lime and stone compacted for show, and subiect to ruine and breuiary demolition ; but in the wisdome, wealth, and resplendant eminence of noble Citizens, and well ordered men : so that no man, vnacquainted with the secrets of a Kingdome, can comparatively subiect it either to vilipending, or insufficiency.

If you are a Traueller? Then carried away with present shadowes, or transported with a cursory vanity of some stately edifices, braue Curtezans, entertainment of strangers (recommended by some speciall Councillour of State) strong castles, new ramparts, conuenient harbours, well furnished Arsenalls, some pretty gallies, and hearkening after euery report to please the Hearing, or rauished with some comicke sight to moue admiration, you go no further, then present contentment, nor will once remember, what a mother you haue of your owne, and how a legitimate childe ought to be louing, dutifull, and aduised.

If you search for no better secrets, then what absolute Authors haue locked vp in their storehouses, who many times filled their papers with extraneall reports, and when they were possessed with a nouelty exciting astonishment, they then enlarged the same, setting downe euery thing as authentickall, which onely carried the show of probability by some enforcing circumstances, howeuer it fauoured of detraction, and calumny : Thus I confesse haue many written of BRITANY, as of a strange and barbarous nation, naked people, painted, enraged, liuing vpon roots and herbes, eating raw flesh, and remote from the brauery of

THE PREFACE.

of populous Cities, and courtly pallaces : whereby a continued impression is so made, and left to posteritie, that in many places they suppose the same still. Wherein I cannot compare them better, then to some poore Farmer, who liuing in an old cottage, thatcht, and deformed, is compelled at last to go into another Countrey, as dispossest by some wealthy Lawyer, or Citizen, and so relateth to his new acquaintance, what a pittifull house hee came from, and how miserable hee left the same, little knowing, how delicately, yea stately it is reedified, and holdeth vp such a contrary face of Maiesty, that if he were to returne, and view it againe, he could not imagine it the same, nor that any policy of man, or worldly meanes had contriued the alteration.

4

*Home-bred
discontents.*

If you liue discontented at home, then out of a sullen and dogged humour you spare not any accusation of your countrey, whether for deficiency of blessings, or gouernment; but hearken after euery report of strangers, and are contented to be cosoned with the deceit of forraine relations, and so from a wilfull neglect of our worthines, wilt neither beleue the maiesty of our honour, the magnificence of our structures, the variety of our happinesse, the decency of our Cities, the exaltation of officers, the beauty of women, the glory of conuersation, and all other particularstending to an absolute demonstration of our worth : but dost vnkindly weigh it downe with comparison, saying there are some slender commendable things amongst vs, but farre inferiour to other nations.

5

Papists.

If you are superstitious, or would seeme affectionate to religion, then vnder a pious shew of deuotion, you absolutely condemne all other things, and swear they are vvaluable to the pacification of the conscience, and setting
the

THE PREFACE.

the soule to peace, and vnderstanding the way to saluation; and so without either desire, or endeauours to entertaine a further truth, you not onely deny those allegations which may diuert you from falshood, but are an aduersarie to all commemorations of temporall matters, which may giue you light to conduct you to the acquaintance of ENGLANDS merit, and high exalted desert.

If you are terrified with the strength and warlike preparation of forraine Princes, because you heare of well fortified places, armies on foote, treasure amassed, shippes rigged, Countries subiugated, garisons dispersed, Princes assisted, and the Pope blessing them. Then peradventure you may suppose, that we cannot propulse such aduersaries, nor haue sufficient meanes to rebate the insolencie of so high exalted Monarchs; because you are either faithlesse in heart, traiterous in loialty, simple in apprehension, or ouer-reached by cunning inferences of others, and so remaine confounded at some common wants amongst vs, disabling all things, which may tend to strengthen the hopes and loue to your owne Countrey.

If you are desirous of wealth, and corrupted with the filthyneffe of lucre, then it may be hearing of the infinite treasures of the GRANSIGNIEVR, the Venetian riches, the many millions comming out of India into Spaine, so many crownes of the sunne coined in France, and the annuall entradoes of diuers Countries, and Principates, and troubled at home with strange rumours of penuries and wants, with exportation of our gold and coine into forraine parts, and some forcible convulsions of priuate men to enrich themselues: you are amazed, and cannot be settled with any opinion of our sufficiency, and will scarce be helped with better information,

If

THE PREFACE.

*Ignorant
men.*

If to conclude, you are meere ly ignorant your selfe, and so hearken after the misinformations against our government, greatnesse, wealth, magnificence, or such like props of honour and Maiesty, without which a nation cannot hold vp a head of comlineesse, and brauery: Then you runne away with that report, and although a greater and more iudicious vnderstanding would lead you out of the intricate streights and passages of such an error; yet are you carelesse of the same, yea stupefied to make further vse of the truth, then shall stand with your present beleefe, or inforced impression.

So that in all these cases it cannot chuse, but be a matter of some difficultie to settle you in a contrary opinion of our worth, or at least resolute confidence, that wee are more excellent then others. Therefore for the better holding vp my head against all contradiction, and answering such obiections, as ignorance, wilfulnesse, or partiality can spurne vp to choake vs out of the dusty heape of opposition, and ill opinion: wee will resemble the Goldsmith in trying counterfeit mony, and sophisticate mettall by the touchstone, and make the Scriptures the Arbiter of this controuersie, exposing so vnto you a summary collection of such arguments, as I would faine vphold; that is to say, the Scriptures can first shew you, wherein a nation is blessed, and whereby it erecteth a glorious head of prerogatiues: then may we spread abroad the mantle of such excellencies, which euery Countrey would expose as the merchandize of her owne warehouse. And lastly, by way of comparison set them forth to open view, that the iudicious passenger may giue vp his verdict of comming neerest the example. Prouided you incurre not a condemnatory sentence with the man in the Apostle, who
beholding

beholding his bodily face in a glasse, as soone as hee had viewed himselfe, went away, and immediately forgot his owne shape.

Looke then there, and you shall finde the description of the maiesty of Kings, prerogatiues of nobility, immunities of gentrey, aduancement of Councillors and Officers, ordinances of millitary discipline, establishment of Cities, connection of ciuill entercourses, rules of Husbandry, yea a mans priuate Oeconomy, duties of subjects, and all things tending to the perfection of a Common-wealth. Would you be instructed in the glorious vse of pallaces, sanctified Temples, delicate houses, princely gardens, well ordered Townes, safe harbours, exploration of Merchants, voiajes at sea, and secrets of mechanickall persons? the Scriptures will tell you, wherein a Countrey smileth with a cheerefull countenance, or halteth downe right in the defects, as hauing not sufficient cunning to hide her lameness. Would you know how the King and the Kings children are ordered at the table? how the Princes of the bloud are apparelled, how the Queene mother may sit in a throne next her sonne, and the Queenes daughters weare garments of needle worke? would you learne, what shall be done to the man, *Haba-sueroth* meant to honour? would you vnderstand the secrets of *meum* and *tuum*? the properties of *præmium* and *pæna*? the vse and abuse of apparell, earrings, embroidery, iewels, feasting, drinking in cups of gold, lying on beds of iuory, perfumes, musike, banquets and approbation of magnificence? search the Scriptures. For God hath said, they are gods, though they must die like men.

Would you vnderstand, how priuate men may raise their wealth, encrease their patrimony, purchase estates, diuide

THE PREFACE.

uide possessions by way of contribution to their children; reward their seruants, and endeauour to bee neere the Prince? would you dispute of ciuill conuersation, of a Land that floweth with milke and hony, of eating vnder thy owne vineyard, of receiuing the temporall blessings of encrease, of solemnities at feasts, of burials and mournings for the dead, of martiall exequies, of triumphant marriages, and priuate reioycings; of honest and friendly visitations, of mutuall commerces, of powerfull presents? of detaining vs within the limits of naturall obseruation, as *quod tibi fieri non vis, alteri ne feceris*, and in truth of all fundamentall principles of gouernment in the hands of the Scriptures is lifted vp a mirror to looke into without specke, itaine, base composure, or counterfeit foile.

Would you haue directions for maintaining a magistracie, for adapting you to reciprocall duties of releueing the poore, succouring the fatherlesse and widowes, suppressing the proud, restraining the offense, imparting of fauours, acknowledging of friendlinesse, with such like? would you be thankfull when your cuppe doth ouerflow, reposed when necessities knocke at the doore, patient when aduersitie deieſteth, moderate when prosperity elateth, free from repining at the glory of thine aduersary, sparing insulting ouer the misery of inferiours, and remember, who is the distributer of all good gifts, like the Master of a Comedy, who sorteth out his Sceanes according to the inclination of his schollers, making a poore mans childe to personate a Prince, and the sonne of a lord to acte a meaner part? In the Scriptures shineth the light of such vnderstanding, and liueth the soule, and life of the trueſt wiſedome.

In a word, would you know the duty to God and man,
the

THE PREFACE.

the hope of saluation, the myserie of religion, the establishments of faith, the preeminence of truth, and the sanctified calling of all Gods seruants ; from the Scriptures ariseth the fountaine and swelling spring flowing into riuers, yea seas of abundance, which in some are of bitter tast, but inward sweetnesse ; in others pleasant in the mouth, but wormewood in the belly : so that if from thence proceede all lawes, statutes, and ordinances touching the supream godhead, the spirits vnder his throne, the nature of things visible and inuisible, the power of Devils, the glory of the firmament, the diuision of the earth, the bounds and limits of the sea, the secrets of hell, and the terrors of the last dissolution : what neede wee more, or go any further for a marking stone to colour any kingdome with, whereby it may be known to come neere and enioy most of those blessings, wherewith God hath sealed and ratified the glory of Countries, then out of the storehouse of the Scriptures.

To this purpose I dare be bold to aduance our *England* *England* into the highest chaire, as if she were to triumph for some *commeth* notorious victory ; and that I may bring vp my forces together to a close encounter, and connect my reasons with *neerest the* probability, I will discouer at large, what I haue learned *patterne of* out of industrious Authors, obserued by my owne *a happie* indu- *Country,* uours : knowne as *oculatus testis* in most countries of Europe, and since determind in a combat of comparisons, *before o-* not that I meane to rippe vp the bowels of antiquity, and *thers.* call in question so many thousand volumes, which haue consumed as many thousand yeeres in discouery of originals, and as it were tormented Time with strange discourses : so that if you should take off the vaile, wherewith diuers Authors haue ouermantled both Countries,

King-

THE PREFACE.

Kingdomes, and Cities, you would stand amased at their deformed shapes, and remaine confounded to veiw now their disparity. I will therefore leaue all maligne circumstances of my quiet, and shew you with what countenance they looke vp to heauen at this instant, and in what manner they seeme proud of their establishment, whereby you that are willing to be impartiall, shall be the better enabled to yeeld vp a verdict of truth against all adulterate sophistification.

Yet must I adde with all this lesson of morality, that in euery kingdome, where vnderstanding hath pleased the people with acception of ciuility (as for barbarous nations I will onely make vse of their names) *^a Sol vite est sapientia: ^b Sal vite amicitia: ^c Antidotus vite patientia: ^d Pena vite temperantia: ^e Vita vite conscientia: ^f Et gloria vite abundantia.* For with wealth your entertainment is wrought with Princes; attonement made with Tyrants; obseruation contriued amongst strangers; adoration amongst friends, and such as know not ciuilitie will stand amazed at thy brauery, and flourishing: By wealth are offences mittigated, imperfections remitted, scandals remoued, faults pardoned, follies excused, and the frowns of all men diuerted. For wealth, beauty yeeldeth to a loathsome bedde, families are in opposition, enforced contracts are confirmed, men transported to exorbitant actions, women traduced for strange vndecencies, and all the world confounded with contraries. But this is a passionate digression, and no part of my worke, or meaning; I will therefore leaue talking for feare of longing after that I cannot haue, and so fare, as ill as the Dutchman, who onely wished for his dinner. Now to conclude: The whole worke is diuided into two seuerall Bookes:

*^a Summe of
life, Wise-
dome.*

*^b Seasoning
of life,
Friendship.*

*^d Preserua-
tiue of life,
Patience.*

*^a Punish-
ment of life,
Temperance*

*^e Life of life,
Conscience.*

*^f Glory of
life, Aboun-
dance.*

THE PREFACE.

In the first, you shall haue a superficiall veiw of the Countries of the world, by way of Topographicall explanation, as they are now subiected.

In the second, a laying together of Common-wealths, as Drapers doe their clothes by way of comparison, whereby the defects and prerogatiues of either shall bee made apparant.

PERSIVS Satir: 3.

*Discite nunc miseri, & causas cognoscite rerum,
Quid sumus, aut quidnam victuri gignimur, ordo
Quis datus, aut meta quam mollis flexus, & unde
Quis modus argento? quid fas optare? quid asper
Vtile nummus habet; patris, charisque propinquis
Quantum elargire deceat, quem te Deus esse
Iussit, & humana qua parte locatus es in re,*

A

THE

THE CONTENTS OF THE FIRST BOOKE.

T He Empire of Tartaria.	Fol. 1
<i>The Monarchy of China.</i>	10
<i>The Monarchy of India.</i>	14
<i>The Empire of Persia.</i>	19
<i>The Empire of the Turkes.</i>	27
<i>The story of the Ottomans, together with their conquests.</i>	31
<i>The Empire of Aethiopia.</i>	39
<i>The Empire of Russia.</i>	44
<i>The story of the Goths and Lombards comming into Italy and Spain.</i>	53
<i>The Empire of Germany.</i>	56
<i>The history of Coleine.</i>	64
<i>The glory of the Spanyard.</i>	69
<i>The Description of Italy, as in times past.</i>	78
<i>Italy described at this time.</i>	83
<i>The story of Sauoy.</i>	93
<i>The story of Millaine.</i>	100
<i>The description of France.</i>	111
<i>The description of the Low-Countries.</i>	123
<i>The Monarchy of Great Britaine.</i>	142
<i>The description of Ireland.</i>	144

THE CONTENTS OF THE SECOND BOOKE.

T He Maiesty of Salomon, and happinesse of Canaan; a full and absolute example for all Nations.	155
	<i>Countries</i>

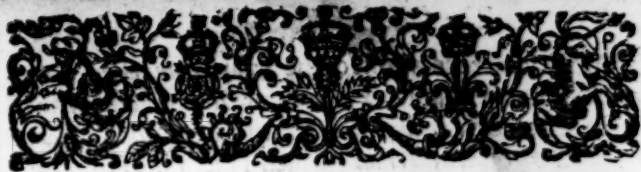
The Contents.

<i>Countries compared to Canaan, and Salomons glorious happi- nesse; and first of all the Tartars.</i>	162
<i>China compared, and her deficiency manifested.</i>	166
<i>India compared, and her defects manifested.</i>	170
<i>Persia compared, with her insufficiency.</i>	174
<i>Turkie compared, and her imperfections layd open.</i>	177
<i>The lamentable death of the principall Viceer, when Sultan Achmat came first to the crowne.</i>	181
<i>The famous history of Mustapha.</i>	185
<i>The story of a Renegado Bashaw.</i>	188
<i>The indirect proceedings of Turkes against Christians, contrary to all religion or morality.</i>	191
<i>Their manner of advancement, and diuersity of customes, farre from our example and orderly prosperitie.</i>	198
<i>Russia compared.</i>	210
<i>Athiopia compared.</i>	213
<i>Germany compared.</i>	217
<i>Italy compared.</i>	221
<i>Spaine compared.</i>	230
<i>France compared, with a discovery of her defects.</i>	236
<i>England compared, with the probable reasons, why shee is nee- rer the example of Canaans happines, than any other nation.</i>	242
<i>Wherin the happinesse of England is both perspicuous and com- mendable.</i>	251
<i>Forraine Cities compared to London, with the defects of either made apparent, and our sufficiency manifested.</i>	256
<i>Diuers particulars wherein England excelleth other kingdoms, and first in religion.</i>	270
<i>Certaine particulars concerning the Greeke Church.</i>	282
<i>Certaine particulars concerning the Latine Church.</i>	289

The Contents.

<i>Another excellency of England, exposing the noble worth of her Princes beyond other nations.</i>	294
<i>Another excellency of England, casteth up an account of her an- tiquity in one united Monarchy before other nations.</i>	299
<i>Another excellency of England, consisteth in the happy life of our Countrey man and common people.</i>	304
<i>Another excellency of England consisteth in the goodnesse of our navy and shipping.</i>	309
<i>Another excellency of England consisteth in the number, riches, endeavors, and extraordinary worth of our Marchant.</i>	316
<i>Another excellency of England may bee drawne from this ob- servation, that wee haue had more glorious persons, and fa- mous Kings and Princes to visit our countrey, then any other nation.</i>	320
<i>The Conclusion.</i>	330

THE



THE
GLORIE OF
ENGLAND.

The First Booke:
TOPOGRAPHICALLY
describing the Countries of the World,
with some historicall amplification.

CHAP. I.
The Empire of TARTARIA.



According to the vaine, popular, and indeed ridiculous error of opinion, the world hath inuested nine seuerall Monarchs with his glory, and from strange disproportions giuen them prerogatiues to command all the Nations of the earth, interdicting any petty Prince to come neere them by way of competition or comparision. First then the Empire of *Tartaria* laid

B

prostrate

prostrate vnder the throne of the great *Cham* called *Dominus dominantium*, and *Rex regum*, spreadeth it selfe with so large embracings, that it extendeth from the northren *Obba*, or if you will *Tanais*, which falleth into the great *Euxinum*, euen to the easterne sea; sometimes surnamed the *Atlanticke*, whose vast lappe is almost filled with a fry of Ilands, all Idolaters, and most of them enemies to strangers, but especially Christians.

It begirteth those Countries formerly called, and many times still collaterally named, *Scythia*, *Sarmatia*, *Albania*, *Ieccomangall*, *Sumongoll*, *Mercat*, *Metrit*, the vast deserts of *Lop*, *Tangut*, *Cathaia*, and *Mangia*, so that shouldring all the Northren shore of the *Caspian*, it runneth along without controll by the high looking walles of *China*, and is ouershadged by those formidable mountaines *Riphei*, *Hyperborei*, *Imaus*, and *Caucasus*, all incorporated into the glorious Character of *Taurus*, of whom *Pliny lib. 5. 27.* writeth almost a whole booke, shewing that the varietie of Nations vnder this great Empire, gaue sundry names vnto the vast body of this high-looking, and high-spredding heape of earth and stones: as in the first footing you haue heard before: afterward in his larger body he is called *Egidis*, *Paropamisus*, *Circius*, *Chambudes*, *Pharphariades*, *Choatras*, *Oreges*, *Orates Niphates*, *Taurus*, in his glorious frozen head, and snowy crowne *Caucasus*, in his stretching armes *Sarpedon*, *Coracesius*, *Cragus*, and *Taurus* againe, with diuers others, and some more significantly. But if you would know how it shouldreth all other titles vnder water, and looketh vp to heauen with the swelling eyes of *Tartaria*, raised vp by the supportation of three principall Commaunders: you must be contented to belecue some thing which is written to this purpose; or at least be reposed:

TAVRVS
bath many
names.

posed to aske no further questions, but know, that from *Russia* to the North-east sea, all the Countries and people are now called *Tartars*: But we will enlarge it a litle.

The Story of BARKA and ALLAV.

IF you suppose *Herodatus* an Author meriting the fame, and good opinion disposed toward him: in his fourth booke you shall finde him ouermantling *Scythia* from the denomination of *Scythe* the sonne of *Hercules*, with his brethren *Gelo*, and *Agathirsis*, and by a woman with much adoee beleueed to be halfe a snake: but it may be the allusion from the cruell condition of the people extracted from this linage, gaue way to the fiction. For after *Agathirsis* had taught the Inhabitants the vse of bow and arrowes, they became so expert in shooting, that from hunting and killing of beasts, they set vpon men and strangers, yea at last grew barbarous toward one another: so that the admirable report of the *Amasons* a principall Nation amongst them, is now esteemed a matter of probability, who remembring their vowes to *Diana*, and customes of their *Herculian* Progenitors, accustomed to cut off their right pappes for the better dexterity of this military exercise, and so their famous exploits made all the Countrey reuerence the Goddesse for their sakes, in whose memory they performed actions beyond credit, and for whose reuerence *Thoas* beganne an *Holocaust* of strangers, as by the story of *Iphigenia* *Agamemnons* daughter may appeare: so that they continued in glorious estimation, till *Tomyris* conquered *Cyrus*, and taught all mighty Monarchs and Tyrants this lesson, that the punishment of sinnes is a iudgement from heauen, and when they are in

Amazones.

the greatest burning heart of ambitious tumors ; some slender cloude of reuenge shall ouer-shade their glories, and poure downe showers of deuastation on their heads, as you may read in the Scriptures, and other probable Authors of diuers great Princes brought to ruine ; yea slaine by the priuate hands of women, which also happened to these insulting Dames themselues, who grew so proude by reason they supposed the Goddesse *Diana* to protect them, or that some supernaturall influence made their prosperitie immoueable, that they not onely conspired against their Husbands, but had the name of man in a kinde of hate, and vilipending, except for necessitie of procreation : wherein yet as diuers Authors haue endeououred to strengthen our credulitie, they tied them to certaine conditions of commorance amongst them, vntill they were conceiued, and then compulsing them to returne : so that at the time of their deliuey the females were reserued, and the males killed ; or if you will beleue so much for ciuilities sake, sent to their fathers ; wherupon when time was weary of such degenerating inconueniences, and that some secret whisperers had incited the people to remember the glory of the first Creator, or the Goddesse, Nature, in mans resemblance, the better sort conspired against the women, and by degrees ware them out of the Countrey with many slaughters, teaching the obstinate the vicissitude of things, and admitting the submissiue vnder the warmth of louing embraces, by which occasion the men at last preuailed ; and in time this vast Countrey was proud to be the life infuser into many valiant sonnes : such as *Scitha* with his mother *Araxa*, who conquered *Armenia*, and *Scithes* who married his mother in law *Opa*, and performed actions beyond credit : such
as

as *Othoman*, *Barka*, *Allau*, *Tamberlaine* and others, whose noble exploits made Fame flie about the world to divulge how glorious valour and vertue was in some worthy spirits ouer others. But amongst many hundreds, none obtained so much at the hands of history and report, as *Barka* and *Allau* both named Emperors at one time. For when many battailes had filled the fieldes with the carcasses of as many thousands, the people weary of such slaughters, and they themselues amazed at the crueltie, it was concluded betweene them to diuide the Empire, hauing indeed a world of ground to satisfie ten Emperors: but some Authors are willing to maintaine, that they scorned such partition, and so in a noble combat decided the controuersie themselues, till the Controuler of men and kingdomes made *Barka* triumphant, who in the next lustrum of his gouernment had by the beautifull *Tartara* a sonne for his mothers sake named the Author of Peace, and proclaimed besides *Barka Tartarus*: so that when he leauing three sonnes behinde him, gaue them also leaue to diuide the Empire. The people were proude of their new name of *Tartarians*, and their Princes distinguished with *Tartar Chrim*, *Tartar Mercat*, and *Tartar a new name*. *Cham*: who many times standeth for all the rest, & drowneth the murmuring sound of inferiours with the full name of the great Emperor, and Lord of Lords. For although the *Tartar Chrim* would faine challenge affinitie with the *Turke*, expecting if the line of *Othoman* should faile the greatest share of the worlds magnificence: yst without question it is but a couert presumption, and the fanaticall hopes of some imposturing prediction: Otherwise hee dare not but acknowledge the Emperor *Cham* for his supream; and is affrighted, when he heares of any complaints

plaints to his prejudice: As for his further enlarging his credit, because *Tamberlaine* was extracted from him, who conquered *Persia*, *Asia minor*, and *Baiazet*, it will stand him in little stead to startle from his first obedience, as I said before, and helpe him as little to intrude into *Turkie*. for all he diuulgeth, that the sonnes of *Tamberlaine* brought with them the daughters of the *Persian Sophy*, and *Othoman* familie into *Tartary*, from whence he is now lineally descended. But some will haue it thus, that *Barka* in remembrance of the horrible confusion of the warres, named his sonne *Tartarus*, as a very deciphering of Hell, and that the people should be euer after affrighted at dissensions by recording the mischief formerly acted. But to proceede:

From *Scithia* to the prouince of *Tangut* they liue in troopes called *Hordas*, and remoue from place to place according to the temperature of the season, plenty of feeding, and conueniencie of accommodating one another: nor before the yeere of Redemption 1212 (as I said) did we in *Europe* heare of the name of a *Tartar*: but *Scithians*, *Sarmatians*, *Albanians*, and such like, who were all idolaters, worshipping their gods in trees, hanging vp their dead on nether boughes, and by way of auguring diuining their happines or damnation, which custome is still reteined amongst the barbarous sort in the remotest places. They are generally men of square stature, broad faces, hollow eyes, thin beards, owgly countenances, and tye vp their haire to the crowne of their heads in rolles, like a *Snailles shell*; to which you may adde swarthnes of complexion, not that the Sunne kisseth them with that seruencie, but the aire and their sluttish customes corrupts both their blood and bodies: yet hath nature preuailed ouer these

these outward inconueniences in the distribution of valour, swiftnes of footmanship, vigilancie, and patience to endure the many encombrances of trauell, hunger, and want of sleepe. They loue Horses, and from that loue accustomethemselues to a sauage drinking of their blood, practising a cunning theft herein, which being vnpunishable, occasioneth many pretie changes, both in keeping their owne, and purloynning from others, as if some ciuill Artift had instructed them with the Lacedemonian toleration in this kinde, for the better animating one another in the spoyling their enemies: yet for all this, by reason they liue in tents, and haue small defences for their furniture and goods, theft of petty things is seuerely punished amongst them, as also adulterie, or if you will lying with another mans wife, which is most odious vnto them, because they are tyed to the trusting of one another, as I said within dores, and no man is debarred any enter-course: it were therefore a double treachery to deceiue the trust reposed, and either purloyn the goods which lye open, or abuse the women which admit you so friendly. They are gouerned in their trauels and remo-uings by the starres, and obseruing the North pole settle according to her influence: They liue free from couetousnes, and are thus farre happy, that the strange corruptions of wealth, especially gold and siluer breed no disorders amongst them: yet haue they a kinde of trafficke, and by way of exchange continue mutuall commerces, louing presents, and can be contented to be flattered euen in their barbarisme: and herein I thinke all the Easterne people are delighted, from a receiued tradition of our Patriarkes. But howsoeuer, I can assure you *Tartar Chrim* himselfe, who is the most likeliest to be spoken with of all

*Theft law-
full, and vn-
lawfull.*

others, as being the neereſt, will not admit of any Chriſtian without a gratuitie, and preſent worthy of his fauour.

Rhubarb.

You muſt now ſtep a litle forward toward the Eaſt, and with the Sunnes riſing ſee their glory ariſe: For *Tangut* is a wealthy Prouince, affording many things beſitting *Europes* magnificence, eſpecially *Rhenbarb*, a ſimile of that prerogatiue, as if the whole world were beholding for this diſtribution, and had a ſauing health by vertue of the ſame. In *Cathais* amongſt many others, the great Citie of *Cambala* will excite admiration, if you meaſure a quadrant of 30 mile about, and ouer-looke at euery corner a Tower 40 furlongs in circuit, erected for a *Seralia* or *Arsenall*, wherein the Emperors munition, armour, and prouiſion for war are ſecured: but he himſelf is ſequeſtered to the priuacie of another ſtately Pallace, and is a ſtrange *Meteor* amongſt them ſeldome ſcene, but for ſome portentous accident. In *Mangia* as Queene of the reſt, is the Citie of *Quinzai*, hauing a circumference of a 100 mile, by reaſon a great Lake of 30 mile diuideth the ſtreets into channels, ouer which are numbred 1260 bridges, ſome opening the arches ſo high and wide, that a good ſhip vnder ſaile hath a paſſage of eaſe, but things a farre off are quickly reported; yet hardly beleeued, and ſometimes ouer-beleued vpon eaſie report, as you may perceiue by the trauels of S^r *Iohn Mandeuile*, the writings of *Munſter*, and the conſtant aſſeueration of moderne Pilgrims, who all tell of ſo many monſtrous ſhapes of men in theſe parts, that our ciuill people are affrighted at the hearing, and many times come flocking to ſee ſuch Trauellers, as haue eſcaped the dangerous paſſages, and ſauage immanitie. For my owne part I would perſwade

swade you, that the world is a stage of variety and wonders, whereon are placed more strange things of truth, then the wit and policie of man can invent to seeme fabulous: but as at a stage the spectators onely are a few in number to the infinite multitudes for the time excluded; so in the exploration of Countries not one amongst ten thousand either take the paines, or haue the iudgement to looke into the wonders of the world, and therefore I would be loth to exclude all enlargements of histories from the closet of truth: yet concerning those fabulous reports of Pigmies and Cranes, of men with long eares, one eye, one foote, and such like, the Iudicious take vp the bookes to read, as if they would excite laughter; and I dare be bold to maintaine, there are no such men or people in the world: but all Gods images are miraculous in this distinction of voice, reason, and an erected countenance, with a proportion of shape, and what is not thus established, is meerey a monster, or a beast. But because I am sure, whether true or false, there is nothing amongst them worthy respect, or challenging any prerogatiue of happinesse, or imitation, I will leaue them to their vast territories, and desist from amasing you with the almost incredible particulars of those places, especially *Cathaia*, and *Mangia*.

CHAP. II.

The Monarchy of CHINA.

2.
The second
Empire of
the world.



IN the second step of the earths Throne is the Country of CHINA mounted, and divided into eight severall Kingdomes, over whom one principall Monarch controuleth by those high and illustrious titles of MYNDI DOMINUS, and Cœli FILIUS, as if indeed their challenge to all natures immunities were a matter of consequence, & their boasting of many things before *Adam* true and canonicall. The principall Citie is now called *Paquin* neighbouring *Tartary*, out of which the Emperor neuer issueth, but in time of warre, which is as it were an exercise amongst them, and challengeth the attendance of euery nation, as if an hereditarie duty challenged the sonne to the fathers obedience, & one succession receiued of another, what belonged to the settling their estates by attending their principall Commanders. For as you haue read in *England*, that from the *Twede* betweene *Northumberland*, *Westmerland*, and *Scotland*, euen to the Irish Seas, there was a wall of a 100 mile long, called *Picts wall*, and at certaine spaces fortified with watch-towers, which through hollow trunckes placed within the curtaines, receiued aduertisements one of another; so that in a moment vpon any alarum, excursion, or attempt, which those barbarous *Picts*, and turbulent *Scots* did make, the whole Country was vp in armes, and the ordinarie proceedings of their militarie discipline put in practise: Thus in this Country from the *Atlanticke* sea to mount

mount *Taurus* betweene the *Tartarians*, and themselves 8000 furlongs in length is a wall raised like a strong fortification, and at euery miles end a rampart or bulwarke, wherein is continuall garrison. But when the Emperor disposeth himselfe to any field encounter of setled battaile, he seldome marcheth vnder an Armie of 300000 foote, and 200000 horse, and as seldome meeteth his aduersarie without effusion of much blood, and slaughter of many thousands, ouer whom their friends seeme to reioyce, whether they haue their dead carkasses, or as dead a *statua*, as if some glorious blessing were imparted; so happy a thing they suppose it to die for their Country, and obey their Emperor: of which I am not incredulous, considering that sacred truth hath enlarged the terror of that battaile vnto vs, which was fought betweene *Iuda* and *Ierusalem*, wherein 500000 felt the smart of vnciuill and tyranous dissention: And of another, wherein *Zeres* Emperor of *Mores* & *Aethiopians* brought 1000000 paire of hands to pull downe the walls of *Ierusalem*, had not the God of *Iacob* remembered his promise to *Dauid*, and pushed them downe to the pit of destruction.

The great Citie of *Manquin* was once Capitall of the Kingdome, in which now onely shineth a golden table, insculped with the present Emperors name, and neuer vnveiled, but at Festiualls: at which time the reuerence appropriate to his owne person exciteth the like obseruation. The Gouvernors of Countries, and administrators of Iustice are called *Tutani*, whose principall care ouerlooketh the punishment of theeues, who as they here *Theeues punished.* chiefly abound, so are they most seuerely punished, and commonly beaten to death with a kinde of flagg five fingers broad, and one thicke: it is made of sinewes, and wet.

wet in water to supple the same the sooner: so that the executioner daring not moderate his strength, at every blow draweth blood, vntill all their ioynts and sinewes are broken to peeces: and in this sort doth tyrannie boast of the slaughter of 3 or 4000 every yeere, besides such as the prisons deuoure, being sent thither halfe maimed, and formerly tormented.

Amongst them there are few Christians admitted, for feare of discovering the secrets and wealth of their countrey: so cautelous and subtile they are in vnderstanding themselves and strangers, as for their commences and vtreering the commodities of the countreyes, it is done in the Ilands, or with certaine Brokers Indians, who traffique reciprocally betweene Christians and them, receiuing ready golde and siluer for all, as scorning any thing which other nations can conferre, or transport vnto them: nor is this done without a kinde of ieaousie both toward the Indians and Christians; yea, sometimes a trecherous policy to cut all their throats whom they can ouermaster, as *S^r. Ed. Michelborn* could haue testified, and many other English, surprized by disloyalty of such as haue thronged them on ship-board, or wearied conaming on shore amongst the Ilands of *Moluccae* and *Philippinae* either for water, or to view the countrey: yet haue some Portugals intruded themselves, and certaine Iesuites by way of insinuation got liberty of entercourse, from whom it should seem they haue learned to blesse themselves with the signe of the crosse, against the assaults & temptations of the Diuell, whom they much adore in these parts, & for feare of mischeefe, pacifie with sacrifice and presents, which makes mee remember a reasonable honest man of my acquaintance, who hauing two suspicious friends of contrary demeanours,

meanours, and demanded why hee obserued one before another; answered thus politickely: that the one was honest of inclination, and would doe him good for vertues sake, or at least no hurt: but the other was more pestilent and dangerous, and therefore must be diuerted by flattery and insinuation from the ill he might prosecute, or intend against him.

The better sort (notwithstanding these affrightings of the Diuell) apprehend, that all things, both supernall and infernall, depend vpon the protection of a greater Influence, whom by the name of *Sunne*, *Moone*, and *Stars* they adore, allowing a duplicity of Priests, the one in a white habit, as sequestred with shauen crownes, like our cloistred Friars: the other in blacke with shag-haire and formidable aspect, going at randome, and frequenting more often their temples, which are very sumptuous and rich, both in cities and countries: these Priests are confederate with certaine women called witches, who doe make trauellers beleue, they can sell them winde to saile from Iland to Iland, and bring them to certaine wagons for their land iourneyes ouer barren and sandy places, which shall haue sailes, & be driuen to and fro with great swiftnesse: wherein as I will not betray my vnderstanding to any vaine and idle credulity, considering that God is the onely commander of his creatures: so must I yeeld to this probability, that by reason of the infinite number of Ilands, and the countrey lying open to the sea, the winde is euery way more forcible then in other places, and by reason of mountanous bluffs, and pressing the aire into straights, seemeth to fight one with another, and at one time to blow with sundry diuisions.

Concerning other particulars of their wiues and concubines,

cubines, of their wealth and iewels, of their odours and perfumes, of their wines & syrups, there is no offending chaste eares with their incredible customes : so vilde and filthy is their idolatry, so obscene and shamelesse their liues, so ridiculous their incantations, so exorbitant their presenting of virgins to be deflowred of Idols, so abominable their exorcismes, and so odious their fencelesse profanation, with lamentable obstinacy not to be diuerted : I will therefore leaue them to the supream Iudge, and returne to *England* with this caution, that the foole hath sayd in his heart there is no God, and I hope wee attend these discoueries with feare or contempt.

CHAP. III.

The Monarchy of INDIA.

3.
*The third
Empire of
the world.*



THE third part of the worlds glory is enclosed within the store-houses of rich and opulent *India*, a countrey not onely inuested with magnificence, but arrogating a preheminence ouer other nations, both for spacioufnesse of ground, and all such blessings, wherewith the diuine providence hath made the ioyes of men exceed. For the two great riuers of *Indus* and *Ganges* water the same, and diuided into many thousand brookes, like the children of a blessed mother, and plentifull house-keeper, bring glad tidings to the family of extraordinary allowances: and thus it insulteth for two summers, temperature of aire, duplicity of encrease, and that we are aduenturers for such things as she vilipendeth:

not

not yet admitted to vnderstand the one halfe of her secrets. The men and women doe now imitate a noble pomp. as not encountred abroad, *nisi magna comitante ceterua*, vsing many odours in their bathes and washings; nor are they without oyles and perfumes, iewels, pearles, and other ornaments, not onely besitting the businesse in hand, but to please one another in matters of incontinency: yet haue they many wiues, who striue with all attracting demeanour to bee best beloued of their husbands. But you haue diuers bookes of this subiect, both ancient and moderne, as *Herodotus*, *Pliny*, and other *Cosmographers*, who thus relate the matter: that since the conquest of *Bacchus*, whom by another name they call *Liber Pater*, they haue settled in their countrey with magnificent equipage 5000. principall cities, aduancing a fashionable gouernment to equall the best *Common-wealths*, onely they adored *Bacchus* for a God, and *Hercules* for a giant: they neuer intruded into any other princes territories, but haue defended their owne from all innouation of strangers, as *Q. Curtius* relateth, adding withall a delicate commentary of their famous exploits and noble greatnesse, euen against the Conquerour of the world, in the time of the Heroike *Porus*, who with great maiesty, valour, and armies of Elephants would haue maintained their freedome and glory: but that Fortune and Successe had condescended to the conditions of ratifying *Alexanders* prosperity. And although the many Princes haue sometimes repined one against another, and for superiorities sake, shewed the variety of their owne glories and mightinesse: yet haue they still combined in the propulling of forraine intrusion, and appeasing priuate encombrances, not reaching higher then ciuill deciding, and hating iniustice and contentions, as
much

much as may bee. They loue and reuerence their Kings, (amongst whom the great *Mogull*, hauing vs in some estimation before other Princes of *Europe*, and with whom we haue a kinde of correspondency, as by reciprocall letters may appeare, is principall and of greatest reputation) making holy-day when hee shaueth his head, and attending his chariot with pompous brauery, spredding the way where he must passe, with costly ornaments and delicate perfumes. For hee is carried in great pomp on the shoulders of men, adorned with purple, golde, and precious stones, the chaire hanging with orient pearle, and all thing so ordered, as if the best of our ceremonies should adde an honor to Maiesty. His Guards for his person are many and the best of his souldiers, who suffer no neerer approaches to his stately throne, then hee himselfe shall command, which is publicly knowen by the disrobing of his head of common ornaments, and inuesting himselfe with a magnificent Diadem, then are Embassadors admitted, and diuers lawes enacted for the good of the people.

Another booke will discouer, that when hee disposeth himselfe to pleasure, his concubines are sent for to be partakers of the hunting, and then in open view the beasts are killed, being chased before hand into certaine straight enclosures for the purpose: but if he determine a longer progresse, their chariots are drawne with Elephants, and their honourable Queenes left at home: but the wantons are enstruated to make proud incontinency swell with variety, not accustoming their wiuues to be partaker of such lasciuious changes, but reseruing them for necessity of children, or moderation of contentment: when he determineth to sleepe, or peraduenture is ouerloded with wine, that he must resettle his spirits and senses with rest and ease,

Diners authors write of India, and would include China as one Country.

ease, the loueliest dames bring him to bed, singing a song of inuocation to the God of silence, and the night.

Another will relate, how worthily their honest matrons liue after they haue had children, how euer they yeelde their chastities at the first to their louers for the price of an Elephant, which yet neuer exciteth any exproban on against them. In some places, when a virgin desireth marriage, her parents bring her to publike view amongst a number of young men, where shee electeth whom shee fancieth. In their mutuall commences they hate vsury, disclaime iniustice, denie indentures of couenant, contracts of writing, and haue many seeming excellencies of loue, confidence, and trusting one another : onely they are impatient of wrong, and thinke it a glory to take reuenge, but will not offer the occasion.

Another will tell you, that they once esteemed two sorts of wisemen, by the names of *Samarai* and *Brachamanes*, both which were charactered for *Gymnosophists* : but the *Samarai* for their precisenesse were better esteemed of the Kings ; for liuing more moderate then the rest, as eating neither fish nor flesh, it added to their reputation, that the peace of their Kingdomes was established by their *orizons*, and the prosperity of the countrey confirmed through their holinesse.

Another will demonstrate, how *S^t. Thomas* conuerted them to Christianity, how euer with the Syrians in *Samarra*, they haue since intermingled horrible idolatry, and vntill the Portugals came amongst them, would scarce reforme the most grossest abuses.

Another will enlarge the conquest of their countrey by the Portugals and Spanyard, with a full description of all things, which may shew you the perfect portraiture of
C their

their kingdomes, courts, common-wealth, riches, pleasures, ciuill administration, and mightinesse : yet (as I take it) so farre from a conquest, as wee were ouer *France*, when we had only *Callis* in *Picardy*, or *Turwin* and *Ternay*, which cost more there-edifying, then all the country about it was worth. Heere you shall also finde how they haue striued with the *Aegyptians* for antiquity and cunning, how many Ilands are subiected vnto them, amongst whom *Summatra*, in times past called *Taprobana*, mustreth the power of eight Kings. *Japan* affoordeth our English a harbour; and at *Bantam* they receiue the commodities of *China* from the Indian Marchants, who are only admitted to commerce amongst them : and diuers others, as are therein variated with many particulars.

India now
intermin-
gled with
Christians.

To conclude no one Countrey comes neere it for greatnesse, which without other addition listeth vp her title alone, as challenging all the territories betweene *China* and *Persia*; yea in times past *China* it selfe, almost 1200. English mile, and amongst many Kings, hee is principall, that obtaineth by force or popularity. But of late they haue ouer-exalted the high Priest called *Voo*, who in spirituall matters (as I may say) hath absolute power and authority, and vpon whose blessing or cursing dependeth the expectation of future happinesse. Yet hath this idolatrous superstition acknowledgement of a God, whom they inuest with a triple crowne, not yeelding any reason for the same, but that he commandeth Heauen, Earth, and Hell. The Iesuites haue taught them to baptize infants in some places, and to fast, wherein they are now tedious obseruants (as barbarous people are best maintainers of customs and ceremonies) and they vse the signe of the crosse, but it is where they are enforced by the Spanish garisons,

risons, otherwise, what I spake before of *China* : for all their silkes, clothes of gold, delicate beds, houses of canes, Serpents, Elephants, precious stones, minerals, pearles, perfumes, drugs, spice, sweet wood, barks of trees, shels, nuts, and other things of estimation, I may with a Christinn-like sorrow amplifie, concerning their turpitude and morosity. As for their cities, euery one would affoord a story, and I am vnwilling to runne into the error of fiction or miracle, considering your best Cosmographers haue onely extended the relations of others, and besides the variety of contradicting one another, would now be amazed to see so bewtiful a face of many countries, which they left most glorious, so deformed : and so vnpleasant a countenance, as they imagined, so illustrious and exalted.

And thus much for that part of *Asia*, who are all Idolaters, barbarous, inhumane, treacherous, haters of strangers, and so remote from the happinesse I would relie vpon, as my ioy exceedeth for not being a natie amongst them.

CHAP. IV.

The Empire of PERSIA.

N the fourth principall palace of the worlds maiesty, attendeth the expectation of the *Per-*^{4.} *The fourth*
sian, who though he cannot boast of 128. regi-^{part of the}
 ons, as in the time of *Habashuerosh* : of intru-^{worlds ho-}
 ding into *Greece*, and subiecting the Ilands of the *Helle-*^{nour.}
spont, as in those confused Anarchies of *Corinth*, *Athens*,
 and *Lacedemon* : of re-edifying of *Babylon*, and swelling
 with prosperity and glorious armies, as when *Darius* and

Alexander the great made slaughter proud to haue the fields furnished with gold, pearle, and treasure : of a since regathered and compacted mightinesse, when the Roman *Crassus* was subiected to the calamity of an vnfortunate ouerthrow : and of a strained originall from *Perseus*, who aduanced that magnificent structure of *Persepolis* amongst them, and made the people proud of their denomination, because he was the sonne of *Iupiter*, and they the off-spring of the supream God : yet doth hee still command many regions of *Asia*, with reputation of a principall Monarch. For the Kingdomes of *Saca*, with the magnificent exployts of *Tolmilanda*, that glorious Queene, the *Virago* of her time, and mirronr of her Sex : the regions of *Bactriana*, *Sogdiana*, and many other nations compassing the East and South of the *Caspian*, lie still prostrate vnder the feet of this Empire : but because I finde the best authours diffused in their discouery, and neuer conferred but with certaine Armenians, who had trauelled into those parts, by whom I only vnderstood of much tyranny amongst them, and that their greatest exercise was rapine and murdering of passengers, with other mischeuous practises, both on the confines of *Media* and *India*, without forme of gouernment, or controll of superiours, as flying into the mountaines, and securing themselues in the dangerous passages, in despight of any forces to be raised against them : so that they still remaine vnsubiected and unpunished, more then a generall acknowledgemet of title and willingnesse, to make the *Persian* the arbiter of such controuerxies as are raised amongst them. I desist from further dismantling their sauagenesse, as a liuing misery, without either forme, or order of discipline.

I might also be affrighted from poorer relations, in regard

gard the locuplent history of *Turkie*, especially *Chronachia Turcarum* in Latine, the Tartarian *Tamberlaine*, and valiant *Scanderbegg* of *Europe*, or if you will *George Castriot* of *Epirus* with some others, haue spread abroad, an open carpet of pandecticall ampliacion, concerning the conquest of these places and people, by another name *Parthians*, including *Media*, sollemnizing the ostentation of *Samerchanda*, and making *Tauris* with other Cities of *Persia* the seates of his reziance, wherein this *Tamberlaine* proceeded so farre, that after the victory ouer *Baiazet*, he put a Tyara on his head in imitation of the auncient *Cydaris*, and *Persian* former renoune. I will therefore be the more sparing either in exprobatng them that esteemed him at the first a theeuish robber, a base shepheard, or at the best a barbarous *Scythian*: or exasperating the displeasure of credible Authors, who haue confounded one another with disparitie of opinions, concerning the alteration of these people euen in our moderne times; especially since the Emperors of *Constantinople* neuer looked backe on the terrors of their vengeance, nor forward on the preuentions of their dissolution: yet because I must now keepe a proportion in my discourses, I will gently lead you a neerer way to the knowledge of such occurrences; as my poore endeauours haue obtained.

The Persian Tyara.

About the yeere of our redemption 1360. after many mischeuous practises, and intestine broiles amongst the *Mahometans*, or *Saracens*, now *Persians*, *Turkes*, and *Moors* a worthy Conqueror amongst them, and especially Prince named *Sophy*, aduanced his head ouer the rest, and obtaining the Towne of *Abdenelis* attempted likewise the principallitie ouer all those factions, that stroue to aduance the honour of *Mahomet*, and gaue way to the strong receipt of

Mahomet the Author of a new religion, yet are his Interpreters afterward denided.

his imposturing Alcaron. This *Sophy* from the bloud and consanguinity of *Alis Muamedes* in the right of his wife *Musa, Cusinus* challenged the Empire, and lifted vp the armes of a mightie power to ouerawe the turbulent spirits almost left breathlesse by a long and tedious dissention, (for at that time the *Calipha* of *Babylon* was extirped, and new authority with new names, obscured the first originall of the *Persian* greatnesse, and quickly altered both the Princes and people, teaching them other customes euen in ciuill and mutuall conuersation, with the well entertained religion.) But *Hosennus* the sonne of *Alis* stomaching his Vnkle *Sophies* proceedings, as hauing twelue sonnes of sufficient hope, like a Hieroglyphicall resemblance of a sheaue of arrowes bound together in one quier, proclaimed his right to the *Persian Cidaris*, and well conceiued opinion of his interpretation of the Alcaron, at such time as the *Turke*, assisted by the *Tartars*, aduanced a standard of opposition, publishing, that whosoever affected their enlarging of these religious secrets should weare a Tiara on his head of purple with a *Tulliuant*: wherupon both *Turkes*, and *Persians* in infinite numbers bandied seuerall parties, vntill at last great armies tooke vpon them the deciding of these controuerlies, and by many auxiliary forces both of the Northren regions, and all the *Arabians*, filled the fields of *Asia* with tormenting quarrels: where by the way you must consider, that both *Persians*, *Turkes*, and *Medes*, with *Arabians* aunciently called *Saracens*, doe in a manner adorne their bodies and heads all alike, and may be thus worthy distinguishment and obseruation, First in the Tyara, which is a round ornament of the head, in the *Turkes*, more formally called a Turban; in the others not so curious, but either interwinded

The Persi-
ans attire.

winded like a rowll ; or in some places plighted, as in *Munster in Ireland*. Secondly a Cidaris, which some will haue a hat, or cappe of veluet, or cloth of gold, on which they wreathed their Tiara, or linnen scarffes. Thirdly, a little swelling crowne some foure or fise inches higher, then the wreath, or Turban called by them a Tulliuant, and cannot be resembled better, then to your younger Merchants wiues of LONDON in their hat-cappes. Fourthly, long coates or gownes with halfe-wide sleeues : yet vnderneath they haue a shorter, girt to them more closely. Fifthly, a large girdle either of net-worke silke, or other curions needleworke, hanging downe as low, as the skirt of the inward coate. Sixthly, a Stola, or robe of Honour particoulored of dellicate stufte, or veluet. Seuenthly, a Semiter, of a reasonable bredth, and bending like a bow, or as much as the sheath will giue ease for entertainment. And last of all fine coulored shooes plated with iron, and turning vp at the toe with a peake.

You may call it anaxaridis or anaxiris.

After many conflicts *Hosennus* the immediate Heire of *Alis* preuailed against his Vnkle *Sophy*, and set the crowne on his owne head with remembrance yet of the others glory so farre, that he was proclaimed *Hosennus Sophy* ; and in the next generation the sanctity of *Guines* the sonne of *Hosennus* continued with such applause, that the *Turkes* were reputed Heretikes, and suffered that contumelious diuision, as now the Papist and Puritane in EUROPE : but so the fortune of *Guines Sophy* preuailed, that *Tamberlaine* himselfe tooke armes in his defence, and as a principall Sectarie of *Mahomet* made the colourable suppressing of Heretikes (for so doe *Turkes*, and *Persians* reciprocally vpbraide one another) the stimulatory cause of inuading all *Asiaminor*, vntill the Emperor *Baiazet* with 200000.

Turkes fell vnder the stroakes of his warlike hand : Next vnto him succeeded *Secaider*, as obstinate as his father, and as suecessfull in enlarging their *Mahomets* blasphemies, of whom I will say no more, seeing they acknowledge one God, one Prophet, and circumcision, differing onely as I said in the antiquity of their Rabby, and idle nicety, for which they haue set in combustion the Countries of the East, and with violent entercourses diuided the spoiles of *Asia*. For this *Secaider* attempted the conquest of *Georgia* and *Mengrelia* on the West of the *Caspian*, who being Christians according to the superstition of the *Greeke* Church, submitted to certaine conditions, as tolleration of religion, paying tribute, and disclaiming to assist the *Turke* against them : whereby they obtained a kinde of peace and protraction, vntill againe the *Persians* declined in their fortunes, and could not preuent the forwardnesse of the *Othoman* glory : yet euer since there hath beene an intermixture and admittance on all sides, especially in the interims of their truce ; and when counterchangeable Embasies haue passed betweene them. Besides, from an absolute tradition of the East, which that lasciuious *Mahomet* inserted, as a tolleration and princely prerogatiue from *Ahasueroshs* instance, or if you please *Salomons* Concubines, all the beautifullest Virgins are taken vp between *Persian* and *Turke*, euen perforce out of the laps of Christian mothers, and sequestred with purifying oyle, and daintie fare for the Emperors pleasure : witnesse SIR ROBERT SHERLEIES LADY, who was a Christian *Georgian* either liuing with some kinred in the freedome of religion, or taken out of the *Seralio* (wherein he was exceedingly fauoured) before shee was graced with the *Sophies* maiesticke presence ; otherwise, it is death to marry

Sir Robert
Sherleis
Lady.

marry a Christian, or a *Persian* to bee married to a Christian.

Thus you see how the name of *Sophy* began, and was added to the Emperours titles, as the *Abimelechs* to Palestine, *Sophy*. *Pharaoh* and *Ptolomeus* to *Ægypt*: yea, within our memorie, the *Soldan* called *Cairo* new *Babylon*, and *Casar* was, and is an attribute to all Emperours, since *Julius* and *Augustus*. But no sooner had the distinction of these people, *Persians*, *Turkes* and *Mooves*, from an interpretation of their law, limited the severall subiects within certaine bounds of strict allegiance: but time and curiosity corrupted all their manners, and neither *Herodatus*, *Celsus*, nor *Pliny*, living now amongst them, would suppose them the same nations, for whom they tooke such paines in their descriptions: so that who viewes them now, must not looke vpon their riches and glory, otherwise then vpon mighty conquerours, and magnificent people: yet because there are some differences amongst them, according to a breuiary obseruation, wherein my time was employed, and that as the *Iewes* repined at the *Samaritans*, the *Samaritans* at the *Galileans*: so heer is the same discrepancy, but extending to particulars of better consequence; I haue thought good to publish these vses. The *Persian* is nobly minded, liberall, sociable, and farre from affectation. The *Turke* is dogged, proud, sparing, and contemptuous, as not knowing either consanguinity, neighbor-hood, or any thing but the name of a slaue. The *Persian* reuerenceth noble-men, loueth such as we call hawke-nosed, from a secret commendation of *Cyrus*, weareth his vpper lip with long and turning mustachoes, boasteth of his bloud and affinity in *propagato sanguine*, is glorious in apparrell, but not curious, enclining to peace, and desirous of pleasure, which they

they giue life vnto by solemnizing of feasts, whereat their noble wiues may meet, except when they are heated to lasciuiousnesse, then are they sent away, and concubines inuited to make wantonnesse the fuller, to which they come by degrees, beginning with a modest shamesfastnesse, but more bold, at last set open all the doores of petulant and luxurious variety: nor are they ashamed to produce instances of *Darius* banquetting in *Susa* 180. dayes, with all his Princes: of *Baltasbars* solemnities, when the cups of gold were filled, and the beds of iuory spred: of *Alexanders* the Conqueror, imitating the Persian brauery, and reiecting the barren and shuffling customes of the *Grecians*, and diuers others, whose inuentions and customes are remembered to set on flame the already burning fire of their voluptuousnesse. The *Turke* contemneth such formality in condition: yet is more curious in apparrell; for his Turban is delicately plighted, and when it raines, hath a hood to couer it, his vpper gowne is cleane brusht, his mustacho carefully preserued, his beard the grace of his countenance, and many other delicacies maintained, while hee is resident in corrupted cities, seeming more solid, tyrannous, warlike, and knoweth nothing but obedience, as coniured to raise vp all the trophees of his endeauours to the glory of *Othoman*: yea, in his matters of incontinency, he runneth also a strange race, with a more impudent violence then the *Persian*, as if the Satyre were exemplified: *Dum vitant stulti vitia, in contraria currunt*: and both from that horrible corruption of the *Grecians*, haue admitted the defiling of males, and the better sort do both geld and keepe Eunuchs, and others to the same purpose. The *Persian* loueth learning, painting, exercises, and many generous qualities. The *Turke* scorneth any language
but

but his owne, supposing him a right Politician, who speaketh or learneth his, careth for no quality, but riding, shooting, and playing at chesse, contemneth many superfluous customes of *Europe*, and hath in derision, yea in malicious contempt all the ceremonies of the *Westerne Churches*, by reason of their images, and foolish prophaning of God through idolatry. Thus then from *India* to *Arabia East* & *West*, and from the *Caspian* to the *Persian Gulph* (where the great *Euphrates* emptieth his streams, and vnder whose shores is that famous *Ormuz* scited, where they fish for pearle, and trauell six weekes together, from *Damascus* and *Cairo* to the same, with 6. or 700, cammels and asses in a company, to carry their prouision, for feare of the theeues of *Arabia*) preuaileth this Emperour, possessing withall diuers cities on this side *Ganges*, as intermingled with the *Portugals* : so that in *India* at this instant you haue many ports and harbours of fortification lying intricately diuided betweene *Turkes*, *Persians*, *Spanyards*, and the *Indians* themselues.

CHAP. V.

The Empire of TURKS.

TH E fift and absolutely the greatest share *The fift part* of the worlds honour for goodnes of *of the earths* ground, as indeed throwing into his lap *glory*. the spoiles of *Asia*, *Europe*, and *Africke*, hath bedecked the Emperour of *Turks* with such ornaments, that we now call him the *Gran Signeur*, and he vnderstandeth himselfe thus

thus farre, that for wealth, territories, and command of souldiers, all other Princes come short of him, and are terrified, when he is at peace with the *Persian*, and vniteth his Armaie against the ill-agreeing Princes of Christendome: But if you please, you shall thus expose the contention to your owne arbitrament.

Countries.

For countries: He possesseth *Asia minor*, now *Natolia* or *Anatolia*, of the Greeke word signifying *East*, with all the Regions within the *Propontis*, and *Hellepont*, and such places as in times past made the Crownes of Kings to shine with gold and pearle, aduancing their chaires to the establishment of the highest Maiestie, as *Phrigia*, *Galatia*, *Bithinia*, *Pontus*, *Lidia*, *Caria*, *Paphlagonia*, *Licia*, *Magnesia*, *Capadocia*, and *Comagena*: then neere the *Caspian* now *Hircanian* Sea, *Georgia*, *Mengrelia*, *Armenia*, all Christians of the Greeke Church: To which if you adde the Empire of *Trebisond*, you shall then finde him the great controller of the blacke Sea: For although *Russia*, *Bogdonia*, *Moldania*, and some *Polanders* keepe the north and west shores; yet is it as a man, which hath notice of a theeuues comming to rob him, and dareth not slacke his guards, lest hee be surprized vnawares. Next doth the pride of his greatnes send you into *Asiria*, *Siria*, *Palestina*, *Mesopotamia*, *Iudea*, some torne away peeces of *Persia*, especially the oppulent Townes of *Tauris* and *Babylon*, the three *Arabias*, and the red Sea. Thirdly, if you will walke into *Affricke*, he can inuite you to the pleasures and plenty of *Egipt*, the fertilitie of *Nilus*, and all the shores of the middle land Sea, as farre as the confederation of *Morocco*, *Barbary*, and *Fess*: Nor desisteth he so, but in the fourth place from the top of *Alexandria* hee biddeth you looke as farre Northward as you can, and all the Ilands in the arches,

except

except *Candy*, and some few circumspecting the couchant lyon of *Venice*, acknowledge him for soueraigne Lord, and King. Fifthly, the fields of *Greece* lye waste, and are ashamed to lift vp their deformed countenances, and worne-out necks with the yron coller of seruitude and bondage, considering that in times past *Thracia*, *Macedonia*, *Theffalia*, *Epyrus*, and *Peloponessus* set both Philosophers and Poets on worke to sing out *encomions* of their delightful magnificence, and pleasures of loue; all which is now forgotten, as if the swet of a brow were wiped away with a cloth. Last of all, his *Bashawes* will bring you to *Buda* & *Belgrade*, and affright you with a relation of *Hungaries* troubles, assuring you, that it knoweth not her first parents, but calleth the *Turke* a conqueror in many things. Yea the Princes of *Poland*, *Transiluania*, *Sclauonia*, and others, with whom he hath contracted a pacification, are yet vncertaine of his dammings in, and haue a fearefull care, lest he should breake downe his enclosures, and like an inuasion indeed burst vpon them vnawares.

His principall Cities are *Trebisond*, *Amasia*, *Babylon*: or if you will but the ruines of confusion: *Tauris* gotten from *Persia*: *Meeha* famous for the historie and buriall of *Mahomes*: *Gran Cairo* in times past *Memphis*, of late new *Babylon*, exposing the ostentous workes of the *Pyramides*: but now you can wonder at nothing, but heat, dust, sluttishnes, and the mortalitie of a 100000 in a yeare, when the pestilence rageth amongst them: *Alexandria* boasting of her Founder, and that shee is the porter to let you enter the dores of *Nilus*: *Algier* lifting vp the head of a strong Castle, and daring to publish, how the Emperor *Charles* the sixth lost his Nauie before her: and *Tunis* the Port of old *Carthage*, and now refuge of all the English Pirates:

Cities.

Pirates: Shall I come backe againe and tell you of *Ierusalem*, *Tyrus*, and *Sidon*? alas, they are but names, and all the plagues denounced by the Prophets haue broken their bones in sunder, and bruised them like a rod of iron: *Aleppo*, which would faine be old *Antioch*, yea dare from the mouth of some Authors publish, the antiquities of *Niniue*: The seuen Churches of *Asia* renowned for former election, and former desolation according to the prophesie of the Euangelist for the remouing of the candlestick: *Rhodes* mourning for the pulling in peeces the *Colossus* of brasse, which named the whole Iland *Colossenses*, and loaded 700 Cammels after he departed from the siege: *Nicosia*, *Paphos*, and *Famagosta*, all Cities of *Ciprus*, and almost fretted a peeces to thinke, that the *Venetians* lost them so carelesly, and vnfortunately: The few Cities left of *Europe*: the poore harbours of *Asia minor*: the port townes of the *Ilands*: the two castles of the *Hellepont*, reducing to your memorie the misfortunes of *Hero* and *Leander*, whom the townes of *Cestos* and *Abidos* bewailed, & the principall place of all his reziance *Constantinople*, called *Stanhole*, or the *Beautifull*; and extraordinarily graced with the denomination and conueniencie of the *sacra porta*.

Riches. His riches consist in commanding the lands, bodies, and liues of all his subiects: For first his owne nation called the *Musselman* laboureth in all businesse to increase his treasure, and pay him an yeerely *entrado*: the countryman is a drudge, and tilleth the ground to maintaine his officers, who distribute to the people, as he appointeth: the Christians maintaine his *Sansacks*, and *Timarriors*; and all his *Ianisaries* and souldiers being the sonnes of Christians are payed, and haue their salary from his

his Exchequer and treasure: the Merchant bringeth him gold from all the world, and filleth his Harbours with such commodities, as the earth affordeth, and the Jew supplieth his wants in such a manner, that he neither lacketh pearles, diamonds, and pretious stones, nor anything which the earth affords to fringe the skirts of Maiestie with extraordinary pompe and brauery. But if you will aske me in what manner Fortune attended thus to apparell, and set him on the stage of such magnificence, as neuer Emperor, or Monarch could dreame on before; with all their tyrannous inventions besides? I will thus redact some occurrences of former times to helpe your memory.

The storie of the OTHOMANS.

ABout the yeere of Grace 1300. to our greater disgrace, did *Othomanus* the sonne of *Lichis* step before other families, as if he were adopted the darling of successe, and in his fathers behalfe obtained iurisdiction ouer *Bithinia*, *Cappadocia*, and most part of *Pontus*. His successor *Orchanes* conquered the great Citie of *Prusia*, and made it the Citie of his Kingdome, and seat of his inheritance: but in the 22 yeere of his progresse he was killed by the *Tartars*, and left his sonne *Amurah* to succeed both in his honor and familie; who perceiuing the dissention of the *Greekes*, and diuision of the Empire against the remainder of the *Romans*, spent not the aduantage which he tooke at the same, without a great satisfaction. For with the water that draue the mill he drowned it, and inuited as a guest to this banquet of combats became master of the feast; or rather resembled the viper, which
destroyed

*His Con-
quests.*

destroyed the mother that brought it forth : so he admitted as auxiliary for another, at last made a conquest for himselfe, of *Gallipolis*, *Chersonesus*, *Peloponesus*, *Philippopolis*, *Hadrinopolis*, *Sernia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Misia* : But after 23. yeares convulsion of the *Gracian* glory, and his owne shouldring into the throng of magnificent renowne, he was stabd with a dagger, and so gaue way to his sonne *Baiazet* to fill the chaire of his imperiousnes : He began well, attaining *Phocis*, *Macedonia*, and most part of *Thracia*, had not fortune kept him a litle from insulting, and tript vp his heeles euen in the race of his triumph : For with the losse of 200000 Turkes against that valiant *Tamberlaine*, he also lost his freedome, and how he died, our stages haue instructed Mechanicall men : Yet did *Calepinus* his sonne in the meane while take vp the colours of defiance, and forbearing the reuenges of *Asia*, wrecked his anger on *Sigismond* of *Europe*, and determined to ouer-runne the other territories of *Hungary*, and the Empire ; but prosperitie was not so attendant. For ere six yeeres had enlarged the branches of this strange spreading tree, the axe was put to the roote, and as in *Daniels* vision, *Nabuchadnezzar* fell to the earth : but his stump sprung againe, and *Mahomet* his sonne in imitation of his fathers progresse, set forward his owne iourney, winning *Walachia*, *Sclauonia*, all the borders of the *Ionian* sea, and made *Andrianopolis* the store-house of his honour, wherein for 14 yeere he heaped vp such ornaments of *Mars* and *Bellona*, that he terrified the Emperour of Germanie, and all the confederate Princes of Italy. Presently followed *Amurath* the second, and filled vp his inventory with *Epirus*, *Atolia*, *Achaia*, *Bæotia*, *Attica*, and *Thessalonica* : then subiect to the *Venetians*, now *Salenica*, and the gulph
of

of *Napoli*, running vp by a corner of *Nigropont*, in times past *Eubæa*. Next him *Mahomet* the second overthrew the schooles of *Athens*, and on a fatall day, a day of punishment and terror, a day of iudgement and vnanswérable accounts, the 29 of *May* 1452. brought such a reckning before *Constantinople*, that shee forfeited her libertie, and was compelled to pay the amercement, nor had shee time with the politicke steward to alter the bills of the debtors, whereby he prouided against future wants: But when *Corinth*, *Lemnos*, *Meseline*, *Capha* a towne belonging to the iurisdiction of *Genoa*, and many other *Ilands* vnderstood of her araignement, and perceiuing there was no contesting with this seuerer iudge of assise, they tooke a course of prostitution, and yeelded both homage and fealtie; to which they were the rather induced, because *Trebisond* first led the way of expectation for mercy, and gaue him leaue to continue in pompe, and glorious estimation 32 yeeres. After him *Baiazet* the second obtained *Naupact*, *Methon*, and *Diriachum* from the *Venetians*; then went he to make a contract with fortune for the most part of *Dalmatia*, and thought to haue bargained for *Austria*: but it should seeme the conditions were very intricate, and something interposed it selfe. For an enuious hand poisoned his body, as ambition had done his minde, which was imputed to his sonne *Zelimus*, who most vnnaturally made him away with excuse of *Alexanders* emulation against his father *Philip*, when he told him his enterprises were so great, that he would leaue him litle to doe: yet it fell out to them both otherwise. For *Alexander* set forward the conquest of *Asia*: and *Zelimus* of *Affricke*, vniting *Cairo*, *Egipt*, *Alexandria*, and *Damascus* to the Empire. But now you must looke vpon the wan-

tion of fortune, euen *Solyman* the magnificent, who stepped backe againe into *Europe*, and reached at *Belgrade*, *Buda*, and *Strigonium*, with so forcible a strength, that he pulld them from the sides of a louing mother, and left the rest of *Hungarie* mourning at the cruelty: yet desisted he not so. For he vanquished *Rhodes*, pulling the *Colossus* and wonder of the world in peeces; to which he added the deuastation of the siue Churches, and *Iula*: but coming to *Zigethis* was there arrested with an imperious *eiectione firma* from the commander of Kings, and so died. But his sonne *Zelimus* the second, liued, and raigned, vntill *Cyprus* fell from the *Venetians* 1570. like a stone pull'd from a ruinous wall: yet being loose before, it did not much endanger the foundation. For presently followed the battell of *Lepanto*, wherein these Italian confederates played the worke-men indeed, and a little restored both their reputation and losses. Thus was *Amurah* the third left the great Lord of Lords, ouerlooking the most part of *Europe*, the West of *Asia*, and the North of *Africke*, but more proud of the old *Sinan*, *Bashaw*, and the *Cigalas*: the one his *Admirall* at sea, the other *Viccer* of his army: then the conquest of any one Kingdome, because through their industry the honour of the Empire flourished, and yet he might follow his pleasures. But being a corpulent man, he presumed so farre, that luxury & incontinency ouergorg'd him in the feeding. For, *Nihil violentum perpetuum*, and so his lamp was extinguished, leauing his sonne *Sultanus Achmat* the first of his name, and foureteenth from *Othoman*, not aboue sixteene yeeres olde, to manage the horses of this *Phaetonticall* charriot.

This Emperor is seldome seene abroad, vnlesse hee be solemnly inuited to some *Bashawes* Seralio, or appoint to hawke

hawke according to the time of the yeere : but I imputed this sequestration to his sicknesse, of the small pox, with which he was greuously the yeere before perplexed : but when hee taketh his pleasure in this kinde, to answer his proportion of attendance, you shall haue 300. Faulkoners, and 4000. horse in the field together, with whose tumult they spring the game. For wanting Spaniels, the ground besides being hot & stony, they sildome come to retreuee, but quickly kill whatsoeuer is put vp, by reason of the multitude, both of haukes and officers : to this they adde the musike of certaine halfe drums on horse-backe, and so for all our ridiculous prouerb of hunting hares with tabers, they pastime themselves in all their sports, which I was an eye witnes of, about the first of September 1607. and beheld the great *Turke* in the fields of *Greece*, a gallant young-man of nineteene yeeres olde, somewhat fat and and well fauoured : yet did the pock-holes a little eclipse the sweetnesse of his aspect : his countenance was sterne and maiesticall, and his apparrell a plaine crimson satten gowne. He wore no gloues, nor suffered any to doe so in his presence, which likewise all their women obserue, especially the *Sultanes*, whom when the Lady *Glouer* was admitted to visit, they caused her to put her gloues aside : On his thumb he had a horne ring, as all other *Turks* haue, keeping one order for their shooting, as an artificiall deuice to draw their strong sinewed bowes, without which a treble enforcement cannot preuaile. His *Semiter* was rich, and boasted of a Christian worke-man in *Damascus*, and in a delicate Turban, he had a hanging feather of diamonds, valued at 40000. pound sterling, his company was not about 2000. horse, most of them *Capogies* and *Chiaufes*, in veluet gownes and rich saddles: it should seem

*Occurren-
ces at Con-
stantinople
since 1607.*

he went not farre, because 200. *Gimogians* carried his re-
past on foot, in certaine delicate baskets couered ouer
with rich handkerchifs: after he was past, I was admitted
into his gally, in which he came from his *Caska*, a delicate
banqueting-house without his *Seralio*, close by the sea
side to *Porta del Fiume*, where hee tooke horse: it was a
room of great riches, yet small capacity, set all ouer with
inlayed worke of mother of pearle, rubies, opals, emeralds,
and had the mettall beaten into thin plates layd counter-
compony, which with the borders answered one another
in gracefull proportion; within this *Cabinet*, as I may say,
no man comes but himsele, nor on horse-backe were any
neere him by 60. foot, except such as ran by him in their
proper places, or durst aduenture to deliuer petition vnto
him, which certaine *Russians* did, complaining on the bor-
derers of *Bogdomia*, and daily excursions of the Routers
and Pirates of the blacke sea.

Amongst other entertainements, the Ambassadour Sr.
Thomas Glouer had seuerall times inuited the Balhaw of
Tunis, the Polish and Persian Ambassadours, from whom
I receiued an extraordinary description of all the well-de-
seruing vertues of our noble Queene *Elizabeth*, as if that
Maiesty alone had made all the East to wonder, who be-
fore were neuer moued with any businesse of *Europe*,
and with whom I went to *Scideret* a towne in *Asia*, iust
ouer the sea, against the City, in whose fields about
Iuly before, the great army of 200000. *Turkes* and *Tartars*
were mustered: by the way in the midst of the sea stan-
deth a watch-tower, as the guard of the passage in-
to the blacke sea, which in truth is a riuer of great plea-
sure for twenty miles to the blacke tower, and *Pompey's*
piller, adorned on each side of the banke with delicate
houses,

houses, wherein both *Turkes* and *Greekes* pastime themselves in their haruest and vintages, and sometimes retire in the raging of a plague, yet was I in the great City, when there died 80000. in five months : but of all other things suppose themselves graced, when the *Gran Signieur* will vouchsafe to visit them, and extend his pleasure amongst them : this tower is well guarded and erected, in such a fashion, that wee may dispute therof, if an Iland ? how so small ? and not walhed in peeces with the violence of some tempest ; if none ? how was twenty fathom deepe raised to a foundation : within two mile more particularly called the vines of *Pera*, the *Greekes* for seven or eight daies resort in families to their gardens, and solemnize their vintages with musike and dancing, and although the country seemeth stony and hot : yet vnder the skirt of the hills are mantling meddowes running in stripes, yeelding hay and pasture for their greater cattle. Beyond *Constantinople* Northward, are the *Jewes* licensed to bury their dead, and according to the greatnesse of the family and person, set vp tents of watchet and crimson satten, and obserue a commendable order of mourning & lamentation in their exequies. The riuer runneth into the sea by the vines of *Pera* : so that *Galata* neither standeth in *Asia*, nor is an Iland, but resembleth a spur of fortification, and is ioyned to the Continent of *Thrace* with an *Isthmus* : some fiveeteene miles from the City, those stately *aqueductus*, of which there be sixteene in severall places, which feede the cisternes of *Constantinople*, giue notice what men and money can doe. For being the workes of pleasure and ostentation, they are raised to a leuell from hill to hill, and the water comming from open springs, is as it were sent to be better secured within passages of stone, mounted vpon

arches 200. foot high, and a thousand in length, from whence it posteth with gladnesse to a delicate aboard of cesterne and fountaines, which by diuers pipes vnder ground pay a continual tribute to the conduits of the great Citie.

The townes and villages of the countrey are disordered, and the people liue sluttishly on roots, fruit, garlick, onions, gourds, and such like. For they sildome eat any flesh, and if any good thing fall to their share, as melions, pomegranets, almonds, grapes, figs, and other delicates, they raise what profit they can: yea, as beastly as it is, they send their butter and cheese to *Stanhole*, which with a loathsome shew openeth the Cow-hides it is put in, and next the filthy haire glutteth a strangers stomach without tasting at all. They cart and plow with *Buffaloes*: yet haue oxen, whom they feede to supply the markets and courts, as being proportioned out of their *Sansacks* end *Timariots* to a weekly number. About the end of Nouember was a comer seene in the West, neere the Constellation of *Andromeda*, and the plague continued without feare or repining, to which was added a lasting fire of seuen dayes, consuming almost 4000. houses, and shaking the wals of diuers *Bashawes* houses: the losse lighting vpon the already broken backs of the *Iewes*, and some *Grecians*, and the repining dispersed amongst the *Turkes* themselves, who casting vp an vntoward catalogue of many accidents, and summoning altogether with diuers reuolts, but especially the rebels of *Armenia*, and the distasting humours of the *Serimans* of *Asia*, or if you will, the *Bashaw* of *Aleppo*, dared to whisper many things against the dignity of the Empire. So that at this very instant, the expectation of a change may embolden vs all, if Christendome will acknowledge

knowledge that there is one in heauen, who disposeth of earthly kingdomes, and the Princes could admit of some principall *Iosua* to conduct his brethren. For without controuersie, this swelling Monarch is now at the highest marke, and must haue a cadence according to the reuolution of time and governments.

CHAP. VI.

The Empire of ÆTHIOPIA.

He sixt part of the worlds Honour spreadeth abroad the roiall manrel of *Æthiopia*, or if you will *Abisse* vnder the command of *Prestes Iehan*, to whom at this houre are so many Nations and Cities obedient, that for my owne part I want names to decipher them; and concerning the Nauill of *Africke*, few Europeans I am sure haue seene the secret, or searched how the compacted sinues are vnited: yet was *Meroe* once the principall Citie, and many famous things are recited by the Scriptures, *Pliny* and *Ptolemy* in the description thereof: as that in Hebrew it was called *Chus* for the blacknesse of the people, dwelling betweene the two tropickes, or else of *Chus* the sonne of *Cham* the sonne of *Noe*; or *Ætheria*, afterward *Atlantia*; and last of all *Æthiopia* of *Æthiope* the sonne of *Fulcane*: that they are now diuided into *Arotherta*, *Athabuli*, *Dartica*, *Hesperij*, and *Perorsi*; that *Diodorus* and *Volatoranus* haue maintained, how the originall of all Creatures first beganne in this Countrey, and would extend Paradice to

*The sixt
Share of the
Worlds re-
nowme.*

this place, when GOD caused *Adam* to name them : but these Philosophers not vnderstanding the truth, inuented what they list to please themselues, as you may perceiue by *Homers* fictions : that they were the best obseruers of religious secrets, and ceremonies ; and boasted of true deuotion to their gods for the example of all Nations : That they were very warlike, and obedient to their EMPEROR in all things, and so populous, that the Emperor seldome went without a 1000000. into the field : That they were sold to all the Nations of the world for slaues, and seemed contented with such seruitude, as being glad to go out of their owne Countries : That they were wont to plight their haire in knots, and winde it with intricate diuisions : That the great and high mountaines of the Moone ouerlooketh their territories, and vnburtheneth *Nilus* from her wombe, sending it abroad, as farre, as the middle-land sea 1500. mile, like a timely birth to the comfort of his mother, and with ioy to all good kinsfolk, & neighbours : That the nature of the River *Niger fluminis* is so strange, that as ashamed of his imperfections, and abrupt breakings out vnder sandy hills, it hideth his head 60. mile together, and then bursteth out with horrible and impetuous violence : That whole Countries haue beene ouerwhelmed with sand, when the hills make a noyse, and the Sun hath enflamed his heate, and anger against them, departing in that fury, that in breaking the sides of Mountaines the aire and winde maketh a rupture, and so the drie ground first parched presently crumbleth to powder, and is quickly tossed with forcible blasts : That the Kingdomes of *Damutego* and *Mamungo* as farre as *Caput bonaspei*, with all the shore, Cities, and harbours, are numbred parcell of this Empire, and expose many stories and plentiful relations :

tions: That infinite Ilands full of drugges, mineralls, gold, pretious stones, pearle, spice, &c. are the handmaidens of this Mistris, especially the great Iland of Saint *Laurence* in times past called *Madagascar*, which now compareth with *Britaine* for magnitude, as containing 600. mile in length, but say what deuises can, ours is the greatest Iland of the world. Many other particulars are inserted by Authors with addition of their manners, and customes: but because all absolute things are worne out of date, and that it would vex a Traueller to read one thing, and finde another, I will trouble antiquitie no longer, but content my selfe with some probabilities, and the best receiued opinions of this Monarchy.

You must then vnderstand, that those limited Garisons of *Egipt* vnder the *Turke*, are here very strong to keepe backe the excursions of the *Ethiopians*, who from *Nilus* The conuer- to the South-sea make one Countrey, and are all reputed sion of the Christians, boasting of their conuerſion from *Candace* Ethiopi- the Queene in the *Actes* of the Apostles, whom by ano- ans. ther name they call *Judith*, and so afterward submitted to the obedience of one principall, to whom they afforded the significant title of *Preste Iehan*, not that he is a Byshop or Priest, as some superstitiously conceiue, but that those Preste Ie- words signifie in the *Ethiopian* tongue Great PRINCE, han no Priest, or EMPEROR. Amongst them are many Monasteries both of men and women, but strictly prohibiting any entercourse betweene them, or wanton shew of prophana- tion: their fasts are 50. daies with bread and water, and some slender fruit, as for fish they haue litle store, or lesse skill to take them, or make vse of them by way of sustenance: they are so carefull in the obseruation of their customes concerning this religious fasting and prayers, that they

they will sleepe no longer, then they hold their heads ouer water, that the nodding downe may giue them warning to be more vigilant: their bells are of stone for the most part; their Priests marry, and celebrate the masse, allowing in their proceffion, crosses, censors, tapers, and lampes: the retired monkes maintaine their haire; the common Priests shauē, and both are barefoote, especially in the Church, wherein no man enters with prophanation; but putteth off his sandalls and laieth them apart, as the *Turkes* doe, who are very carefull in such deuout obseruations, adding withall a ceremonious washing, taken from the Iewish purifying, as in his proper place shall appeare. The Sabbaoths and Eues are festiuals and celebrated accordingly; circumcision is added to their baptisme both in men and women, vnto which they are not admitted, vntill 40. daies, and then the three persons of the Trinity haue a reuerent exaltation, and the Eucharist is administered by custome at the same time according to the credit of the Greeke Church, which they resolutely confirme to haue priority before the Latine: their names are all significant, and the religion ariseth from a certaine booke, which they confidently maintaine was approued by the Synode of the Apostles, congregated at *Ierusalem*. The very common people haue plurality of wiues, according to their sufficient ability to support their estates, and content their desires, suffering diuorces either for naturall imperfections, or iust causes of incontinencie: but such men and women thus scandalized are debarred intermeddling with spirituall matters; some say not admitted into the Church at all. Their Nobility are in great estimation, and according to actions correspondent to their professed vertue preserue the wealth, and credit of their Auncestors.

Their

Their greatest Cities are few in number, but such as stand by the sea shore are of good strength and eminence with stupendous Castels and workes of antiquity. The common heape of houses are poore, sluttish, all on the ground, open, without chimnies, and sutable to the dispersed manner of their villages. In all the Empire is no money, but pure gold: salt and pepper are excellent marchandize through *Africke*: but here so richly valued, that slaues are redeemed with them: but the commodities of the Countrey soone and easily exchanged, it affordeth many things, as you haue heard, especially Eliphants, Tygers, Linxes, Taxos, Apes, Lions, and Harts against an absolute opinion, that there was no Venison in *Africke*; but Beares, Cunnies, Corduels, and Cuckowes are not seene amongst them. The custome of their huntings, raising their armies, order of diet, with ciuet and muske, washing and nointing with precious balmes and perfumes, feasting, burials, and superstitions, would fill seuerall relations, either to pacifie ignorance, or strengthen their knowledge who are entred a little into the Schoole of experience: but because there is nothing amongst them fit for our example, I will make my iourney as cursory as I can; and study for no commorance, but where there is possibility of thriving. Their Cabalisticall Arts, and secrets from certaine wise men named *Gymnosophists* with the *Indians*, called also of some the Easterne *Aethiopia*, would make as tedious disputation, especially when I must name the *Troglodite*, *Garamaulis*, *Atlantides*, *Libera interior*, *Synega*, the further plaines of *Monte nigro*, and some others, and cannot tell you, whether they be Idolaters, or no; onely I can assure you they allow of the immortality of the soule, on which they are besotted so diabolically, that they will murder them-

themselues vpon small enforcement, either to honor their lords, dye with their husbands, preuent the discommodities of old age, helpe their friends, or pleasure their best beloued after their barberous credulity : But because I would faine bring you into *Europe*, where my hope and purpose is to finde the happinesse of a kingdome, according to the reciprocall duties betweene Prince and Subject, I will leaue these people to be reiected with *Esau*. For sure there is a *Iacob*, whôm old *Isaacke* hath better blessed

CHAP. VII.

The Empire of R V S S I A.

*The seuenth
share of the
worlds ho-
nor.*



Ill now the world hath opened her largest embraces, seeming to giue Honour and Maiesty a breathing time for feare of smothering with heate, and fulsomnesse of aire : but here shee will hugge it close with a contrary kindnes, and keepe it warme, for doubt of catching of cold; otherwise this great *Duke-dome* of *Muscouia*, or if you please *Empire of Russia* will shut vp renowne in the dangerous passages of the frozen sea, or pinch her bloud with congealed Icicles, and snowy frosts. For all the Countrey is byting, sharpe, and in some places dangerous to the passengers, especially in winter, which here lasteth long : besides, it is full of woods, and desert places Northward, and they as full of wild beasts, noysome and vnsauory in their liues; but profitable and full of contentment after they be kild. For Beares, Martins,

tins, Sables, blacke-foxes, Ermines, and some others fill the magnificent Courts of *Europe* with fures. Notwithstanding toward *Poland* there is great difference both of ground and aire, and in obseruing certaine customes against the intemperatenesse of the weather, there is reasonable suppliment of Natures allowance either concerning food or rayment. It boasteth of foure great Riuers, *Olba, Volga, Duina, and Tanaies*, sometimes taken one for another, and many times confounded, as if *Olba* and *Tanaies* were all one, sending foorth many brookes, like so many seruants of a thruiing Husbandman, and Housekeeper, who are orderly imployed about their busines for the credit and prosperity of the family. The Emperors progenie hath giuen way to diuers Histories, and is now so increased in wealth, mightinesse, estimation, command ouer his Subiects, and such other tumors of Maiestie; that many stratagems, and politicall deuices haue taught one another trickes to bring the proudest Monarch on his knees: whereby sometimes his will and imperiousnesse vpon the least ielosie of competition, or in-croaching on the Diadem, hath beene mixed with a kinde of tyrannie, and the Subiects obedience resembled to slavish prostitution: so that in his chiefest and best ordered Townes of *Nouagrade* and *Mosko*, many strange and fearefull executions haue beene practised, and the Subiect enforced to wilfull murdering one another to satisfie the Emperors pleasure: as for his warres either forraine or domestique, how euer his many Countries, ostentous numbers of people, and seeming resolutions of the Souldiers, would giue an affrighting shadow from some portentous body: yet is he glad of auxiliary forces, and according to politike obseruations of such confused multitudes, must haue
many

many men and few souldiers, as peradventure wee our selues haue made some prooffe of late amongst them, when a few resolute and well ordred *English*, euen in the fields of *Nouagrade* contracted their owne conditions, in despite of that threatning Armie, which both *Poles* and *Muscouites* rallied against them.

But let vs returne to the best flourishes of his peace: whether it be a natue pride, or ouer-growne custome with corrupted time, he is questionles a proud and stately Prince, and once nailed an Embassadors hat to his head, because he either abated him of that reuerence appropriate to so great a maiestie; or contested with him ouer peremptorily in behalfe of his master: but *S^r Thomas Smith* was entertained with a contrary satisfaction and welcom, how euer our merchants were terrified, when the Abbey of *S^r Nicholay* should haue beene surpris'd by certaine English, who I am perswaded would haue done it indeede, if the proiect had not beene discouered, and peradventure interdicted by supream authoritie. If you would aske me any questions of *Mosko* the Metropolitane of the Empire; I will spend my topography from vnseemely flattering, and assure you, it is compared to *Gran Cairo* for spacioufnes of ground, multitude of houses, and vncomelinese of streets: so that as the one is patible of stinke, corruption, and infectious aire; the other is not free from beastlinesse, smoake, and vnwholesome smells: but because there be many vnacceptable relations, fauouring indeed of Trauellers ouer-reachings, and impossibilities, or at least absurdities, I will desist from bringing you into any such by-waies of misdoubt, and lead you thus into the plainer fields of knowledge and demonstration.

They

They follow for the most part the rites and ceremonies of the Greeke Church, and superstitiously maintaine many idle traditions and ridiculous ceremonies: The Priests haue wiues, teach the adoration of images, fast, and compell to confession, which the common people suppose most necessary, especially for the Nobles and Gentry, in regard of their sensuall libertie in sinne, and voluptuous prostitution to all manner of filthinesse, like those which were reprehended by the Prophet for sitting downe to eat and drinke, and rising vp to play. Their chiefest prayers consist on the faith of this breede; *Iesu thou sonne of God haue mercy vpon me*: as for the Lords prayer they haue in small vse or forme, because the Scriptures are prohibited them, and not suffred to be published; yea the Priests themselues scarce haue the New Testament amongst them. At seuen yeere olde they are terrified with actuall sinnes, and so minister yong children the sacrament, mingling bread and wine together. The Festiuals they doe rather abuse, then celebrate, gurmondizing with that excesse, that it ouer-passeth the limits of neighbourhood, or friendly conuersation. The common people attend their labour, and are indeed the tired seruants of wearisomnes, rather comming neere the tediousnes of slavery, then the honest necessitie of husbandry. They are all incredulous of Purgatorie; yet as the Greekes commit many absurdities for their dead, they howle about their graues, and repaire with seuerall songs to the places of buriall; and this is customarie in *Ireland* euen amongst our selues, especially in *Galloway*, where all the summer long the yonger women bedecke the graues with flowers, euery familie in their seuerall Chappels, and on satterday at night solemnize a kinde of mourning and defunctory

*Galloway in
Ireland.*

functory prayers: No man giueth himselfe holy water, but attendeth the Priest; they haue many wiues, allow of diuorcement, and yet runne into the deceitfull by-waies of filthinesse and incontineney: so that as they count it no adultery, except *Dauid* lye with *Bathsheba*, when *Vrias* is liuing: so it is a dangerous matter to transgresse the law of wedlocke, and the woman is terribly ouer-watcht, and suspiciously restrained from walking abroad, wherein the condition of their reputed honest women is more miserable than in *Italy*, and a wife or a maide loofeth all reputation, if shee goe at random, or sit by the high way, as *Thamar* did to deceiue *Iuda*.

The people are naturally cunning and dangerous: yet as I said subiect to seruitude, and very slaues to the Emperour: their apparell is a long coat without plighting, almost after the manner of *Hungarie*, but indeed all the East generally yeeld no other: they weare coloured bootes comming no higher then their knees, the soles plated with yron; the better sort haue them gilded, painted, and embrodered: the women weare such too, and like the *Turkes* are not scene abroad bare-faced: all sorts loue iustice, or at least the shew of it. For they punish petty thefts, how euer great robberies and manslaughters, yea after due examination, passe without capitall execution, which makes me remember the answer of *Cleonidas* the Pirate to *Alexander* the Great, when he sharply reprehended him for the basenes of his life, and intimated besides the common scandall of a rouer, the mischiefes depending, as hindring the Merchant from filling the harbours, and resorting to the Cities, whereby the Kings customes were enlarged, and the Common-wealth enriched: Tis true O King saith he, because I rob with one or two ships, I am condemned

*Alexander
and
Cleonidas.*

demned for a rouer: but thou that runnest ouer the *Hells-
pont*, and fillest great seas with thy Nauies art saluted a
mighty Monarch, and reuerenced more for the feare of
thy reuenge, then beloued by the extention of thy bounty
or liberalitie.

Their coine is both gold and siluer without forme, as
stamped long and vsfashionable: their furies fill all the
world with merchandize, making vs not onely warme, but
proud in *Europe*: yea such is the estimation of *Ermines*,
Sables, and *blacke Fox* from a receiued opinion of *Priamus*
King of *Troy*, whose mantle to the greatest shew of osten-
tation and magnificence, was lined with *Ermines*, that in
the secrets of Armory (except the Prince) all persons are
limited, what and how to weare them: and amongst
themselues, though the Emperor & Nobles haue gownes
of cloth of gold and siluer, tread vpon *Persian* and *Turky*
carpets, and are indeed adorned with great wealth both
in iewels and marks of maiestie; yet hath their head at-
tires of blacke fox the preeminence, wherein he thinketh
himselke more honored, than in an imperiall crowne after
the manner of auntient Kings: Their great Cities are
very thin, and villages lye scattered with low houses, spa-
tious on the ground, with stones; and the territories
which now he challengeth, extendeth almost 1200 Eng-
lish mile: their woods foster plenty of beasts, which in
an extreame winter will come downe to their houses, and
endanger both cattle and people: their horse are reasona-
ble good & many, by whom they maintaine the strength
of their Armies, and practising them in hunting haue
them the more seruiceable in the warres: But I purpose
no further discoueries, and therefore attend the businesse
proposed, which is onely to giue you a superficiall view

E

of

of these countries, that when we come to compare *England* vnto them, we may finde them the sooner, and be able to iudge the better.

*Northren
regions.*

Thus liueth and raigneth this *North-east Monarch*, with reputation of one of the greatest sharers in the aduenture of the worlds happines: As for the other Kingdomes of *Norway, Sweden, Goteland, & Denmarke*, with the prouinces of *Bothnia, Finmarck, Lapland, Finland*, and such like, they are onely called *Reges simplices*, because they liue and take care of their particular Scepters, without ambitious intrusion into anothers possession to make it their owne hereditary. For though sometime *Sweden*, and *Norway* is vnited: sometimes *Denmarke* triumphing, and sometimes as it were disioynted: yet hapneth it by seuerall factions amongst themselves, and to reuenge iniuries for the present, and may resemble a throng and presse of people in a yard, who one while driue to that corner, another while thoue to this, and suddenly stand at a stay, as wearied with the shouldring. For as Princes are exasperated to displeasure by their owne conceiued opinions of a wrong and indignity: so doe they prosecute reuenges from a wrathfull indignation, and many times draw whole Armies into the field to stop further outrages, and shew the aduersarie, there is no end, but blood and death, yea the countries deuastation without an honorable agreement, or satisfaction: and thus haue these people vpon no other colour but wilfulnes weakned one another with counterchangeable preuailings: But yet I doe not see, that the Russian Emperor taketh aduantage of their disagreements, onely at this instant by reason of former troubles about the succession, and well-grounded suspicion of the King of *Polands* warlike humors, he standeth on his guard,

guard, and for some priuate respects hath bin auxiliary to the King of *Sweden*, to which belong so many particulars, that a whole history might fill your eares with pleasure and instances of worthy prosecution, which I desist from, for swelling the booke too bigg with so poore a breath of common and knowne relations, and will onely goe forward with some slender descriptions, as the country now lieth vnder fortunes controule.

Norway is famous vpon the etymologie of the word, *Norway*. as it were the *North-way*, and yeeldeth plenty of fish, called stockfish, which is taken in the greatest frost for lasting, and is a reasonable good country for feeding cattle, the increase of a dairy, and many other excellent blessings for the nourishment of life.

Swedia inviteth you to a Towne in imitation of *Swedia*. *Venice* called *Stokeholme*, as if shee boasted onely of this place, considering the rest of her villages resemble the scattered troopes of a retired Armie: yet must you not ouer-passe the famous Castle of *Calmar*, which is propriety to *Goteland*, and so depending on *Sweden*, as the principall Port, Citie, and fortification of these parts, and aduanceth her reputation of strength in such a manner, that excellent engineers, and iudicious Trauellers haue ranked it next the Castle of *Mil-laine*.

Denmarke, and his tributes are knowne to euery bo- *Denmarke*. dy, with the shipping and customes of the *Sont*, where at one time you shall haue 5000 saile brought to the barre of payment, and defraying the Kings charges: Their feasts and drinking customes, wherein you must not challenge their liberall promises, nor take

hold of cursory speeches vpon an hereafter remembrance, least his displeasure suppose you ouer-politicke for his plainenes, yet dangerous humors in his rages: Their maintayning of Gentry, though fearefull for affording titles of honour by opening the enclosures of desires to affect greatnes and popularitie, so that you haue no ambitious titles amongst them: Their feminine scorne of mechanicall men, trades, or professors of Arte: insomuch though a man bee neuer so excellent a scholler, or Musician, yet will not the Ladies of their countrey admit of their society, nor entertaine their wiues with besitting complement, but with a primordially contempt of *ill musico, scholastico, pedante*, or such like, countermand their intrusion: Their ouer-looking of passengers into the East Countries, and many other things, are matters of some notice: But amongst other points of Heraldry, the blason of the coates of these countries dislaieth the profitable distribution of masts, firre, deale, pitch, tarre, rosen, cables, ropes, hempe, flax, and such like: To which I must needs adde, how from this Continent former times detruded those Nations of *Vandalls, Gothes, Lombards, Getes*, and other famous people, who not onely blotted out the scandall of their banishment with more memorable actions, but made a plenary satisfaction to their endeouours with the glorious diadems of *Italy and Spaine*.

*The storie of the GOTHs and LOMBARDs
comming into Italy and Spaine.*

IN the time of *Sennio* King of *Gotland* about the yeere *400.* (For *Norway* and *Denmarke* were but then characters of a new print) there hapned a confusion of blessednesse amongst these Nations. For considering, how hee was a Prince not onely of great settlednes and gouernment, but of peace and prosperity, his subiects likewise participated with the felicitie, and liued so long, and in such increase, that I must resemble them to certaine fish in the sea, amongst whom the great ones deuoure the small; yet not so fast, as they could preuent the sodaine approach of a strange famine, whereby the King and principall Counsellors of the State were as it were brought to behold the comming forward of their misery, in regard that many thousands must perish for lacke of foode, and such as had wherewithall to supply their wants, in danger of spoyling, by the indigent multitude tyed to tyrannous necessitie: wherevpon preuent the worst, as they supposed, and from the law of nature of two euills to chuse the least, and of nations to rectifie the crooked lines of threatning destruction on them: it was concluded to disburden the Realme of all old, impotent, poore, and vnnecessary people, and when the manner was likewise demanded, the inventors were not ashamed to publish, that they must be tied backe to backe and throwne into the sea: with the iollity of which deuise euery man departed home, and the King himselfe, as glad, that his subiects were generally appeased, seemed

*How the
Goths came
into Italy.*

proud to be the reporter of the iudgement: But when the Queene vnderstood the cruelty of that doome, and from the tendernes of her sex began to compassionate the guiltles soules, she was not onely amazed to see such an error seduce the wisdome of Gouvernors; but stepped a litle more forward, and in debating the matter, brought them to a handsommer path of preuention, which was by exile to expose them to the fortune of the world, and keep the conscience cleare from shedding innocent blood, which no doubt in time would once lye heauy vpon the most obdurate heart.

Here reason and honest pitie wanne the field of former wilfulnes and resolution, and the Queene was not onely proclaimed the mother of charity, but applauded for her wisdome, and high exalted vertue: so they allowed her directions, and without further disputing the matter, shipped forth 300000 soules, who dispersed themselves ouer the North-east of *Europe*, filling those countries, which now are called *Muldanias*, *Bogdomia*, the borderers of the blacke sea, and *Russia* with new names and nations, such as were afterward distinguished by *Samatæ*, *Goths*, *Longobardi*, *Hunni*, *Vandali*, *Getae*, *Swedi*, and diuers others, who raised their fortunes out of industry, and made their able bodies the ministers of a great prosperitie: For when the Emperors of *Constantinople* groined vnder the burthen of diuision and dissention with the Princes of the West, and had no other way to pacifie the indignation, but by drawing maine Armies into the field; they were also compelled to entertaine these strong and barbarous people, as presidiary, and depending on their military salary: But they quickly instructed in the discipline of Armes, and as quickly furnished for any employment, did as quickly

quickly perceiue the weakned estate of both parties, and so vnderstanding their owne strength with tumultuous inuouation kept the best countries of *Italy* to their owne vs.; making the *Gracian* Emperors beleeeue, it was in their behalfe, and for the renowne of the Empire; but when it came to the casting vp the account, they denied the debt, and by force of armes sent the *Gracian* auditors home vnsatisfied, and so fell againe and againe on the weakned forces of *Europe*, and at last possessed the diadems both of *Lombardy* and *Spaine*.

I could heere adde the Ilands of *Freeeland*, and *Iseland*, famous for fishing, and the wonders of mount *Heda*, suitable to *Gibello* or *Aetna* in *Sicilia*, of both which some haue submitted to a fabulous credulity concerning a locall place of *Hell*, about the center of the earth, and that the Diuels goe in and out at these monstrous *Crateres* some 4000. miles vnder sea and land: but because it soundeth both ridiculous euen to superstitious eares, and blasphemous to religious hearts, I ouerpasse it with slightnesse: besides, in regard that I am not emulous of any glory, wealth, or eminent magnificence appertaining to these northerne kingdomes, I desist from further enlarging them, or telling them any stranger newes, onely I must needes say, their shipping is commendable, and the remembrance of our conquest in those times glorious: so that as we serued *France*, and are contented with titles: they haue serued vs, and still quarter the arms of our countrey with their *Danish* triumphs.

CHAP. VIII.

The Empire of GERMANY.

*The eighth
part of the
worlds bra-
nery.*



HE eighth prize out of this great lottery of the world, is proclaimed for the Emperor of *Germany* & king of the *Romans*, to which the house of *Austria* is (as it should seeme, or at least would bee) enfeoffed. For at this houre, the sonnes of the olde Arch-Duke haue thus raised the throne of imperioufnesse : *Rodolphus* Emperour, yet famous for nothing but peaceable delires, and a priuate sequestration scarce affecting the defence of his owne territories, much lesse the expatiating of any military proiect against the enemy of Christendome. *Matthias* after much repining and a great expectation, King of *Hungary*, out of which hee hopeth (if occasion serue) to step into his brothers chaire, and command *Europe*, or at lest so much as the *Pope* and King of *Spaine* can support, him in. *Maximilian*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, and powerfull enough in being commander of *Vienna*, from whence the *Turks* with 200000. souldiers was valiantly repulsed. *Albertus*, first Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, then *Cardinall*, next dispensed with, and married to the *Infanta* of *Spaine* his cozen german, and last of all Arch-Duke of *Burgundy*, and Commander of the Low-Countries, or at least so many as are brought so low, that hee standeth like a *Colossus* ouer them : and *Ernestus* called the *Cardinall* of *Austria*, but whether *filius naturalis*, or no, I dispute not on ; so that if the father were now aliue, to see this bundle
of

of arrowes so well, so strong, and so gloriously bound together, he would flatter himselfe with an opinion, that the *Emperials* either would not, or durst not startle from their resolutions of corroborating the Diadem in his familie. But although the *Germanes* haue thus raised vp the principall tree, wherein the double neckt Eagle doth build her airy: yet is it farre from any royall flourishing, or Monarchall supremacy. For neither is it hereditary, nor after inauguration can he commaund, as other Kings, or like the brieft of *Samuels* Oratory to the rebellious *Israelites*, shew the reciprocall duties betweene Prince and Subiect: but by no meanes is he powerfull enough to ouerthrow the priuiledges of the Empire, because the Princes be so many, so mighty, so beloued, that they attend in Court at pleasure, raise their forces at pleasure, contest with the Emperor in many cases at pleasure, and supply his wants and demands for impositions at pleasure. The Townes againe are so strong, so priuiledged, so populous, that out of obstinate finding fault with taxes and imperious restraints, they many times oppose against their principall lords, and in hostile manner exclude them from the benefit of commaunding, like royall Princes indeed, witnesse the many contentions of *Colleine* with the Noble men and Bishops, and at last with the Bishop and the people, the power of the Duke of *Saxony* in maintaining of *LV-THER* against both Pope and Emperor: the repining of diuers Cities, and Princes, when the *Lantgraue* of *Hesse* was imprisoned vnder *Charles* the 5. The last contention betweene the Duke of *Brunswicke* and the Citie, and the generall cause of the Protestants protected in euery place *inuita fortuna*, yea against Ecclesiasticall curses and temporall menaces.

Germany
the greatest
Countrey of
Europe.

Of all Europe it is the greatest Countrey with the best and richest store of Cities, Townes, Castels, and religious places, in that *decorum*, and order (for in a manner view one Towne and view all) as if there were a vniuersall consent to raise our admiration from their vniiformity : To which is added a secret of Nature , that the people generally for honesty of conuersation, probity of manners, assurance of loyaltie, and confidence of disposition (setting apart their imperfect customes of drinking) exceede our beliefe, as being vnoffensiue, conuersable, maintainers of their honeurs, and families, wherein they step so farre, as if true Gentry were incorporate with them , and had his principall mansion in *Germany*. And although they repine at any strangers intrusion, and will not suffer new Nations to bring in new customes, no not artificers ; and seeme withall fantastique in apparrell, and gaudy with deuises : yet doe they hate formalitie of Courtiers, and of all other things beware of that horrible deceit of v aparous promises, common protestations, open embraces, palpable flattery, and hypocriticall bindings of obseruation from inferiours : when the heart is corrupted, yea ready to leape into his Masters mouth, and tell him, that he lies, when it heares him sweare, what he neuer meant : thus can they with *Lucan* exclaime :

Germanes
haters of
deceit.

Exeat aula

*Qui vult esse pius, virtus & summa potestas
non coeunt.*

and thus doe they endeauour themselues in all honest courtes to liue of themselues, which questionlesse proceeds from some worthy caution concerning their miserie, who eate meate vnder the repining eyes of another, and herein no doubt they lay a great imputation on many

ny English, whose profession of libertie by base and servile attendancy is overthrowne : or if they seeme glorious in casting off the yooke of obedience ; yet are they besmeered with the frothy corruptions of verball & vaine-glorious Courtiers, who haue with the viciousnesse of time so abused this profession of moralitie, that an honest and vnsubiected heart is afraid to come neere them. For although Liberalitie and Charity haue equall properties to the opening, if it were possible, the gates of heauen : although the fauour of Kings must be purchased by duty and obsequiousnesse, and although the maiestie of a Court must not be depressed by admitting euery man at pleasure : yet hath the errors of life so traduced worthy men for swelling too bigge with wealth and aduancement, that their power and authoritie growes tedious, and the depending on another is a very excruciation of minde, which made the *Poet* exclaime against the protraction of good deedes with *Gratia ab officio, quod mora tardat, abest* : which made the *Italians* murmure with *Dono molto aspettato è venduto è non donato* : which made *Berzelay* say vnto the King, *I am old I will go a litle way ouer Iordan, but returne to my owne house, liue with my people, and be buried in the sepulchre of my fathers.* In these things are the *Germans* worthy of all commendation : yet me thinkes wanting an hereditarie succession of Princes, and hauing an Emperor sometimes by partiality of election, sometimes by factious strength, and sometimes by the absolute command of the Pope, they should a litle abate their ostentation concerning his MAIESTIE, or their owne glory. As for their formall custome of denominating all the sons of Arch-Dukes Dukes, Earles, & Barons, according to their fathers titles, and paternall honours, it keepes correspondencie with the name of *Cesar* amongst them, and
the

*Errors of
Courtiers.*

the *Italians* hold it so ridiculous, that in their *facetia*, as we terme it, they icast it thus : The Earles of *Germany* ; the Dons of *Spaine* ; the Monsiers of *France* ; the Bylhoppes of *Italy* ; the Knights of *Naples* ; the Lardes of *Scotland* ; the Hidalgos of *Portugall* ; the Noblemen of *Hungary* ; and the younger brethren of *England* make a very poore company.

But if you are curious indeed, and would search in nature's storehouse for the furniture, that *Germany* holds, or know in what manner she distributeth her blessings, you shall finde corne, vines, riuers of fish, fruite, hot waters, bathes, minerals, mines of all sorts, and very good cattle. If ambition transport you to view the palace of Honour, they can bring you into well fortified Cities, wherein you shall haue munition, armor, and the very *Burgers* trained with martiall discipline : they can cary you into the fields of *Bellona*, and delight you with a beautifull sight of 20000. horse diuided into seuerall batalions and squadrons with cornets, penons, and sufficient equipage : they can conduct you into the very walkes of Princelines, and show stately palaces, pleasant hunting and hawking, turniaments, iusts, riding horses, and other exercises besitting a Gentleman. If you descend to more moderate expectations, you shall then haue notice, how most men eate vnder their owne vines, how the Citizen liueth in quiet, how the women are blessed in their children, how faults are pardoned, scandals remooued, and euery man appeares like a faire shining Planet in his owne Orbe without disturbance.

On the north from *Callis* to *Dantske* in *Prussia* lieth part of the seuentene Prouinces, and *Pomerania* : On the East *Brandenburg* and *Silesia*, I might haue named *Hungarie*,

rie, and *Transilvania* : to the South as farre as the *Alpes*, *Austria*, *Banaria*, *Swenia*, and *Heluetia* : on the West *Francia*, *Hessia*, and *Munsterland* : as a core in the midst *Westphalia*, *Saxonia*, *Brunswicke*, *Thuringia*, *Misina*, the well compacted kingdome of *Bohemia*, circumcepted with *Nigra*, *Silua*, and *Moravia*, with many other diuisions of Principats, Dukedomes, Lordships, and Clergie men, that to number them would be more tedious, then satisfactorie; consider *Munster* their owne Countrey-man hath described them at full, and taken so much paines therein, as if he studied nothing more, then to set out the honour and dignitie of the Nation, wherein hee was borne. Amongst these are seuen Princes sequestred to a speciall lifting vp the Emperor into his throne : the three Bishops of *Colleine*, *Ments*, or as some will haue it *Magunse*, and *Treuers* : the three Seculars, Duke of *Saxony*, Marques of *Brandenburge*, and Count *Pallatine* of the *Rhene* ; the binding voice is allowed the King of *Bohemia*, who was once so absolute, that he triumphed in the threefold City of *Prage* with repining, when the Emperor challenged either submission or prostitution : but now the Pope and *Austria* haue subuerted such immunities, and vnder the danger of fulmination, and Church discipline terrifie them all from contradicting their wilfulnes.

The Cities of this spacious Countrey are many, and haue as many descriptions from seuerall Authors, whom if you finde contrary to one another, you must moderate your anger, and remember how diuers Physicions deale with sicke bodies, that although they liue with reputation of learned men, yet shall not any, two agree, neither in the causes, nor the remedie of the disease, let them seeme to vnderstand the same neuer so well : So fareth it with Antiquarians

*Munsters
Cosmogra-
phy for Ger-
manies sake.*

*Cities of
Germany.*

quarians and Chronographers, they shew you such faces, as they themselves beheld, or wrote as priuate affection and information induced, and so the next age enlarged her talent; and the last opposeth against the former. But if you will be contented with my manner of Cosmography, and vnderstand, that my meaning in this cursory iourney is to runne onely away with Titles, you shall then finde vpon the *Rhene* a riuer comming out of *Heluetia*, and 800. mile together, gathering many confederates of springs and brookes to shew himselfe well accompanied at the Court of the maine Ocean: *Constance*, *Basill* famous in her originall vpon the Serpent found in her foundation; *Straßborough* beautifull in her name, and for her high steeple, *Spires*, *Ments*, *Hidelburge* the Court of the *Palatine*, *Franckfurt* glorious in her Marts, *Coblents* and *Coleine*; these be principall Cities, either supporting the chaires of Byshops, or maintaining their owne freedoms with royall iurisdiction, or submitting to the controule of some worthy Prince; as for other Townes, which are both walled, and fortified they are infinite, and would fill vp too much roome to ioyne them here together. Vpon *Dannabius* the greatest riuer of *Europe*, as running 1500. mile betweene the bankes of many Countries, and changereth his name into *Ister*, when he commeth into the pride of *Greece*, and poureth himselfe, with troupes of attendance into the lap of the black-sea: you haue *Vlmms*, *Auspurg*, or if you will *Augusta* proud of her title and fortification; *Ingelstade* boasting of the birth of Emperors; *Regensburg*, *Passlaw*, *Vienna*, *Presburg*, and *Kcimar*; vpon *Weserflood*, thar runneth through *Brunswicke* and *Westphalia*, *Brennen*, and *Cassell*; vpon the riuer *Alba*, which posteth out of *Bohemia*, as it were with glad tidings through the midst of many

ny flourishing Countries into the German sea ; *Prage*, *Dresda*, *East Wittenberg*, *Brandenberg*, *Hanborough* and *Stode* ; vpon *Odera*, whose head almost meeteth with the *Wexell* of *Poland* ; *Neisa*, *Breslaw*, *Crossen*, *East Francfurt*, and *Stetin* ; this riuer running toward *Brandenburg* through *Silesia* watreth a great part of *Pomerania*, within the heart of this Continent, whose veines are yet filled, and life as it were refreshed with the moderate flowing and swelling goodnesse of diuers armes, hanging as it were by the maine bodies of these riuers, and may resemble kinde messages, or entercourses strengthning the amity of vnserled families, are scituated *Norremberg* the greatest of the Countrey, *Wirteberg*, *Erfurt*, *Brunswick*, *Iger*, *Gorlitz*, and so many other, that *France* and *Italy* both must a litle yeeld. For if a difference may tend to make a place the better, questionlesse *Germany* hath the preeminence ; yet because it resembleth a Capitoll of so many Princes, rather then a Parliament house, where the Subiect how great focuer, acknowledgeth his Monarch ; we will allow him Emperor, as I haue said, for good manners sake ; but questionlesse standing at the deuotion of his imperials, and Cities ; it diminisheth his glory, and obscureth the shining of his three Crownes ; witnes the busines of *Colleine* it selfe, which amongst many others of the same kind, is so subiected to the authority of the Byshop, that the name of Emperor hath sounded harshly to their obedience, and both people and Clergie haue still opposed against all secular Princes : the story is briefly thus.

The History of COLLEINE.

Colleine and
her busines.

Colleine is a famous Towne, and one principall of the *Vbi* before CHRIST, which questionlesse the *Romanes* made great account of as a receptacle for their garrisons, when they had warre against the *Swedians*, who ranged then all ouer *Germany*, especially in *Saxonia*. In the time of *Iulius Caesar* there was a wodden bridge made ouer the *Rhene* for the better transporting his armie, which was after transhap't into stone, but the miracle proceeded from the power of money, and industry of man; but because many murthers, rapes, and robberies were committed on the same, *Bruno* the Byshoppe by the Emperor *Othos* commaundement ruined, and quite subuerted it: so it should seeme it was then called *Vbiopolis*, vntill a commutation into *Colonia Agrippina* of *Marcus Agrippa* sonne in law to *Augustus Caesar*, who reedified and beautified the same; yet *Tacitus* extracteth the title from a daughter of *Augustus* borne here, and leaueth it as a place of great consequence vnder the iurisdiction of many worthy Commaunders; but it should seeme, they entertained Christianity betimes, and quickly cast away the authoritie of the *Romanes*: For thus they record it. About the yeere 70. *Maternus* the Disciple of Saint *Peter* conuerted the *Vbi*, who admitted their spirituall saluation with such gladnesse, that they likewise determined the preseruacion of their liberty and bodies, and so proiected to be free of themselues, had not afterward diuers Emperors settled the Duke of *Saxony*, and Earles of the Empire in an established greatnes both ouer Citie and Countrey, vntill againe the Pope wrested the supremacie ouer the

the European Princes, and confirmed the Archbishops in the ostentation of a Count *Palatine*, and absolute power of the government of all, which yet the secular Noble men not onely repined at, but sought by noble courses to preuent; and at last, when no deuise could make gentill the hard wound pullies of the Clergies ambition, they were resolute to effectuate it by force of armes, so that many contentions arose betweene the Bysshoppe, Nobles, and Citizens, which ended not without effusion of blood, and ouerthrow of whole armies drawne into the field by particeans, whereby the Citie it selfe felt the smart of warlike scourges, and saw her walles and houses puld on heapes of rubbish, according to the nature of rage and fury the end of tumultuous vprors. But at last *Colleine* is re-edified, and in despight of all frets and fumes, either of *Saxony*, the *Palatine* of the Empire, or confederates of the Princes, acknowledgeth the Archbishop for supream Gouvernour, and he still ouermantleth it with a superstitious protection, so that the people are kept vnder with his blessing and cursing accordingly.

It now bendeth like a bow, as you see our great Citie from *Surreies* side: the key before the wall is a place of great pleasure; the ports and ramparts worth the observing, the Palace stately and magnificent, the houses beautifull and comely, the streets sweet, spacious, and well ordered, the Inhabitants ciuill, sociable, and superstitious. For amongst the Churches they are of opinion, that the three Kings haue a memorable monument, concerning the birth of our Sauour, when they were commaunded to returne another way home, but comming hether it was the fortune and glory of this place, not onely to be their refuge from the fury of *Herod* in their life; but a recep-

tacle for their bodies after death ; but how the truth would proue all this ridiculous , it were pity to dispute. Howsoeuer, as I haue said , the Citie and territories now swell with the pride of exemption from the Emperors iurisdiction, and in the same race runne many other famous Townes, whereby you may see the dilioynted gouernment of *Germany*, and the poore authority the Emperors haue ouer the Electors, and imperiall Cities.

For although *Charles* the 5. had the fortune to imprison the *Lantgrau* of *Hesse*, and by the seruice of the Duke of *Burbone* to possesse the Castle of *Saint Angelo*, and punish the Pope with a terror of vsurpation, euen ouer his spirituall authoritie ; yet was it a sudden greatnesse , and like the blaze of a bauin, lasted but a while. For the German Princes quickly repined, and the next Pope as quickly ratified his owne conditions , so that the Emperors since haue no more to doe in *Italy*, then a Pilgrimme, who is admitted to see the wonders of our Lady at *Loretto*. But if you would know, how *Germany* is neighboured, and beloued of strangers, I answer as if my friend should aske me my opinion concerning anothers loue : the heart is vnsearchable, we onely can discouer the outward countenance, and formall protestations : thus is it with Topographicall descriptions , wee can say these and these be the Countries and people, but whether enuious , ambitious, reuengefull, traiterous, cowardly, or such like, it must be referred to actions and time. Toward the North lies *Pomerania*, *Prussia*, *Lithuania*, *Silesia*, *Podolia*, and *Poland* ; but *Poland* now stands for all, within these 300. yeeres a factious Dukedome, limited within her owne territories, now a well compacted kingdome of many Countries ; yet wilfully resolute to haue no hereditary Prince amongst them,

How Germany is neighbored.

them, whereby the supream authority is subiect to the suffrages of men, and a manner of Oligarchy of Nobles limiteth the King in his royaltie, and maketh his establishment but a slavish brauery. The Countrey from her plaines, as spreading it selfe abroad without mountaines, or hills, addeth to the Etymologie of the word, and hath only the great Citie of *Cracow* vpon the *Vistula* meriting discourse, but litle commendation, or wonder. Toward the East lieth the noble Kingdome of *Hungary*; I call it noble, because whole volumes might be writ in relating her troubles; externall with her enemy of Christendome; internall with a confused dissention: For sometimes the glory of the Kingdome clateth them; sometimes private reuenges diuiderth them; sometimes the Clergie doth tyrannize ouer them; and sometimes the generall cause exciteth compassion: then adioyneth what in times past you called *Illiria* now *Transiluania* and *Sclauonia*. Toward the South, but you must first see, what snow lieth vpon the *Alpes* all along the bankes of the Adriaticke sea, now *Gulpho Venetiano*, are spread abroad the Prouinces of *Friaull* in times past *forum Iulij*, *Histria*, *Croatia*, *Dacia*, *Dalmatia*, as farre as *Ragnsa* once *Epidaurus*, all full of pretty Townes, the shores beautified with *Ilands*, and the sea beating on diuers rockes seruing yet for many vses, as the *Venetians* can tell, who are the Commanders of these people, and places for the most part. Toward the West, what wee now nicke-name the *Wallons*, *Lorraine* with the memorable Towne of *Mets*, and in a pretty corner *Heluetia*, containing the 13. Cantons of *Switzerland* euen amongst the *Alpes*, which remaine with freedome of both religions in despite of Pope and other turbulent Princes, and can shew *Bazill*, *Bern*, and *Zuricke* as fine and delicate Townes, as

*Fooles may
giue good
counsell.*

any in the pride of *Italy*; but withall you must vnderstand, that both the Emperour, France, and Spaine haue diuers times attempted the subiection of these people, especially *Genena*, which belongeth to *Sauoy*: yet failed, as the *Romans* did with the *Parthians* concluding a corroboration of friendship rather then a publication of their shame to be propulsed, which appeared in the time of *Charles* the fift, who was mightily incensed against them, had not the blunt reprehension of a foole diuered him. For when diuers fiery spirits had brought fuell to set on flame these guiltlesse people, and that hee determined to ouerrunne them as it were with one speedinesse. I, I, saith the foole, you all conclude well for going into the Countrey, but vnacquainted with the terrible passages of the *Alpes*, you litle consider the difficultie of comming out againe. Vpon which pithy and compendious obiurgation, a new debatement of matters set vp another loome of retraction.

CHAP. IX.

CHAP. IX.

The glory of the SPANIARD.



THE ninth proportion of the earths happineſſe hath ſo confirmed the King of *Spaine* in a large inheritance, that hee now liſteth vp a head of maieſtie with an imperiall countenance and extraordinary titles: But if I muſt conduct you into the encloſures of vnderſtanding, how this comes about, I am affraid I ſhall torment former times with vaine repetitions, and confuſed originals; yea indeede abuſe your patience with tedious and friuolous diſcourſes, conſidering ſo many excellent histories haue explained the difficulties of theſe people, and the moderne commentary is a true and delicate glaſſe to behold her forme and beauty in: Otherwiſe I could fill your lap with theſe abſtracts, and make vp a kinde of reckning with pleaſure and contentment from a modeſt ampliation. That *Hercules* with his large and warlike embraces claſped this country about, infuſing ſuch vertue, as his father *Ioue* innated in him, whereby his actions tended to reformation of abuſes, & purging the Kingdom of ſuch monſters, as had both terrified them with their huge bodies, and made them miſerable with the confuſion of rapes, murders, and cruell oppreſſion: ſo that *Hesperus*, *Gerion*, and *Cacus* mighty giants were ſubdued, and the country calmed of all ſtormy blaſts of rudenes, and confuſed barbariſme: That after ſuch heroicke proceedings

*Non plus
ultra.
Plus ultra.*

he stood like a *Colossus* ouer the streights, naming the great mountaines of *Abila* and *Calpe* his pillers with this inscription of *Non plus ultra*, howeuer afterward it was the fortunate brauery of *Charles* the Emperor vpon the discouery of the *West indies* to write *Plus ultra*, quite obliterating *Non*; as if his new glory had better consequence: That hee erected a Temple in the Iland of *Gades* now *Cales*, and as it were ensclosed the seas and streights with his surname: That from the burnt ashes of *Tyrus* after *Dido* was forewarned to abandon *Phanicia* by the ghost of her husband *Sichans*, like the *Phoenix* sprung vp a many *Phanices*, who possessed the shores of *Africke*, and built an airy in *Gades*: that is, the banished and discomfited people of *Tyrus* erected *Carthage*, *Gades*, and many other townes in *Africke*, and *Spaine*: That presently followed the dissention betweene the *Gaditanes*, and *Turditanes*; betweene the *Celtibrians* and *Iberians*, settled nations in *Spaine*, to the deciding of whose controuerxies *Murphable* and *Haldaball* were called out of *Carthage*, which both made a conquest of *Spaine*, and projected to clip the feathers of the *Roman* *Egle*, who now began to spread her wings ouer the best inhabited fields of the world: That from this emulation, *Rome* stood on a better guard, and accounted these *Africans* a barbarous people in respect of themselves, as foretold from the prophesie of *Daniel*, and the *Sibills* of her strange establishment, as *Queene* of the world, and at last shared the plenty of *Spaine*: for impatient of any aduenturers in that voyage, the *Carthaginians* were expelled, and the royall standard of *Italy* aduanced: That time overwearied with the insulting of perpetuities, at last incited the strange nations of *Goibes*, *Randalls*, and *Lombards* to labour

labour in the worke of the god of alteration, who pull'd this country from all Emperors and Kings, and made a fearefull diuision of the same, keeping themselves warme in *Spaine*, when all other countries failed: That long after *Count Iulian* began a new worke, as if he could haue powred downe vengeance on the author of his discontent. For after *Rodrigo* had rauished his daughter, hee called in the *Mores* a race of *Mahumetans* into *Spaine* to be reuenged on the King, by whose assistance he not onely banished the *Goths*, and other people into *Castile*, but kill'd the King, vsurped the country, altered the gouernment, and so plaied their parts in *Granado*, *Valentia*, and *Andolozia*, as if they were created of purpose to shew some wonder of heauen, when dissolution of Kingdomes, and punishment of offences is determined: so that they quickly made their owne conditions, and bound the countrey euer since to the ratifying of them, infecting the best families of *Spaine* with paganisme, whereby our moderne Kings weeding them out by litle and litle, haue also attempted to purge their Churches of such filthines, and when they could not preuaile by precept, and authority of reason, they erected the office of *Inquisition*, to discover who were addicted to the adoration of *Mahomet*, and durst contest against the blessednes of saluation in *IESVS CHRIST*, whereupon the *Mores* haue raised many innovations in the countrey, & euen the last yeere to the number of a million fraughted their hearts with treason, and a burning desire to set on flame the wondrous compacted peace of *Spaine*.

Inquisition.

1609.

Here is yet no great cause of amazement: For thus were the children of *Israel* persecuted by the *Egiptians*, affrighted with the *Philistims*, maligned by the *Edomites*

subiected and made slaues to *Babylon*, tormented and threatned by *Syrians* and *Gracians*, and at last not onely subdued, but subuerted by the *Romans*, who of all other, put the axe to the tree, and at one stroke laid the same on the ground, leauing the holy Citie desolate as a widow, cast out as an orphan, despised as a vagabond, and punished worse than a traiterous rebell, vntill the *Mahumetans* by way of curtesie ridd her of her paine at once, and vterly trampled her to peeces: so that now to see the people disperfed without a law, common-wealth, or King: to view the countrey like a barren wildernes: to behold nothing but rapes and robberies, where so many promises had bin made from heauen, where such riches and maiestie flourished, where such mightines and state increased, and where all prosperity triumphed, would leniat an adamantine heart, and raise a crying voice from commiseration, with *Hec cadit in quenquam tantum scelus? tanta iniquitas?* And thus much for example concerning the seuerall alterations of *Spaines* gouernment, now to the rest of his ostentation.

Eight king-
domes in
Spaine.

The whole countrey retaineth still the antient diuision of *Baticam*, *Lusitaniam* and *Tarraconensem*, and the memory of eight seuerall Kingdomes, 1. *Gallicia*, to which *Asturia* and *Cantabria* are connected: 2. *Nauarra*, the proper inheritance of the house of *Burbon* in *France*. 3. *Castiles*, a coople boasting both of antiquitie and excellency. 4. *Lusitania*, tother day *Portugall*, but now incorporated with the rest into the house of *Austria*. 5. *Leon* extinguished long since by the greater light of *Arrogon*. 6. *Arrogon*, laying claime to *Naples* and *Ierusalem*, and so enlarging the King of *Spaines* titles. 7. *Valencia*, mourning for her corruption in religion: and 8. *Granado*, to which *Andalozia*

lozia or the countrey of *Vandalls*, with the former Iland of *Gades* are vnited. Amongst these *Portugall* did once boast of the conquest of *India*, *Ethiopia*, *Persia*, and many other places, especially *Taprabona*, or the Iland of *Saint Lawrence*, betweene whom and *Great Britaine* (as I haue said before) at this instant of all the Ilands in the world is comparifon for circuit, and spacioufnes of ground. But shall we let them goe on with these vaine-glorious titles of conquest and victory, when they are yet but poore possessors of some harbours and townes by the sea shore, and stand on their guard with more terror to lose, than euer they entertained comfort in getting them. I, I, let them alone a gods name: For quarrels arise from contradiction; and there is no disputing with men resolved in the vaine promises of worldly deceit; nor must you be incredulous, when a *Portugall* shall report, that these exploits were carried in the current of successe without the helpe of *Spaine* at all, as though there was euer a distinction, or rather separation betweene themselves, and a *Castilian*; yea they proceeded further, as if there were an *Antipathy* in nature: For they vsed to spit at the naming a *Spaniard*, like simple people in *England* after the *Demill* was pronounced. But to the rest: if you would truely vnderstand the cause of his pride and former elation of countenance, you must then take notice, that he detaineth all these Kingdoms within his owne Continent, as a commanding Monarch, and after many convulsions begged at fortunes hands the ratification of the Royalty, stiling himselfe withall King of *Naples*, *Sicilia*, and *Hierusalem*: the two former gouerning by Viceroies, the latter claiming by inheritance, as vnwilling to lose himsele, or forget the glory of his auncestors, wherein he pleadeth imitation:

tation: For the Emperor writeth King of the *Romans*, not once visiting of *Italy*: the *Denmarke* King of *England*, *England* of *France*, and *France* of *Nauarre*: then are the Ilands of *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, *Maiorca*, and *Minorca* entred his booke of accounts; to which if you adde the noble Duchie of *Millane*, into whose demeanor *Count Fuentes* looketh with prying eies for his behalfe, & that the state of *Genoa* dependeth on his protection, you will say ambition set him well on worke, and as well rewarded him for his daies labour. As for the Low Countries, he would faine shew them as feathers belonging to his broken wings, and taketh the house of *Burgundie* for his owne, hoping that the Pope, which can canonize a Saint, will make the daughter of *Spaine* a Queene, especially of her owne inheritance.

America
conquered.

Thus liueth and ruleth he in *Europe*: but all this were rather burthensome vnto him, considering the barren hills and sandy plaines of his countrey, if you looke not one way into the shores of *Affricke*, and another way ouer the bottomles Ocean, and so examine the cause of his boasting indeede, which is his store-houses of golden mines, his conquest of many nations, his reducing them to Christianity, and his triumph in the fruition of possessed tranquillitie: For *America* is almost his owne, resembling a *Peninsule*, and ioyned in the midst with an *Isthmus*. If you begin at the streights of *Magellane*, they will tell you, that *Magellanus* a Spaniard first explored the passage: If you aske, what was done a litle before, an answer is ready, that *Americus Vesputius* gaue name to this new world, and *Christophorus Columbus* of *Genoa* about a 130 yeeres since, searched her entrailes, discouered her maladies, and applied a *Cataplasme* to her most dangerous wounds,

wounds, which was irreligion and barbarous idolatry: For although he found vnlookt-for glorious Cities, and well compacted gouernments, yet was he faine by strong hand to ouerthrow their idols, and punish their obstinacy with cruelty. The south shore, or if you please the Continent on the left hand 10000 miles long called *Psitacorum regio*, is questionles inhabited, though vndiscouered, and not fully descried. The other Continent beyond the line inuites you to the view of strange nations, whom we confound with the generall horror of *Cannibals*, as men or rather monsters feeding on humane flesh, *Giants*: the land of *Patagons*, and *Amazons*, as supposed to flie hither, when the Kings of *Europe* repined to see women the equall sharers of honour amongst them: But for my owne part, I rather suppose it the error of ignorant Cosmographers, who when they cannot, or dare not certainly delineate a countrey, then will they fill vp a place with monsters and formidable creatures both men & women: Thus haue they done with the interior parts of *Africke*, and the remote countries of *Mangia*, and the inhabitants of *Tannis*, when God knowes all these places with the rest are possessed by men, and of orderly proportion, yea such men, that though they be idolaters, beleue the immortality of the soule, and care not to dye in hope of a better life: therefore let the iudicious be perswaded, that what hath not voice and reason, is a beast or monster. From hence neerer the line or more northward looking from the streights of *Magellane*, you come into the golden kingdomes of *Peru*, *Brazill*, and *Caribana*, and may be pleased with the streames of two mighty riuers *De la Plata*, and *Maragnon*, which by computation maketh a winding of 5000 mile, and haue their shores stored with
Cities

Cities and inhabitants, of whom and which so many idle things are reported, that though I am not incredulous, as knowing, what barbarous nations can afford; yet doe I disclaime vnnecessary discourses, because I haue further busines in hand, and of better consequence. A litle more remote toward the West, beginneth the *Isthmus* circumspected with the territories of *Mexico*, *Cusco*, and *Themistian*, with many other Cities of such wealth and mightines, that the people were slaine by thousands, or rather millions, ere they could sauour other obedience, than idolatrous and sauage liberty: On the other side toward the North looketh vp to heauen the new fashioned Ilands of *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, *S. Johns*, and many others: the further side of the land is as it were fringed with the countries of *Virginia*, *Terra Florida*, *Noua Francia*, *Norrembega*, and the fishing land; I call it fringed, because as yet we haue onely entred vpon the skirts of the same, not daring further exploration, and indeed not knowing what to doe with the rest, much desiring the discouery of the north-west passage into *India*, and resolved there is a way, if successe would lead vs by the hand to preuent the tediousnes and the charge of going about by the south Cape.

Here you see is great cause of triumph: For of all these he either challengeth the principality and confederation, or ouer-looketh with such ielous eyes, that they dare not start from his obedience; and would not so many kingdomes, so many nations, and such power elate any Prince to assume extraordinary titles? But (as I said) all this were vaporous smoake, and the frothy breath of opinion, if his treasures at home were not yeerely supplied from the tribute of the Esterne & Westerne mines abroad, whereby

whereby he presumeth to yeeld more reason of his ostentation, than *Salomon* himselfe. For though *Salomon* did fetch gold from *Ophir*, and that the pride of *Ierusalem* swelled with plenty, when gold filled euery mans purse, and siluer was as common as stones: yet he made it a journey of three yeeres, and had no other cunning, no other wisdom, no other Philosophers stone, than the industry of Merchants, and confederation of the Kings of *Tyrus* and *Sidon*: But the King of *Spaine* can make a yeerely returne, or at least once in 16 moneths, as vnderstanding himselfe thus farre, that his Cities of *Toledo*, *Madrid*, *Valiodolid*, *Leon*, *Barcelona*, *Saragossa*, *Valentia*, *Cartagena*, *Malaga*, *Corduba*, *Sevilla*, *Lisbone*, *Baione*, and the rest, cannot maintaine their glories without them: That the monastery and stately Palace of the *Scurial* could neither invite you to her magnificent structures, nor supply necessities of life with prouision: That the Garisons of *Milane*, *Naples*, *Sicilia*, the townes of *Africke*, the inheritance of *Burgundy*, his owne Castles and frontiers townes, with diuers other remote in many Prouinces, would quickly decay, and haue oftentimes mutined for want of money, and their ordinary entertainment: That the Ports and Harbours would be empty of shipping, yea the ships themselues vnbuilt and vnfurnished: that the countrey commodities might be vnuttered: his souldiers disappointed: his kingdomes many times famished, and his glory vtterly eclipsed, if there wanted but one returne of his treasure, or that any disastrous encounter defeated or disappointed his Nauy. And thus much for the seuerall principall Monarchs of the world, as at this howre they looke vp to heauen with ouer-liberall titles, and haue blowed opinion bigg with some seeming reasons,

reasons, and yet in comparison of true roialtie and happinesse, absolute partiality.

CHAP. X.

*The description of ITALY, as in
times past.*

Italy divided.

 Hereas you partly heard, that the house of *Austria* obtaining the Empire, euen with the Popes grudging, did also intrude it selfe into the pleasant fields of *Italy*, whereby the King of *Spain*e would haue his head empaled indeed with one of the Imperiall Diademmes of the world : we will steppe thether, and see with what fashion her countenance is made cheerefull, and how her curtesie is prepared to entertaine vs. I will therefore desist from any former ampliation of absolute beginnings, least I should wrong the labours of ther men, and speake indeede their owne words more imperfectly, onely I must somewhat abstrusely and abstractly to helpe your memory with some things, that saour of antiquity, and shall assist your comparatiue bringing them face to face in these moderne times. Vnderstand then, that it was the first Countrey inhabited of *Europe* by *Ianus*, or *Iaphet* the sonne of *Noe*, whose history giueth life to many strange and fabulous relations : How presently followed the possession of many Nations, whose loue to the Countrey changed her name into *Oenotria*, *Ausonia*, *Hesperia*, *Saturnia*, *Italia*; and some others of lesse consequence, some significantly according to the goodnes of the place,
some

some metonymically either *pars pro toto*, or *totum pro parte*; some ironically for idle actions, or Poeticall fictions, and some iudicially according to the vertue of the Inhabitants, excellency of the soile, or honour of the first explorer, or Redacter to government, and thus it was suddenly diuided into Prouinces, as *Liguria, Hetruria, Vmbria*, Countries. *Latium, Campania felix, Lucania, Brutia* or *Magna gracia, Salentitij* or *Salentini, Appuleia Peucetia, Appuleia Daunna, Samnites, Pisenum, Emilia* or *Galsia transalpina*, now *Lombardy*; and *forum Iulij* or *Friaul*, now *Venetorum regio*; Cities. Some say 15. *Blondus* 18. and *Leander* 19. parts.

How *Rome* became the metropolitane Citie of *Italy, Rome*, and Queene of the world, so that the Emperors amplified the same with magnificent structures and monuments, and in diuiding, or rather translating their seates to *Constantinople* left all to the Exarchat of *Rauenna*, and usurpation of *Byshoppes*; who by a higher stile at last made themselves Popes, and with the cuppe of abomination, like the whore in the *Apocalips*, poisoned the western Kingdomes.

How the *Venetians* beganne their Citie and State, and *Venice*, about anno 700. constituted a *DVKE*, boasting indeede that they were the poore remainder of the Roman Nobility, as it were sequestred into certaine remote Ilands, which the *Goths* respected not, nor *Lombards* regarded: yet hath Time you see raised a glorious flame from the poore dispersed imbers, almost extinguished, either from heate, or light.

How *Milane* was incorporated to a principallitie: First *Milane*, built by the *France*, after subuerted by the *Vandalls*, then reedified, next made a Duchy; fiftly, strengthened with the band of *Sforza*; sixtly, possessed by the *French* againe, and

and now by the *Spaniard*.

Genoa. How *Genoa* boasteth of her antiquitie from *Ianus*, and about 1237. constituted a *D V K E* like vnto *Venice*, but daring not to trust her owne foundation entertained the noble assistance of the *Spanish* castells.

Turine. How *Turine* or *Taurinum* was an Academy, the chiefe Citie of *Piemont*, and now giueth so much aire to *Sanoy*, that he breatheth with one of the noblest Dukedomes of the world.

Pauy. How *Papia* or *Pauy* in times past *Ticinum* by reason of the riuer, that runnes round about it, was vnited to the Duchy of *Millane* by *Iohannes Galeazius* the first Duke.

Padoa. How *Padoa* boasteth of her neighbourhood to the riuer *Padus*, her Vniuersitie, *Antenors* foundation, fertillity of ground, strong ramparts, and repineth at her subiecti-on to *Venice*.

Cremona. How *Cremona* is very auncient, and flourished with orderly strength and prosperity, vntill it was burnt in the warres betweene *Vitellius* and *Otho*.

Verona. How *Verona* is pleased with the common enterpretati-on of her name *quasi vera una*, with the orderly accesse of *Italians* nobles, with the ruines of her Amphitheater so goodly a structure, that I dare be bold to say, it would containe 80000. people to behold the spectacles, presented to the Inhabitants for triumphs of Emperors, and famous Consuls, and being once free was subiected to the *Venetians* about anno. 1405.

Mantua. How *Mantua* was first a Marquisate, but by the marriage of the onely daughter of *Montisferate* raised to a Duchy by the Emperør, and thrust warme vnder the mantell of *Gonzaga* by the Pope.

Mirandula. How *Mirandula* was fortified, besieged by the Emperør and

and Pope, assisted onely by the *French*, and at last vnitd to the principate of *Parma*.

How *Ferrara* was first subiect to the Byshoppe of *Rauenna*, then vnder the family of *Est*, made a Marquisate; lastly, a Dukedome, and now vsurped by the Pope, as part of Saint *Peters* patrimonie.

How *Parma* boasteth of antiquitie, suffered many concussions, fell into the blessing of the Clergy, and with the Coronet of a Duke was presented to *Alexander Farnesius*.

How *Bononia* was once ruled by an Exarchate, as a place of greatnesse, and important conueniency for the gouernment of the Countrey: after giuen to the Church by King *Pepin*, and *Carolus magnus*, and hath now a famous Vniuersitie.

How *Rauenna* boasteth of antiquitie, was the principall seate of the Vicegerents, for the Emperors of *Constantinople*, and after surrendred into the Popes hands by the name of *Romandiolas* territories.

How *Vrbine* was famous for courtshippe, and made a Dukedome 1476. by Pope *Sixtus* in the family of *FredERICUS Vbaladinensis*, who were once citizens of *Florence*, but for their vertue raised to this honour, so that the family extinguished, it is returned to the possession of the Pope againe.

How *Ancona* is an old walled Towne and port in the Adriaticke sea, now *Gulpho Venetiano*, is knowne by her white cliffe, inuiteth you to come on land, and see the wonders of our Lady at *Loretto*; and obeyeth the Pope in his temporall iurisdiction.

How *Florence* suffered many alterations, increased in wealth, buildings, state, populousnesse, was honored in the house of *Medices*, and aduanced her fame with the best

Pisa.

Leuca.

Sienna.

Naples.

through the valour and well-deserving of that valiant *Cosimo*, by the stile of *Magnus Dux Hetruria*, and hath since boasted of two Queenes of *France* from her daughters, who haue filled the Courts of all the Princes in *Europe* with strange reports. How *Pisa* was once Mistresse of *Majorca*, had an Acedemy, was sold to the Florentines, by the Vicount *Iohannes Galeasius*, and bought of the Emperour *Charles*, 1369. by *Petrus Gambacurta*, for 12000. peeces of gold. How *Leuca* was made a *Seignory*, and had many *Gouernours*, but at last obtained their freedome by donation of a *Cardinall*, who distributed for the same 25000. *Checkinos*. How *Sienna* boasteth of the birth of *Aneas Silvius*, called Pope *Pius*, of the Vniuersity of Physicians, is delicately scited, was tossed, or rather tormented in the factions of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*, submitted to the *Spanyard*, then to the *French*, next to the *Cardinall Mendoza*, and at last 1558. yeelded to the Duke of *Florence*. How *Naples* encreased in glory, and raised her dignity next to *Lombardy*, of all the Principats of *Italy*, to a Kingdome, suffred many alterations, had Princes of seuerall families, filled the world with the occurrences of her troubles; and at last, by example of *Sicilia*, prostituted it selfe to *Spaines* insulting. Of all which to discourse at large were another *Gordion*: and with the Preacher a man may cry out, all things are so hard to be knowen, that no creature can expresse them, the eye is not satisfied with sight, the eare not filled with hearing, the thing that hath beene, commeth to passe againe, and there is no new thing vnder the Sunne: and therefore I will desist from further tormenting my selfe or you, because many worthy authors are opposit to one another, in vnfoldng the secrets of antiquity, and hee which strueth to please all readers with

with satisfaction, must transforme himselfe into all shapes, especially with *Ianiss* looke two contrary waies, and study the arts both of detracting and flattery : yet there is but one truth, if a man did liue in such a blessed age, that he might maintaine the same with worthy boldnesse, speaking what he thinkes, thinking what he knowes, and knowing nothing, but honest certainties : wherein not to be corrupted, is a glory exceeding report; and a worke of wonder indeed : therefore as neere as I can, I will reiect all impossible reports and authorities, and tie my selfe to probabilities and truth, or at least so much, as is either receiued for currant in iustificable relations : or my poore experience dare warrant from mine owne endeaours : and so I will shew you with what face *Italy* looks vp to heauen at this houre, and may with *Heracitus* weepe for the vanities and miseries of the earth : yet is cheerefull, and thus like a strumpet is knowne by the pride of her eyes.

CHAP. XI.

ITALY described at this time.



First, towards the East lies the Kingdome of *Naples*, within whose enclosures are detained the countries of *Calabria*, *Bru-*
tia, and *Apulia*, now *Abruzzo* *Puglia*, and
 separated by the champaine of *Roman-*
diola, and the large *Appenini*, which bee
 mountaines rising by *Ancona*, and running forward to the
 great gulph, that thrusteth it selfe between *Rocca Imperia*ll

*The estate of
 Italy in this
 modern age.
 Naples.*

and Gallipolis. It hath many townes, but few cities: onely *Brindisi*, *Ottonto*, *Barletto* and *Naples* are of some account: the Countrey is rich in vines, oyle, and filke-wormes, the people are dangerous, superstitious, and the *Villano* limes beaſtly: the Gentle men are maintainers of liberty and pleasure, ſcoffers at their owne religion, and as great blaſphemers as the Greekes of *Cyprus*, inſomuch that I haue heard them in their rages cry out, *Iddio Beco: Puttana del Di*: and ſweare by the abſurd oath of *potta del Cielo*, as in their commedy called *Ruffiana*, and publiſhed in print, may appeare: yet is their adoration of her ſo ſuperſtitious, that the Sauour of the world is accounted her inferiour, her attributes make heauen amazed, and her altars ſmoke with incenſe and prophanation. And what is this: but to cauſe the Prophets to exclaime againſt the ſacrifices of the Queene of Heauen? and what is this; but with *Ahaz* to make images for *Baalim*, and burne children in the valley of *Hinnon*, after the abomination of the heathen? and what is this? but to build high altars with *Manaſſes*, and like a Sorcerer, to regard the crying of birds, to uſe enchauntments, & giue way to the impoſturing art of witchcraft. As for true religion, oh God! thou laugh'eſt them to ſcorne, as they haue the truth in deriſion, which makes me remember, what is reported in theſe parts of that worthy S^r. *Philip Sidney*, who conuerſing with a Neapolitane Count, and brought to one of their Churches, wherein he was loth to enter at that time, was yet vnwilling altogether to diſtaſte him, but interiected ſome excuſes: but the Count vnderſtanding him well enough, bad him tarry a while, and ſo went into his formall deuotion, but quickly returning, embraced him with an oath, by his *Santa Donna*, that he would renounce all the religion of the world; yea,

his

his part of Paradice, before hee would trouble againe the conscience of so well deseruing a Gentle-man and companion. They liue in great pomp for outward shew, and make the City, both rich and stately, because they are not permitted to be resident in the Countrey, but keepe heere continuall entercourse, howeuer they groane vnder the Vice-Royes controll, and the ouerwatchings of two strong castles, which keepe both towne and harbour in awe: and although the Spanilh pride, and sometimes cruelty, is exercised amongst them, as abating their natiue glory: yet doth it little abridge them of moderne pleasures and customary wantonnesse: so that if the Prophets in times past exclaimed against *Tyrus* and *Sidon*, threatned *Damascus* and *Syria*, prophesied the desolation of *Egypt* and *Ethiopia*, lamented *Iuda* and *Samaria*, and mourned for *Babylon* and *Affyria*, they might now cry out against *Italy* and *Naples*, which as in times past was called *Parthenope*, of the Syrens haunting these shores, of the dangers of *Scilla* and *Caribdis*, and for the notorious transshaping men into monsters by *Circes*, allegorically alluding to the voluptuous sinnes, and abusive pleasures of this City and Countrey: so still may it retaine the comparison, and men bee terrified with the same dangers. For if any place in the world keepees wickednesse warme, with glorious flames and stretcht-out sensuallity to the length and bredth: heere men are not only drunke with iniquity; but commit fornication with Idols; yea, are mad with the rage of impiety.

The next is *Romagnia*, or *Romandiola*, called *S. Peters Rome*. patrimony; a great countrey vnder the Pope, in which are reckned the two Dukedomes of *Ferrara* and *Vrbine*, of late daies fallen into the power of the Conclauē of Cardinals,

and *Gallipolis*. It hath many townes, but few cities: onely *Brindisi*, *Ottonto*, *Barletto* and *Naples* are of some account: the Countrey is rich in vines, oyle, and filke-wormes, the people are dangerous, superstitious, and the *Villano* limes beaſtly: the Gentle men are maintainers of liberty and pleasure, ſcoffers at their owne religion, and as great blaſphemers as the Greekes of *Cyprus*, inſomuch that I have heard them in their rages cry out, *Iddio Becco: Puttana del Di*: and ſwear by the abſurd oath of *potta del Cielo*, as in their commedy called *Ruffiana*, and publiſhed in print, may appeare: yet is their adoration of her ſo ſuperſtitious, that the Sauour of the world is accounted her inferiour, her attributes make heauen amazed, and her altars ſmoke with incenſe and prophanation. And what is this: but to cauſe the Prophets to exclaime againſt the ſacrifices of the Queene of Heauen? and what is this; but with *Abaz* to make images for *Baalim*, and burne children in the valley of *Hinnon*, after the abomination of the heathen? and what is this? but to build high altars with *Manaſſes*, and like a Sorcerer, to regard the crying of birds, to uſe enchauntments, & giue way to the impoſturing art of witchcraft. As for true religion, oh God! thou laugheſt them to ſcorne, as they haue the truth in deriſion, which makes me remember, what is reported in theſe parts of that worthy S^r. *Philip Sidney*, who conuerſing with a Neapolitane Count, and brought to one of their Churches, wherein he was loth to enter at that time, was yet vnwilling altogether to diſtaſte him, but interieſted ſome excuſes: but the Count vnderſtanding him well enough, bad him carrie a while, and ſo went into his formall deuotion, but quickly returning, embraced him with an oath, by his *Santa Donna*, that he would renounce all the religion of the world; yea,

his

his part of Paradice, before hee would trouble againe the conscience of so well deseruing a Gentle-man and companion. They liue in great pomp for outward shew, and make the City, both rich and stately, because they are not permitted to be resident in the Countrey, but keepe heere continuall entercourse, howeuer they groane vnder the Vice-Royes controll, and the ouerwatchings of two strong castles, which keepe both towne and harbour in awe: and although the Spanissh pride, and sometimes cruelty, is exercised amongst them, as abating their natiue glory: yet doth it little abridge them of moderne pleasures and customary wantonnesse: so that if the Prophets in times past exclaimed against *Tyrus* and *Sidon*, threatned *Damascus* and *Syria*, prophesied the desolation of *Egypt* and *Ethiopia*, lamented *Iuda* and *Samaria*, and mourned for *Babylon* and *Affyria*, they might now cry out against *Italy* and *Naples*, which as in times past was called *Parthenope*, of the Syrens haunting these shores, of the dangers of *Scilla* and *Caribdis*, and for the notorious transhaping men into monsters by *Circes*, allegorically alluding to the voluptuous sinnes, and abusive pleasures of this City and Countrey: so still may it retaine the comparison, and men bee terrified with the same dangers. For if any place in the world keepe wickednesse warme, with glorious flames and stretcht-out sensuallity to the length and bredth: heere men are not only drunke with iniquity; but commit fornication with Idols; yea, are mad with the rage of impiety.

The next is *Romagnia*, or *Romandiola*, called *S. Peters Rome*. patrimony; a great countrey vnder the Pope, in which are reckned the two Dukedomes of *Ferrara* and *Vrbine*, of late daies fallen into the power of the Conclauē of

Cardinals, for want of lawfull succession; or else by reason of their weaknes, who peradventure haue right, but are not able to contest with so irregular an aduersary, which makes them step a litle aside for feare of being trampled to peeces indeed. The chiefe Cities are *Rome, Loretto, Rimano, Bologna, Ferrara, Urbine, Perugia, Viterbium, Spoletto, Ancona, and Rauenna*, all places of account, well fortified, adorned with palaces, replenished with inhabitants, and resort of Gentills both natives and trauellers, and supplied with all manner of prouision both for necessitie and wantonnes. But *Rome* is the seat of the Pope, and keepeth the Priests to the duties of the Sanctuary: For the Colledge of Cardinals suffer no man to depresse the glory of the Church, and proclaimes him an heretike, that intermedleth with the ordinances of the great Bishop; so that according to their seuerall degrees religious persons liue in great state, keepe Curtezans, trauell in Carosses with six moiles sumptuously trapped, though but a quarter of a mile to the Conclauē, solemnize feasts and banquets, make onely shew of some ridiculous ceremonies, and are in truth of slender deuotion in spirituall secrets, but foolish superstition in absurd apparitions: so that if I were an Atheist, and a man vnconscionable to suppose, that there were not a day of account to be made with the commander of all actions, I had rather liue a religious man in *Rome*, than be a Nobleman of *Naples*, who (as I said a litle before) of all men liuing wash their hands in carelesnes, and like *Pollicrates* the tyrant haue nothing to trouble them, but that nothing hath troubled them concerning worldly encombrances; so that with the Prophet I may well cry out, the Priests are gone astray by the meanes of strong drinke, and are overcome

come with wine, they faile in prophesying, and stumble in iudgement, their tables are full of vomit and filthines, and no place is cleane: yea the vision of the Prophet is come vnto them, as the words of a booke which is sealed vp, which men deliuer to one that is learned, saying, read thou, and he replies, I cannot, for it is sealed; then it is deliuered to an ignorant with read thou, but his answer is, I am not learned: so that with the Apostle I may say, that Antichrist shall sit in the Temple of the Lord; and in the latter daies shall be the doctrine of deuils, forbidding to marry, and eat meat, which God hath sanctified: so that with the Euangelist I may lawfully tell you of the Vision of the beast, which rose out of the sea, hauing 7 heads and 10 hornes, and that he opened his mouth vnto blasphemy, resembled to the woman araied in purple and rose colour, decked with gold, pretious stones, and pearle, and holding a cup of gold in her hand full of abomination and filthines. The Citie yet is swelling bigger and bigger, though nothing comparable to the ostentation of former times: For Historiographers haue confirmed it for greatnes, riches, magnificence, Nobilitie, and famous illustrations the admiration of the world, as contayning 20 English mile in circuit, and shewing a countenance of brauery, and princely structures: But now it onely boasteth of some few ancient buildings, the ruines of the *Amphitheater*, certaine *Obelisci*, the swiftnes of *Tiber*, new erected Palaces of *Cardinals*, the Castle of *S^t Angelo olim moles Adriani*, the Popes owne Palace, and the Church of *S. Peter*, threatning to exceed with his high erected *Cuba* and wondrous crosse Iles, our London Cathedrall, which is the vastest heape of stones vnder the sunne: the aire is most pestilent, and vnwholesome, so that 80000

haue died in a yeere by infection, and the vninhabited places afford such dampes and mists, that many times they effectuate suffocations, but are alwaies dangerous and patible of no remedy, but extraordinary fires.

Florence.

The third part of *Italy* affordeth an honorable title to the Duke of *Florence*, who is stiled *Magnus Dux Hetruria*, and registreth in his booke of renowne for principall Cities *Florence*, *Pisa*, *Sienna*, and *Legonne* a strong new ha-
uen towne on the sea shore almost ouer against *Corfica*. The Citie it selfe is one of the stateliest and richest in *Italy*, the riuer *Arnus* runneth in the midst, playing the wanton vnder the arches of three delicate stone bridges: the *Dona* is a delicate and curious Church: the state-house, Dukes palace, and treasure, with other Arsenals, and store-houses are to be made account of, as glorious spectacles, and worthy structures; but whereas you shall finde a booke of the wonders of the Citie, when you come to the substance from the shadow, it will proue either ridiculous, or not answering expectation. The Duke himselfe studieth nothing but wealth, for which he liueth both sparingly and basely, not caring by what meanes his yeerely *entrado* is augmented, taking the indireet profit of common Innes: He is of the family of *Medices*, and his subiects (if I may so terme them, which doe what they list) are fine speakers, but buggers, and blasphemers.

Lenca.

The fourth roome of *Italies* palace is opened for the delicate state of *Lenca*, a Signiory and Citie of that riches, and estimation, that in comparing it to so much ground againe, you shall easily finde the difference: For being not 20 mile square, yet can they muster 3000 horse, and 15000 foote: they make much silke, and are well conditioned Merchants: their chiefeſt *Podesta* or officer is called

led *Consaloniero*, changed euery two moneths: his counsell are of the chiefeſt Citizens, altdred euery ſix moneths; they liue altogether for the time in one Palace: they haue had many Gouvernors, but at the laſt the Cardinall (as you heard) purchaſed their manumition, and they as apprehenſiue are reſolued to maintaine their priuiledges.

The fiſt ſhare is taken out of *Italies* lap by the *Venetians*, *Venice.* who boalt of great antiquity, haue a Duke during life, choſen by the balls of the full Councell, who is at this inſtant a *Donatus*, and are proud of their great poſſeſſions, but might haue gloried, if they had not loſt their firſt footing. Within the land they keepe cloſe *Forum Iuly* or *Friaull*, with the territories of a large countrey round about *Venice* it ſelfe, which is called the impoſſible within the impoſſible, ſcited in the ſea, and diuided into ſuch channels, that you goe both by water and land to their houſes, which indeed are haſomely contriued, and belonging to the Noblemen worthy the reputation of Palaces; yet are the ſtreets ſo narrow, that they endure neither horſe nor cart, neither doth their Gentlemen weare ſword or cloake; nor is any freſh water, or good aire belonging to the ſame, more then what is brought them, or they reſerue in pargetted ceſternes, as in *Zeland* and *Holland* when it raineth. *Padoa* is their Vniuerſitie, and a large towne, famous for *Titus Linius* and *Peter Auenons* birth, who made the bathes vnder the mountaines ſome ſiue mile beyond, where the vipers are taken; it retaineth a goodly monument of a Hall, keeps *Antenors* toombe in the ſtreets, and dare tell you, that *S. Lukes* ſepulchre is in the Church called the *Santo: Palma* is a fine towne, and ſtrong in fortification: *Verona* a famous Citle, whither the Noblemen reſort, who much ſtomach the *Venetian*

tian government: *Vixenza* is a delicate Academie, and hath a stately & yet handsome theater: *Crema* a frontier towne, and well guarded: *Vdine* comely and convenient enough after the Italian manner, and superstitious alike. *Treviso* hath a faire *Piazza*, and sheweth some wanton Curtezans: and *Byescia*, where the language is corrupt; for belike they haue beat out the finenes with hammering their armours. On the other side of the Adriaticke sea, they command the pleasant shores of *Histris*, *Dacia*, and *Dalmatia*: almost as farre as *Ragusa*: a litle further in their owne *Gulph*, and amongst the musters of the Greeke Ilands, they protect *Cephalonia*, once *Ithaca*, or the countrey of *Ulysses*. *Corfu*, where the strong Castle is accounted a principall peece of workmanship: *Xante*, an Iland famous for the vallies yeelding 4000 tunne of Corans euery yeere: *Zerigo*, and many other Ilands, in euery one of which they haue for Gouvernour one *Prouisor*, and two *Conciliarij* as assistant: they had also many other fortunes, but *tempus edax rerum*, and the *Turkes* greatnes hath almost broken the chaine of their prosperitie abroad in peeces: For they haue lost *Rhodes*, *Ciprus*, and some other commands; yet doe they keepe *Candy* in the Mediterranean sea, whose Gouvernour is prindged with the title of *DVKE*, and hath *potestatem vice & necis*.

Modena.

Modena is the sixt step of *Italies* glory, and an hereditary Dukedome, full of riches and fashionable Gentry, newly allied to *Mantua*, and reasonable well fortified against his dangerous neighbour in *Milane*: The country is very pleasant, and conducteth you to those plentifull water-pooles, called *Lago de Garda*, and *Lago de Como*; the first vnder the *Venetian*, the next belonging to the *Cardinall*

dinall of *Trento*, and both very neere 50 Italian mile in length, and 30 in bredth.

On the seuenth degree of honors chaire, as he is moun-
red in Italy, is *Mantua* placed, a new Dukedome of an old *Mantua*.
Marquisate, in the name of *Gonzaga*: He liueth in bet-
ter falhion of Courtship than the other Princes, with a
guard of *Switzers*; the Citie is large, boasterth of *Virgils*
birth, the delicate streames of *Po*, ouer which for all the
swiftnes and bredth, a gallery bridge transporteth both
coach, cart, and horse, and vnder which are preserued ma-
ny courtly barges both for magnificent shoues, pleasure
of the water in summer time, and necessitie of the inhabi-
tants at all times.

The eight prize of Italies lottery is proclaimed for the *Parma*.
Dukedome of *Parma*, connited to the house of *Farnes-
ius* a Spaniard, and signorising ouer *Macentis* and *Miran-
dula*, not onely holdeth vp a stately countenance of three
magnificent Cities, famous for many alterations, proud of
well contriued ramparts, boasting of handsome women,
and exposing an extraordinary profit from the vent of se-
uerall country merchandice; but openeth the plentifull
fields of increase, and giueth cause of wonder for many
temporary blessings.

The ninth proportion of this countries happinesse is
distributed to the Duchie of *Millane*, a principality in times *Millano*.
past of such eminence, that like a faire shining planet in a
conspicuous orbe, it once had a prerogatiue of title and
goodnes ouer other Dukedomes: and how euer the King
of *Spain* hath charged *Count Fuentes* to ouer-looke the
Citie and countrey, and *Don Diego de Piemontel* to super-
uise the Castle and Garison; yet is the brauery of the
place very litle abated, nor doth the Nobleman shrink
vnder

vnder the burthen, but carrieth his load lightly, how euer his inward grones are breathed, and listeth vp a face of cheerefulness, as if he dranke wine, and fed on oyle indeed according to the properties of either.

Genoa.

On the tenth rondell of Itales ladder is *Genoa* mounted, a rich, proud, and sumptuous state; yet much perplexed for their perfidious dealing with the French, and now depending on Spanish protection; hath a Duke by their constitution, and placed or displaced according to the mightinesse of factions, or fauour of the Clergy: The Citie hath many buildings of eminent sumptuousnes, and is not so filed in the rankes of reputation, but that they iest it thus with the aire birdlesse, the sea fishes, the mountaines woodles, the men respectles, and the women graceles.

Trent.

On the eleuenth seate of this Countries Councell-chamber hath residence the Prouince of *Trent*, famous for a Generall Councell, and lieth warme vnder the Alpes neighbouring *Germany*: you may passe to it through the famous lakes of *Lombardy*, *De guarda*, and *De Como*, from whence arise those swelling springs, that fill the streaming riuier of *Padus*, and strengthen the Citie like an Iland, except it be toward the West, where yet you shall behold a reasonable fortification, and a well murited wall with ramparts and raelings: It is subiect to a Cardinall, who like a Count Palatine taketh all iurisdiction vpon him, and with the two mastring coorbes of the world *primum*, and *pama*, gouerneth the sterne of this principallitie.

Piemont.

The twelfth place to make the iury the fuller, is assigned to *Piemont*, the flourishingst part of *Sauoy*, as opening the gates of his chiefeft palace, and Citie *Turine*, where a Citadell of Spanish Garisons raketh account of all passengers

gers, which come ouer the Alps; it sendeth the riuer of *Po* through the countrey as farre as *Ferrara* into the *Venetian* Gulph; and hauing many Knights of *Malta* within her walles is ready for their succour, which way soeuer it chance, and they againe for hers, as reciprocally depending vpon one another, and howeuer they are all ielous of the Spaniard, they yet dare not breath it aloud; but sure I am when I passed through *Italy*, and that the Cardinals *Aldabrandino* and *Casario* came with a treaty to haue the Prince of *Piemont* and his brother vnder the King of *Spaines* protection, the Secretary was imprisoned by the Councell of State for vrging the matter in the King of *Spaines* behalfe: so that there is probable suspicion, that the *Sauoyen* and *Spaniard* will not continue long friends for all their alliance: it receiueth the customes of Merchants traueilling ouer the Alpes, and maintaineth the office of *Dacij*, and could be contented to haue either *Millane* or *Naples* annexed to his Coronet. But if you will haue *Sauoy* flie with her owne wings, you must hearken a litle after some antiquitie.

CHAP. XII.

The storie of SAVOY.

HE countrey of *Sauoy* is all mountanous *Sauoy de-*
euen from the fields and champaine of *scribed.*
Lions to Mount *Sinese*, the onely passage
of the Alpes into *Italy*: It is called *Si-*
nese, quasi nunquam sine niue, neuer with-
out snow, and is indeed a dangerous, te-
dious, and cold trauell euen in the midst of summer: but
Sauoy

Sanoy hath many other hills, as *Aguabelle*, and *Agabellette*, and is euery way full of strange and vneuen iournies, so that it shall not be amisse to deriue our discourse from the etymologie of the word, which may serue to confront ignorance, and enrich vs with the knowledge of things, which is no great burthen, but rather a happines, according to the Poet, *Felix qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas*: You must then vnderstand, that this strange and vsauoury nation, by reason of the streight and narrow waies to trauell in, was euer subiect to theeues, and being slenderly inhabited had not sufficiency to proteēt either themselves or passengers from the confused rages of men addicted to spoiles and murthers: wherevpon it continued in the name and scandall of *Maluoy*, the ill or mischeeuous way, vntill a worthy aduenturer of the countrey attempted a reformation, and shew'd these disordred people the strength of a more powerfull arme, preuailing so farre, that by his industry and fortune, these enormities were not onely purged, but the first causers remoued, I meane the robbers and theeues were either slaughtred outright, or publikely executed for a terrifying example, and as a reward to his vertues, the end of his labours had a quadruplicite of blessings: First, the Emperour made him a D V K E, gaue him part of *Italy* called now *Piemont*, as if it would speake for it selfe, that it is a countrey at the foote of the mountaine, and inuested him with *iura regalia*, not to be accountable to any Prince for his actions within his owne territories. Secondly, the countrey it selfe changed her title from *Maluoy* into *Sanoy*, *quasi salua via*. Thirdly, these incredible mountaines erected houses, entertained husbandmen, and cattle, and builded Chappels, where a man would imagine an impossibilitie of

of footing. Last of all, it was stored with forts and castles, in such a defensive manner, that some of them at this day rancke themselves in the highest forme of bulwarkes and and ramparts. But I must not thus passe over their accounts, nor vilipend their glory. For they boast of antiquity of Kings, as that *Hanibal* found *Brunco* disseised of his inheritance by his yonger brother, and so rectified that discord. That *Bitultus* or *Bituitus*, another King, was taken prisoner by *Q. Fabius Maximus*, some 50. yeeres after *Hanibals* passage into *Italy*. And that *Cotius* raigned in the time of *Augustus* the Emperour, so that till the *Goths* and *Vandals* dissolued all governments of the West, these countries remained firme in their former renowne, as part of *Gallia Cisalpina* : but afterward mischeefe was added to mischeefe, till it was concluded otherwise by time and worthy endeaours, as you haue heard : whereupon *Chambery* was the cheefest towne on this side the Alps, situated in a delicate rich valley, full of Gentle-mens houses, on the other side of the mountaine *Agabella*, over which the traueiler spendeth commonly fīue or six hours: it hath a handsome castle now manned with Spanyards, in the behalfe of the Duke, the City is orderly ditcht and fortified, & by the fauor of a pretty riuer, hath commodity of a reasonable water, otherwise it is snowy through the countrey, and the people are *Strumose*, as in *Switzerland*. The suburbs are not fully recouered of her ruines, which they were subiect vnto in the yeere 1600. when the King of *France*, as stomaching the cunning violence of the Duke of *Sauoy's* detention, of the *Marquisat* of *Salust*, came to *Grenoble* by the marches, and after good surueigh besieged *Chambery*, lodging in the suburbs, and commanded *Villeroy* to parley with *Jacob* and the President *Rochet*, about the
surrendring

Mount
Melian.

surrendring the towne and castle, whom at last the people compelled to a composition, as finding it impossible to resist the French forces : thus within three dayes was the towne, and within six the castle surrendred, and *Le Buis* a Gentle-man of *Daulphine* left for Gouvernour : but the successe of these actions was not comparable to the fortune of attaining mount *Melian*, and *S^t. Katherines* fort, two of the strongest holds that euer I saw. For mount *Melian* is seated on the top of an high and rocky mountaine, the ditch bankes very steepe, and the defences consist of fiew great bastions flanked in most warlike manner, to which is but one passage, and that from the towne. The King (according to the condition of men) transported onely with outward shewes, sayd it was impregnable, but vnderstanding himselfe afterward a little better, commanded to besiege it : so the Marquis *Rosny*, great master of the artillery, drew vp seuen canons by the force of armes, and strength of men, and two batteries were made by *De Bourdes*, Lieutenant Generall of the artillery, against the bastions of *Mainosin* and *Bouillars*, besides an old Tower, which had beene shaken by *Francis* the first.

The Fort was commanded by the Earle of *Brindis*, who had all prouision for his defence, and like one of *Dauids* Worthies, prooued an honourable Seruitor, had not the Duke failed, and brake his word, leauing him to such a fortune, as extremities accustome. For hee held it out foure months, after many thousand shot of fortie canons, whose voyces sounded out nothing, but terrour ; and effects made way vnto feare and mistrust : and accordingly, seeing the French had too good footing to bee remooued, a composition was condescended vnto, and the castle surrendred.

The

The towne of *Agnabelle* is scituated at the foot of a great rocke, as if it lay asleepe in the lap of security. By it runnes the river of *Arck*, it was surprized by the good endeauours of the *Signeurs* of *Crequy* and *Morges*, not giuing them of the castle any leasure to burne it. At the same time was *Conflans* commanding the passage of *Tarentaies* and *Carboniers*, with all the straights of *Morien* in the Kings hands: but if you would know what pleased him indeed, it was the braue surprizall of S^r. *Katherines* Fort, a gift as if fortune should open her lap, and bid him with cheerefulnesse be his owne caruer. For it is scited on a high hill within six mile of *Geneua*, and not onely ouerlooks the Countrey, but raiseth her rocky sides in such a manner, as if it cared neither for battery, nor bullet, but would return them backe againe, as you see a man spit against the winde to his owne defiling.

Concerning *Geneua*, by the water it seems impregnable, *Geneua*, as washed with the pleasant billowes of the lake *Lemanus*, and yet made vnaccessable, by reason of certaine marishes, ouer which neither horse nor cart can trauell: by the land it hath all the helps of art & nature, yet not without danger of treason and stratagems: but that I am perswaded God hath reserued it, as little *Zoar* was a city of refuge, when all the cities of *Sodome* and *Gemorrha* were on a blaze round about it. So *Sauoy*, the King of *Spain*, the Pope, and her owne treasons were all disappoynted, and it still remains in the freedome of a blessed protection, boasting of nothing more, then her 300. yeeres continuance in an vni-formity of religion, and that it retaineth the true method of the Primatiue Church. But to S^r. *Katherines* Fort againe. It consisteth of fiue bastions, which are not walled but ditcht. well furnished with artillery, and had 600. men

to defend it, who yet were in severall distractions, when they perceived the confidence of the Kings army, not to take all that paines without further satisfaction ; so they submitted to the clemency of Count *Soysons*, after the King was departed, to goe meet the Queene at *Lyons*, and thus were these impregnable places made the tennis-ball of fortune, and left vs this obseruation, that men, money, and endeaours, will overcome all disasters, and make the very mountaines yeeld to heroike resolutions. This is that Fort, which was excepted in the composition between *Sauoy* and *France*. This is that Fort, that was to keepe the Countrey in obedience. This is that Fort, whose gouernment being denied to Duke *Byron*, startled his resolutions, and plunged him in the irrecoverable gulph of discontented treasons. The towne of *Moriana* is beautified with a Colledge, Monastery, and Churches, and tooke the first name, either because the people are swartish & blacke ; or the earth (like some places of *Aethiopia*) resembleth clots of pitch, and so indeede their swine are of the same colour. A little further lies *Bramont*, a city of that antiquity, that *Cesar* filleth some part of his Commentaries with her relations. The passages to all these places are somewhat fearefull to strangers. For to ride vnder, and behold such mighty mountaines and rockes, to see the snow dissolve and runne downe with that impetuous force, making such *anfractus* and ruptures, that diuers hundred miles are turned with the same, to heare the terrible noyse of the channell, whose foundation is huge stones disscuered from the hils : to see the pine trees stand vnder like a carpet, ready to receiue the falling of the snow, is a thing both of admiration and pleasure. Bnt for mine owne part, it startled me not at all, in regard I had marched ouer some mountaines

taines and places in *Ireland* ; especially *Pen men mawre* in *Pen men Wales*, which for the length of the passage, is the feareful-
 lest that euer I saw, because the stony rocke hangeth ouer *Wales*.
 so many hundred fathome high, and the sea lieth vnder as
 great a depth : so that a quarter of a mile together, the way
 is not eight foot broad, and (as it were) patch vp in the
 broken places, with furs and bawin, to keepe both horse
 and man from slipping. Besides, after a great frost you
 shall haue an hundred load of stones fall at once from the
 rocke into the sea, and almost batter the fence in peeces,
 which in the fearefull report, and sudden viewing by a new
 commer, must needs be troublesome, and indeed surmount-
 teth any place of *Sauoy*, or the Alps.

Thus much for *Sauoy*, whose eldest sonne is now called
 Prince of *Piemont*, hauing his court a part from the Dukes
 palace, with a small guard of *Switzers*, and liueth in rea-
 sonable eminence, knowing his father to bee an absolute
 Prince, himselfe a nephew to *Spaine*, & neerly allied to the
 house of *Austria*. As for the Dukes icalousie of the power
 of the Clergy, and the Spanish encroachments, I am resol-
 ued (like a smothering fire) it will one day burst forth
 into flames of despight, and did he not rather feare *France*;
 as a neerer neighbour, and more dangerous aduersary, he
 would peraduenture attempt further into *Italy*, in despight
 of *Spaines* ouer-watching. But because it is a thanklesse
 labour to gleane the fields of other folkes haruest, and that
 you haue whole volumes of the Spanish, French, Low-
 Countries, Hungary, Venice, Portugall, and Turkish af-
 faires, I will entermeddle no further : onely I must speake
 a little concerning *Millane*, and so leaue *Italy* betweene the
 straights of her owne pleasures at home, and suspicion of
 forraine intrusion abroad.

CHAP. XIII.

The Story of MILLANE.

The occur-
rences of
Millane.



Bout the yeere 1492. the Realme of Naples reuolting, *Rhene* Duke of *Lorraine* was sent for by the Pope to be inuested King, which was the first motiue for the *French* to be admitted into the attractive delights of *Italy*. For when many hands had (as it were) torn a peece the peace of this Countrey, it seemed a charitable and meritorious worke to contriue an establishment; and redacting it to vniformity, which the Controller of Kingdomes at that time, I meane the Pope, determined by this course, had not the very next yeere his minde receiued a further perturbation. For this Pope was a *Spaniard*, by the name of *Roderick Borgia*, or *Alexander* the sixth, whom the *Venetians*; and Duke of *Millane* beeing an vsurper at that time, established in the Papacy, because they might bee assisted from him in all their demands. Whereupon the Duke, by the name of *Lodwick Sforza*, and an vnkle, surprizeth the Cittadle of *Millane*, insinuated into the loue of the principall nobility, and confederated with many Princes of *Italy*, to corroborate his new gotten greatness. All this yet hindred not the next iourney of *Charles* the eighth, King of *France*, who now pretending a very right to *Naples* and *Sicilia*, with much adoe was incited to passe the Alps, and take his pleasure in these plenteous fields, in which, that his walkes might be the more smooth, hee condescended to certaine articles with this Vsurper
Lodwick,

Lodwick, much about the time that *Iohn* the true Duke of *Millane* died, leauing behinde him one son and daughter, in whose minority *Lodwick*, as hee had before wrested the gouernment, now assumeth the title, had not his forwardnesse beene somewhat intercepted by this French visitation, whereupon he perswaded the *Venetians*, who of themselves were suspicious enough, when they saw the French Kings glorious entrance into *Florence*, to some interposition, and so both *Millane* and *Venice* grew ielous of King *Charles* his proceedings, which yet could not bee so cunningly trauersed, but hee was made acquainted with their vnconstancy, and held his peace till a fitter opportunity. For now he was to make his pompous entrance into *Rome*, where the wals both of the City, and the Castle *S^t. Angelo* fell downe miraculously before him. By which occasion, as if the sword of *Iehu* should kill the Priests of *Baal*, is prognosticated, that by the hand of *France*, the enormities of the Church, and the monstrous abuses of the Clergy, should be winnowed and thoroughly fained: but it should seeme there was a trick of preuention put vpon him, and the name of an Emperour taught him another way to acknowledge the Popes fauour. For 1495. about the 12. of *May* he enters *Naples* in an Imperiall habit, as Emperour of *Constantinople*, by the Popes grant and confirmation: but he had not possessed it five months, before there was a generall revolt concluded against him, as at the same instant *Millane* had done with *Lodwick*: whereupon the King somewhat fearefull of an Italian receipt, or other strange surprizals, returns the next yeere home againe, with purpose to renew the warre, and reintegrate his former losses: but the Cardinall of *S^t. Malo* hindred it at that instant, had not the Princes of *Italy*, perceiuing how the

Venetian and *Millenois* triumphed for the departure of the *French*, incensed the King againe to punish them both 1497. which was also interceded against by his brother the Duke of *Orleanse*, who disclaimed in his owne name or person to disturb the peace of *Millane*: yet had not sufficient authority to diuert the Kings designs, and so the warres of *Italy* were renewed.

Now is *Lodwick* perplexed indeede, and compelled to prostrate himselfe before the Conchant *Lyon* of *Venice*, and lower then the same vseth so his submission, that the noble beast enclineth to succour him: yet in such a manner, as *Israel* assisted *Iuda* against *Affyria*, being fearefull of extirpation her selfe; but as soon as the publike enemy was departed, the emulation at one anothers greatnesse drew whole armies into the field: so playd *Simon*, *Eleazer* and *Iehocanon* with the *Romans*, when their ciuill mutinies barracadoed the streets with heaps of slaughtered carkasses, and filled the channels with the spilt-out blood of murdered men. For *Millane* is now ieaious of *Florence*, *Florence* of *Millane*, both of *Venice*, *Venice* of both, and all three of the *French*: yet *Charles* goes on, and leauing garrison almost ouer all *Italy*, returnes home againe: but at his castle of *Ambayse* dies of an Apoplexy, 1498. after hee had vnfortunately stricke his head against a low doore, going to see a set at tennis. *Lewis* the 12. then succeeded, and not onely claimed the Dutchy of *Millane*, iure militari, but takes vpon him the stile by right of succession, and a property of inheritance, as resolu'd to maintaine, what his father had gotten, and so gloriously purchased, to which he is adiuted by all the supportation, wherein Pope *Alexander* could animate him, who to raise vp his bastard sonne *Cesar Borgia* to a Princely throne in *Italie*,
ioyneth

ioyneth with King *Lewis* in his enterprizes, and so contriue-
ueth the matter, that *Millane* mutinies against *Lodwick*
Sforza, and submits vnto the *French* with *Cremona* and
Genes.

All this while is *Lewis* at *Lyons*: but who will not run to *The French*
carry so great a King glad tydings, so that he is quickly ad- in possession
uertized of the fortunate proceedings of his army, and as of *Millane*.
quickly trauels ouer the Alps, beating the way of Mount
Sinisc, entring *Millane* in triumph, and left for Gouverneur,
Philip Lord of *Rauesfine*, and *Baptista Fregose* his Lieute-
nant. The castle was yet protected with the guard of
3000. men, and committed to the loyalty of *Bernardine*
of *Corte* borne in *Pania*, who by his good beginning gaue
life to their opinion, which supposed it impregnable, and
not to be taken by force. But what men cannot in the *Ly-*
ons, they compasse with the Foxes skin, and thus farre
deride both the strength of souldiers, and pride of fortifi-
cations, that where the minde may be corrupted vpon any
tearmes of disloyalty, neither wals, ramparts, nor man-
hood, can preuent the power and deceit of bribery. This
appeared in the disposition or *Bernardine*, and *Philip* of
Fresques; whom the cunning of *Triuulce*, and the disbur-
sing 20000. crownes, quickly diuerted from their first re-
solutions, and made a breach in the *Citadle* without mine
or battery.

Thus was the French possessed of this Duchy without
competition, or diffidence, and *Lewis* the 12 made his
royall entry accordingly. But marke the vicissitude of
all things, *Millane* reuolts againe, and *Sforza* recouers all
as easily, as he lost it, in which busines the *Swisses* proued
very disloyall to the *French*, and the lookers on were a-
mazed to behold fortune proud of inconstancy, so that

this vse may be raised thereby: How euer men satisfie ambition for the time, yet are they certaine of nothing vnder the sunne. Againe, when by indirect courses designs are concluded, they must stand the better on their guard, and prepare their patience when any alteration startleth resolution: thus fared it with *Millane* againe. For as you see a glooming heat in Aprill changed on the sodaine to bitter blasts and cloudy tempests, so was *Sforzas* iollity reuerfed, himselfe surprized, taken and caried prisoner to *Lions*, where denied the benefit of a princely execution, and resolued nothing can be so acceptable to a man in misery, as a noble death, worthy the name of a Romane, hee dies at once, whether for grieffe, or great heart, it matters not: yet dorth the King of *France* pardon *Millane*, and at last keeps all in quiet. But the warres of *Naples* are renewed 1501. and the kingdome is diuided betweene *France* and *Aragon*, so that great alteration happens in *Italy*, and within two yeeres there is a generall ouerthrow of the French with the taking of the Castle at *Naples* by the Spaniard: yet is not *Beniamin* discomfited, but calleth his brethren together, and with more settled courages reintegrate their estates, and so the French make head againe, attending the good hower of a better prosperity.

About this time in August died Pope *Alexander* the sixt of poyson, which he had prepared for the Cardinals: but his talter by mistaking the flagons tooke away both his life, and the pride of his expectation concerning *Cesar Borgias* glory, or his further desires to set the fuell of *Italy* on a blaze: After him to stint the strife of many Nations expecting the Papacie, old *Francis Piccolomini* Cardinall of *Sienna* was chosen Pope, by the name of *Pius* the
third

third, in memory of *Pius* the second his Vnkle, who made him Cardinall: but a yong man must prepare himselfe to dye, and an old man cannot liue long: so he continues scarce a moneth, leauing his roome, and the glory of all *Rome* to the Cardinall of *S. Pierre*, who was made Pope by the name of *Iulius* the second 1504. in which yeere *Naples* wrested her head out of the French coller, and seemed more glad to be supported by *Arragon*: nor was this sufficient, but vpon a supposition to extinguish the light of the lamps of France in Italy, a new league 1511. was corroborated by the vnstedfast Italians against the French, which when the King perceiued, and that he coniectured, how his barke must bee driuen to dangerous streits by the vncertaine windes of alteration, he transported his Court and Councell from *Florence* to *Millane*, and from *Millane* to *Lions*, determining to weary them with tedious iournies and attendance, so is *Italy* perplexed, and the Nobles repine without remedy; till at last the Emperour *Maximilian* spreadeth the wings of the *Aegle*, and clocketh the Princes of Italy vnder her sides: whereupon with the help of the *Spaniard* called the holy league, warre is made against *Lewis*, and the Duchy of *Millane* recovered againe to the vse of *Maximilian Sforza* grandchilde to *Lodwick*, who was inuested Duke by the Cardinall of *Sion* about the end of December, yet by the *Swizes* assistance, and loyalty, the Castles of *Millane* and *Cremona* hold still for the French; and the imbers are not so extinguished, but fire appeares, and yeeldeth this comfort, that if they moderately proceed, a greater heat and more quickning light may be made.

In the midst of which conuulsions of *Italy*, Pope *Iulius* dies, and *Iohn* Cardinall of *Medices* succeeded him by the
title

title of *Leo* the 10. whereby a second truce was ratified betweene *Lewis* of *France*, and the King of *Arragon*: so that *Lewis* made great benefit of this *interim* and cessation, confederating with the *Venetians*, by whose assistance he brought a royall Armie into the Duchy of *Millane*: but the Pope hauing sent 40000 ducats amongst the *Switzers*, quickly weighed downe their former stedfastnes, and so when *Millane* and *Cremona* was stored with them, they were corrupted to be traitors to their first masters, and accordingly against all expectation, with an odious reuolt encountred the French in as cheerefull a manner, as euer before they had entertained the crownes of the sunne against the *Italians*: so that ere the yeere went about, the Castles of *Millane* and *Cremona* returne to the obedience of the Duke, and King *Lewis* held nothing in *Italy* but the lanterne of *Genes*, which afterward the *Genoais* razed to the ground, both to preuent the occasion of future tyranizing ouer them, and to manifest their inveterate malice against the flower-de-luce, though it glistered neuer so gloriously in an azure field. Now dyes *Lewis* 1514. but *corruptio unius generatio alterius*: For *Francis* the first suruiues, and renews the warres of *Italy*, passing the *Alpes* the yeere following, and surpassing considering his Royall Armie into the Duchy of *Millane* against the *Emperor*, *Arrogonians*, *Sforza*: and the *Switzers* contract a league, and aduance a strength to shoulder the new French King from any firmenes, nay if it may be footing in *Italy*; but like a Cedar of *Libanus* he standeth vpright, enduring the shaking of these tempestuous stormes, and so proceedeth to a warlike tryall, whereby the 13 of September in a gallant encounter at *Marignan*, he preuaileth against the *Switzers*, besiegeth the new Duke *Maximilian*
Sforza

Sforza in *Millane*, and coadiuted by the Duke of *Burbon* wrested this composition, that *Maximilian* shall bee the Kings pentioner in *France*, and the *Switzers* to depart with bagg and baggage.

Thus are the French once againe welcommed into the pleasures of *Lombardy*, and *Francis* the first is Lord of this vnquiet Duchy, which now is detained with a seeming securitie, because the Pope applauded the successe, and according to the superstition of those times, and policie of temporizing, blessed the royall standard of *Valloies*. But about the 20 of *Iune* 1519. the Emperor *Maximilian* paies his tribute of life to the first enlarger of breath, and *Charles* of *Austria*, competitor with the King of *France*, is preferred by the name of *Carolus Quintus*, inheritor of *Spaine*, with so many titles besides, that the Harolds were troubled in the proclaiming them, and the stile was tedious to be divulged. Betweene these two great Princes so many grudges increased, and stimulatory causes of enmitie appeared, that at last open defiances proclaimed an vniappeased warre, and the trumpets of *Bel-lona* ecchoed nothing but disturbance in the fields of *Europe*, especially after the Pope declares himselfe against *France*, and by way of prophesie fore-telleth the ruine of the French gouernment in *Italy*, adding withall some ominous signes of calamitie to ensue, and casting vp an vntoward reckning in this manner: That on *S. Peters* day at sunne-set, a lightning fell on the great tower of the Castle of *Millane*, and overthrew 6 fathomes of the curtaine on either side, consumed 250000 weight of powder, 1200 fire-pots, salt for 5 yeeres, and buried in the rubbish *Richbowrg* Captaine of the Castle, with 300 Gentlemen of account: vpon which aduantage the 23 of *November* the

Marquis

The Spaniard taketh part with Millane against the French.

Marquis of Pescara with his Spanisli bands, the *Marquis of Mantua*, the *Cardinall of Medices*, and all the *Emperors* and *Popes* confederates come to *Millane*, and once againe recouer it, sacking the Towne which continued 15 daies, in which time the Pope dying, a new Pope called *Adrian* the sixt, who was *Cardinall of S. Sixtus*, was elected, and admitted *Sforza* into *Millane*, had not the French the yeere following attempted to recouer their losses, besieged *Millane* againe, tooke *Nouarra*, and presumed to establish themselves more strongly, which questionles they had done, but that the *Venetians* forsaking them, made the matter somewhat difficult, and left the Army staggering, like a tree almost tormented with the cruelty of many strokes, and waueth in the winde ready to fall with the next violence. At last the fatall stroke is giuen indeede, mischeeues throng on one another so hastily, that the *French* 1522 are expelled *Italy*, so farre from hoping to augment their glories, that they are in despaire to recouer their owne, formerly possessed. For presently the Castle of *Millane* yeelded to the conqueror, the garrison was quickly disperfed, or rather consumed with sicknesse, the *Spaniard* insulted, the *Italians* trembled, and in a word all the French particeans were eaten out with hunger, diseases, and mutinies.

Thus was *Francis Sforza* invested in the Duchy of *Millane*, and a generall league betweene the *Millanoies*, *Emperor*, and *Venetians* concluded: but for all this successe of the confederates (with the addition of the Duke of *Burbons* reuolt to the Emperor) the French Armie continues in *Italy*, and the Admirall with new forces breatheth out new malice against *Millane*, besieging the towne, battering the Citadle, and trampling their best fields to durt: in which

which times Pope *Adrian* dyes, and *Julius* Cardinall of *Medices* is chosen by the name of *Clement* the 7. who to insinuate with the Emperor beginneth a strange worke, and by the way of conniuenie permitterh him to vsurpe *Millane* for himselfe, whereupon all the Princes of *Italy* are terrified indeed, and not only repine against the Popes proceeding, but goe the plaine way to worke seeking by force of armes to propulse the Spaniard, wherein the better to preuaile 1524, the French are recalled againe, and by the glorious titles of *Protectors of Millane*, the *Marquis of Salust* and *Tremonile* admitted for the French: But at the last the 25 of *February*, the fatall battaile of *Pauy* determined all controuerfies, and the Emperor triumphed in the captiuitie of the King of *France*, which occasioned a very dissolution of the French gouernment in *Italy*, as inforced to disclaime their interest both in the kingdome of *Naples*, and Duchy of *Millane*. *The Spaniard by the Popes flatterer looketh after Millane for himselfe.*

Notwithstanding *Francis Sforza* is in no securitie of his estate, as suspecting the Emperors demand of 1200000 ducats for his expences, and that he intended a plaine vsurpation of the whole Duchie, whereupon disabled by force to suppress him, he flies to the succour of his wits, and tampers with the *Marquis of Pescara* for the inuesture of the royall mantle of *Naples*, vpon condition to endeavour the spanish expulsion out of *Millane*; which designe and proiect the Pope and other Princes not onely allow, but as principall agents are imployed in the negotiation: but the Emperor *Charles* is incensed, and taking notice of these treasons, as he now entitleth them, raised vp the dust, that made *Sforza* blinde, and thus punisheth him, as chiefe delinquent. On the 24 of *July* 1526. he brings his Armie to the siege of *Millane*, and with *Casars* speedinesse

dineſſe of *Veni, vidi, vici*, circumspecteth the Citie, obtaineth the conquest, and settles the Duke of *Burbon* in the Duchy: nor is his anger so moderated, but seeing the father of charitie durst transgresse his owne principles, he marcheth to *Rome*, and lacketh it, expulſing the Pope, not in admonitory manner, or after the discipline of the Church to excommunicate him *ad coercionem*; but with violence and terror to torment him *ad ruinam*, teaching him a new lesson of obseruing Emperors and Kings, and as farre as time had discovered to his conscience, shewing apparant signes of disanulling his authoritie in temporall affaires: nor desisteth he so, but vnderstanding of new releefe from the *French* and *Lansquenets*, he hurrieth about with a full resolution to make due end of all. Thus endured this Duchy all the plagues depending on a miserable warre, till at last 1530. the children of *France* are released, and a peace ratified betweene the Emperor and the French King, who in the articles of agreement surrendered his claime to all these territories in *Italy*, and the Emperor is proud, hee hath so easie a passage into the countrey, which although seemed much distastful to the Princes, and was as thornes in the sides of the Clergy, as appeared amongst the Cardinals, when they were enforced to ratifie the same: yet was the Emperor carelesse of their displeasure, and proceeded in what iourney he listeth in despite of the Papacie; onely with a colourable shew of commiseration, he restored *Sforza* to the Duchy of *Millane*, but kept the Castles of *Cremona*, and it in his hands: so that presently after his death, it was incorporated to the crowne of *Spaine*, and hath euer since looked with the eyes of ielousie and repining vpon all their Governors.

The Spaniards
and absolute
ly possesseth
Millane.

CHAP. XIV.

The description of FRANCE.

THE flourishing kingdom of *France* euer ^{*The Topo-*}
 since that *Charles* the great did as it ^{*graphy of*}
 were spread the wings of the Cherubins ^{*France.*}
 ouer *sanctum sanctorum*, and ratified
 the glory of the Pope of *Rome* by ex-
 pelling the *Gothes* and *Vandalls* out of
Italy, was knowne by the characters of the Christian King,
 and eldest sonne of the mother Church. But long before
 it suffred a diuision into *Cisalpinam* and *Transalpinam*:
Transalpinam againe into *Celticam*, *Belgicam*, and *Acquis-*
anicam: whereby the best parts of *Lombardy*, the low
 Countries, and all on this side the *Rhene* westward march-
 ed vnder the standard of *France*, and was proud to be re-
 gistred in the booke of her accounts: so that whatsoeuer
 hath bin since disioynted from this French frame, may be
 resembled vnto children pull'd out of the armes of a lo-
 uing mother. But I will quietly bring you into her own
 roomes, whereby you shall partly behold the beauty and
 workmanship of her building: onely by the way I must
 a litle touch the Etymologie of the word, and tell you,
 that *γαλα* in Greeke signifieth milke, and so the people ^{*Galli of*}
 from their complexion, and resemblance to whitenes, ^{*γαλα.*}
 were called *Galli* or *Galati*. For other particulars, you
 haue *Cæsars* commentaries, and well compacted histories,
 which haue tossed and tumbled the lodgings, yea the very
 beds of her chambers, and our owne acquaintance hath
 ouer-

ouer-lookt her choicest closets. It was once the nurse of valour, and afforded her vberant paps in those daies to such men, as trampled ouer the fields of *Greece*, robbed *Apollos* Temple at *Delphos*, fetcht away the spoiles of *Asia*, and by the assistance of *Brennus* an Englishman performed actions of wonderment, and applause. It was afterward the pride of Roman Consuls, and the greatest ambition thought it selfe sufficiently recompenced with her gouernment, when *Rome* had yet lessned her roome to make it prouinciall.

Presently followed the diuision of the Empire, and all the gouernment almost of *Europe* was rent asunder with the furie of very strange and sauage Nations, whose confused *Chaos* of barbarisme the brauery and goodnes of this countrey redacted to vniformity. A litle while after diuers families by being *maiores palatij* became masters of the Kingdome, wherein some by suppression, some by merit, some *iure militari*, and some by right of inheritance lifted vp the crowne and maiesticall head of this country: Straight-way the Eagle of *Rome* was sicke, and from *France* recouered health, how euer afterward it sought for further cure from the *Germanes*. Then followed the Law *Salick* amongst them, with absolute interdicting the Crowne of this glorious Monarchy to fall to the distaff: whereupon the three famous houses of *Valois*, *Burbon*, & *Lorraine* entailed the same, and made as it were a feofment of perpetuity, wherein this Diadem still keepeth her residence, and is dugged, watred, and liketh her manuring: so that whatsoeuer hath bin long since diuided amongst many Princes, looking vpon one another with the eyes of emulation, and ambitious desires to become greatest in the same, is now at length vnited vnder one Monarchy,
and

and title of *France*: so that howsoever some will haue *Lorraine* absolute of it selfe, and no subiect: some stomach, that *Burgoyne* is revolted: some repine, that *Daulphine* was vnited by donation: some confound *Gascoigne* and *Guienne*, abolishing quite the name of *Aquitane*: some remember, that *Normandy* was *English*: some presume of *Britany*, as a *Principate* of her owne: some make *Sanoy* afraid, when *Geneua* calls the King of *France* patron and protector; and some by diuision and subdiuision would extenuate her greatnes: yet is now all *France*, and the worthy Princes are resolved to keep correspondency with strangers, but suffer no new intrusion, nor any forreine claimes to preuaile at their marble table: I will therefore desist from any further vnwinding the yarne of strange bottomes, but spread a moderne cloth, and giue you some slender taste of her present dainties, whereby you shall not depart away altogether vn-satisfied.

To begin euen vnder the mountaines *Pirenei*, which *Gascoigne* diuide *Spaine* from *France*: the first part is called *Gasconia*, & including *Guienne* and *Aquitane*, Dukedomes once ap- *Guienne*. propriate to the heire of *England*, before the inuesture of the *Principat* of *Wales*. The chiefeſt Cities are *Burdeaux* and *Tholouse*, washed with the plenteous waters of the *Garonne*, a riuer not onely spreading her many armes abroad to send plenty all ouer the fields; but powring out her greater streames into the sea, welcommeth store of ships into her ports and harbours, sending them backe againe into many countries of *Europe* with glad tidings of an abundant vintage. *Burdeaux* is watriſhly ſcited, by reason the riuer, and springs raiſeth many marſhes here about; yet is it wholesome, and the heat of the climate can endure the moistnes of the aire; the Citie is ancient,

and boasteth of an Vniuersitie, but more properly of the great concourse of Merchants: It is beautified with many monuments, especially the Pallace, wherein King *Richard* the second, the sonne of the blacke Prince was borne; and another without the Towne, a worke euer since the Emperor *Galenus*, and then supposed a glorious *Amphitheater*. The towne of *Tholouse* is more proud of antiquitie, and telleth of time before *Troies* devastation: yea remembreth since *Deborah* Iudge of *Israel* was famous for her wisdom and gouernment. It hath now a well disciplined schoole, a court of Parliament, populous streets, and reasonable buildings, but indeed they seeme very ancient, and for some speciall structures may carry the credit of magnificence. The other townes are many and very good, except countrey villages, which are as rude as in other places, and the Pesant liueth like a drudge, not daring scarce drinke of the wine of his owne garden, lest he should not raise such profit, as would answer the proportion of his rent. But herein our English Merchant hath somewhat ouer-reached them: For they hire the gardens themselves, and make the best vse of them, not trusting their labourers and husbandmen to handle the presses, but as they be hired by the day, or great

Poictoy.

The second part is called *Poictoy*, a countrey so great, and plentifull, that there are numbred 1200 parishes, and three Bishopricks, & faine would haue you reckon these principall walled townes within her diuision of *inferior* and *superior*: The bishopricks are *Poictiers*, *Leucone*, and *Mailezay*: The superiortownes *Roch sur yon*, or if you will *Rechell*, one of the strongest townes in *Europe*, and the rather because it hath not trusted her walls and ramparts, which are yet stupendous, and magnificent, but the Lord
of

of hostes, and his true religion, which hath alwaies raised their spirits to an extraordinary confidence of mercy, and preuailing against any Antichristian attempt: *Talmont, Mercoil, Vouuant, Meruant, Bressure, Lodun, Fontenay le Conte*: The interior, or townes of the lower diuision, *Noiart, Partenay, Touars, Moncontoul, Herenault, Meribean, Chastellerant*, and others of like eminence, amongst whom *Poitiers* is reckned the most populous of all *France* next to *Paris*, it is watred with the ouer-flowings of *Clanuis*, a riuer filling the *Loire*, and sending it the faster into the sea: it boasteth of some antiquities, a Theater called the *Sandes*; a palace of the Emperor *Galienus*; an *Aquaduct*, to which belong certaine fountaines, vulgarly called *arceux de parigne*, and other memories from famous Romans, who were here euer resident: To talke of their Churches, prisons, walls, ports, ramparts, arsenals, towers, riuers, bridges, and such like, it were superfluous considering they are not subiects either of admiration, or delicacie, but euen common or ordinary buildings.

The third part is *Aniou*, though a litle Province, yet very fruitfull, and affordeth such excellent vines, that the common prouerbe crieth out, the wine of *Aniou*. For the stately riuer of *Loire* comming from *Orleance* posteth a pace with the glad tidings of a plentiful country, and excellent husbandry in their gardens: The mountaines yeeld a red stone and parget called *ardoises*; the vallies plenty of grasse, the riuers fish, and the barrenest place pasture for cattle: The chiefe Citie is *Angiers* on the banke of the *Meduan*, not far from the *Loire*; yet is it ioyned by a bridge of stone to another on the other side, and so you may conclude, that two townes make one Citie: Here you haue also ruines of Theaters, vulgarly *Brohan*,

Anion.

and an Academy enlarged, or rather founded by *Lodwick* the second 1389: the other townes are *Samurs*, *Belforce*, *Bange*, and such like, of whose particulars my purpose is not to make relation.

Bretaigne. The fourth part is *Britania*, in times past *Armorica*: It boasteth for sending ouer such inhabitants into our countrey, as not onely taught them a language, but peopled and possessed the same: Wee againe are resolued, that though *France* was first inhabited, yet from the greater *Britaine* the lesse receiued denomination, and by intercourse of people, affinitie, mariage, and politike confederation, both countries learned one anothers language. For being called *Armorica*, it at last condescended to be entitled litle *Britaine*, retaining a long time an absolute Duke of her owne, and diuiding her territories into low and high *Britaine*: in both which are numbred nine Bishopricks, *Carnouaile*, *S. Paul*, *Treguires*, *Doll*, *Rheines*, *S. Malo*, *Nants*, *Vannes*, and *Brein*, amongst whom *Doll* hath the precedency, though *Renes* and *Nants* be the chiefeest and greatest Cities: It is three parts exposed to the sea, and hath many strong ports, especially *Brest*, famous for sundry warlike exploits, and the last intrusion of the Spanish leaguers.

Normandy. The fift part is *Normandy*, diuided into the countries of *Constantine*, *Bessin*, *Maine*, and *Auge*, in which as principall Cities are recorded *Roan*, *Pontoise*, *Alenfon*, *Argenni*, *Caen*, *Baieux*, and some few others: The people boast of their endeours in spinning linnen cloth, excellent wits, and able bodies for the warres: But of all other things, they would exceede (especially the Gentlemen) for mansuetude, courtship, and affabilitie in attending the affaires of peace, and quietnes.

The

The sixth part challengeth the title of the *Ile of France*, *Ile of France.* a countrey so named, because it is in a manner environed with excellent riuers, which make the ground so fertile, that for number of Townes, Gentlemens houses, places of pleasure, conueniencie of prouision, and other particulars tending to brauery and profit, it excelleth all the countrey: But her chiefest pride ariseth from the possession of *Paris* on the riuier *Sequana*, or the *Sein*, the mistris of all Cities; and *Orleans* on the *Loire* famous for many remarkable actions, betweene whom almost 40 English mile is one cawsey of stone, or otherwise there were no traouelling, especially in winter: For all the ground is so fat and clammy, that *Paris* it selfe is called *Lutetia* of *luto*, or the durtinesse of the soile.

The seuenth part belongeth to *Bourges*, or *Berry*, a countrey boasting of many delicate things; but the Citie is quite out of patience, if you either forget her monuments, or contradict her first founder to be *Ogiges*, the grandchilde of *Noe*: It is enclosed with the countries of *Tou-raine*, *Burbon*, and *Niuernois*, and on the riuier of *Loire* washing cleane the fields with his strange ouer-flowings are erected *Cosme*, *Le Charity*, the Citie of *Neuers* with her long bridge, *Molins*, and many other townes, some of hanfome eminence, and some of lesse consequence.

The eight part is attributed to *Limosin* or *Lemania*, *Limosin.* containyng the County of *Auerne*, and yeeldeth such plenty of fenns and marishes, that the fatnes of the soile is both bettered and augmented thereby, howeuer the aire seemeth not so wholesome, and the Cities & Townes are fuller of inhabitants, by reason of natures suppliment in all things, and the easines wherewith good husbandry dispatcheth her busines: yet are they neither great, nor

extraordinarily beautified; no not *Limoges*, *Clermont*, *Beurgard*, *Monferan*, and *Goudade*, which are the principall.

Languedock The ninth lot of *France* her renowne, is taken out of fortunes lap for *Languedock*, reaching to the sea as farre as *Montpelier* and *Arles*; on the other side Westward. *Carcossen* and *Narbon*: yet doe some ioine *Languedock* to *Prouence*, and call all these sea-coasts, with the territories adiacent, by the title of *Gallia Narbonensis*.

Prouence. The tenth principall roome of this French palace, is beautified with the Parliament robes of the seuerall countries of *Prouence*, *Daulphine* and *Orange*. For they account *Arles*, a towne compassed with the streames of *Rhodanus*, rather in *Prouence* then *Languedock*, because it standeth (as it were) at the mouth of the riuer, to watch how the sea and the fresh water meets: as for *Narbon*, they esteeme it the pride of the riuer *Araxis*, and boast of the great lake for her denomination accordingly. Heere abouts were those excellent bathes contriued, spoken of so much in the *Roman* Commentaries: and *Marius* celebrated his triumphs for conquering the *Cimbrians*, who came thus farre in those dayes, from that countrey which we now call *Denmarck*, to resist the *Romans*. To *Daulphine* they added a gracious allowance of the famous and ancient city of *Lyons*, whom the *Rosne* diuideth, and whose wals are so ambitious, that they climb vp to the top of very rockes: the riuer playes the wanton about the towne, and runs a pace to *Valence* & *Vienna*, neuer leauing vntill he thrust himselfe into the *Mediterranean* sea, hard by *Marfelles*, a city and port of great consequence: but is so separated from the riuer, as if it were affrayd of his swiftnesse. But *Lyons* hath yet more cause of insulting, in regard that all this part of *France* was caljed

called *Gallia Lugdunensis*, from her owne name *Lugdunum*: and diuers monuments of water-workes, bridges, towers, and temples, were magnificent in *Cæsars* time. The province of *Daulphine* was giuen to the eldest sonne of *France*, with no other intent, but to name himselfe accordingly, by which occasion all *Europe* knowes what the *Daulphine* means. To *Orange* is a town so named appropriate, & *Grenoble* with *Auignon*, are coniured within this circle. For although euer since the Pope made it his seat, & established heere a Conclauē for the Cardinals, it hath since remained firme to the Roman Clergy: yet is it sited in this province, and called *France* her naturall mother: some reckon heerein the three Bishopricks of *Carpentoract*, *Lissa* and *Vaurias*, with many other townes, allowing vs to call it the Principate of *Orange*, and will haue vs take notice, that the house of *Nassau*, which challengeth the glory of the Low-Countries, as by the worthy life of the last Prince of *Orange* (whose younger sonnes are still so famous for the Belgick warres) may appeare: was extracted from hence, and glorieth in her denomination accordingly. For mine owne part, I haue thus bound them together within the girdle of *Prouence*, and could finde in my heart to make *Genewa* with her great lake and plaines vnder the mountaines, a daughter of *France*, although she hath vrgently denied her first mother. Besides, howeuer the *Rhosne* or *Rhodanus* commeth a pace out of *Burgundy*; it was once known by the name of *Araris*, and telleth a true tale of an hundred seuerall townes dispersed on his streames, and supported by his banks.

The eleuenth booke of this noble countrey, openeth *Burgundy*. the leaues of knowledge for *Burgundy*, which was once a Kingdome, as absolute as the King of *France* himselfe; and

is still a Dukedome and County graced with such royalties, that by their owne prerogatiues they haue brought armies into the field, and proclaimed the absolute freedoms of their gouernment : yea, in the latter times of contestation with *France*, they held the dignity of a Parliament : kept a full palace sequestred : and instituted the noble order of knighthood called the golden Fleece : some would annex the *Dutchy* of *Barr* vnto it, which I thinke more properly belongs to *Lorraine*, and many *Earledomes* of estimation. The petty riuers receiue augmentation from the springs of her fields, and the swift *Araris* is sent into the sea from her mountaines. Her cheefest cities are *Digion* and *Austune*, maintaining regall tribunals, exposing ostentous edifices, boasting of great antiquity, setting out the brauery of diuers monuments and palaces, and supporting the necessities of many people. The townes of the Dukedome would bee called *Latornelle*, *Rochpot*, *Chalons*, *Verdune*, *Seure*, *Argilly*, *Sansieu*, and such like. The townes of the County please the inhabitants with the titles of *Iussy*, *Gray*, *Dole*, *Besancon*, *Quingay*, *Salins*, *Arboies*, *Paligny*, *Bouteuant*, *Noseroy*, *Vennes*, *Chastillon*, and diuers others : none of which, but either boasteth of one excellency or other ; some for making salt, some for fulling cloth, some for spinning linnen, some for mines and minerals, some for excellent pastures, some for vines, some for cattle, and all for good building, plenty of Gentle-men, and concourse of people.

Lorraine.

The twelfth doore of this Countries enclosure, is vnlocked for *Lorraine*, howeuer the Duke repineth that he is not a King with his ancestors, and still protesteth he wil be as absolute within his own territories as an Emperor : nay, sometimes addeth the French King himselfe. For louing
both

both alike, he will bee auxiliary to either, and sometimes enemie to both, as being such a Prince, who aduanceth and diminisheth at his pleasure the Marquisate of *Ponce*, the Earledoms of *Vademont*, *Verdune*, *Blamont*, *Demanche*, *Marchen*, and diuers other coronets, with the immunities of sundry Baronies ; all depending vpon his *premium & poena*. The townes of this countrey are *Metts*, famous for the Emperours siege, and many warlike fortifications, *Nancy*, *Voige*, *Chaligy*, *Vaudmont*, *Dompair*, *Rosiers*, *Rumbelluillier*, and such like worthy description : but as I sayd in the beginning, I intend not to extenuate the endeaours of other men, either in their trauels or commentaries, nor tell any abrupt tales, when such and so many famous Authors and Cosmographers speake so orderly and plainly. Therefore I referre you thither for more ample discourses, especially concerning such cities as I haue ouerpassed, and yet flourish at this hower in seuerall countries; it shall only suffice me to name the countries and principall places, that I may prepare you the better to attend my comparision, when I shall set out *England* to the sale with her ornaments of commendation indeed.

The thirteenth roome of the palace of *France* her Honour, is appropriate to *Callis* and *Boloigne*, maintaining the sea-shores ouer against *Kent*, and the sweet breathing mouth of the *Thames* in *England* : but in such emulation being so neere, that either they complaine to be thus long disioynted from her gouernment, or seeme offended that we euer possessed them, and could keepe them no longer : much of this countrey once belonged to *Artoys*, and was diuided betweene the Emperour and *France*, by way of composition. But if you would know, wherein and wherof it boasteth indeed, it is for two famous Dukes of the same,
or

or if you will, but Earles ; who by their valours and heroik endeauours, obtained the noble Diadems of the world : the one was *Godfrey*, inuested King of *Ierusalem*, and made like another *Agamemnon*, Captaine Generall of the Christian army against the *Saracens*. The other was *Stephen*, sonne of Duke *Williams* daughter of *Normandy*, raised to the dignity of *England*, and maintaining the possession against *Maud* the Empreffe and her sonne, during his life.

Picardy.

The last part of this glorious Kingdome may include *Vermond* and *Picardy*, whose principall townes are *Guise*, *La Fere*, *Han*, *S^c. Quintine*, *Tornay*, *Chatel*, *Abenile*, *Amiens*, *Auxi*, *Peron*, and such like, walshed with the streames of the *Some* and *Scaldis*, whose rivulets make the fields plentiful in corne and grasse, although the inhabitants are not industrious in planting of vine-yards, which I rather impute to the indisposition of the soile, then their negligence.

Thus you see with what a glistering crowne the head of *France* is impaled in the chaire of Maiety, and may visit the palace of honour with more and better attendance of Princes, Dukes, Earles, and Gentle-men, then any absolute Monarch of the world : yet because it hath some defects in meere matters of state, according to the true prosperity of a countrey : and that diuers deficiencies chance somewhat disgraciouly vnto her, like stains and spots to pure linnen, I cannot yeeld her the pride of happinesse: because you shall see in my next book of comparison, wherein her fulnesse of glory is ecclipsed, and how wee our selves enjoy many prerogatiues before her.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

The Description of the Low-Countries.

Beyond all, euen to the sea, which made a sea ^{*The glory of*} of their fields and townes, lie the seuen- ^{*the seuen-*} teene Prouinces, called the *Low-Countries*, ^{*teene Pro-*} or *Germania inferior*. For alas, the name ^{*ninces, as*} and title of *Gallia Belgica* is long since ex- ^{*moderne*} tinguiſhed, although (as I ſayd) all the ^{*times eſteem*} ^{*them.*} Countries on this ſide the *Rhene* toward *France*, were reputed as *France*. Of theſe I muſt uſe a little ampliati-
 on, becauſe I cannot chuſe but wonder, how any Prince would neglect ſuch a benefit, as the peaceable poſſeſſion of theſe places, which for goodneſſe, greatneſſe and wealth vnited with the loue of the inhabitants, might haue exceeded *Spaine* it ſelfe, as by their reuenues, multitude of people, cities, ſhipping, traffique with all nations, and home-bred commodities, may appeare. They are called *Ditiones inferioris Germania*, diuided into Dukedomes, Counties, and *Lordſhips*, and known by theſe Characters: The Dukedomes, *Brabant*, *Limburck*, *Luzenburg*, and *Gelderland*. The Counties, *Flanders*, *Artoys*, *Henault*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Namurs*, and *Zutphen*, which is but one principall towne, and ſome ſmall territories adiacent. The Marquiſate of the Empire. The Lordſhips, *Freeſland*: for you muſt take notice, that *East Freeſland* belongeth to a Prince of her owne, and euer diſclaimed to bee ſubiect either to Emperour or King, and ſo holdeth vp a head of liberty accordingly, *Mechlin*, *Virech*, *Trans-Yſell*, and *Groining*.

In

In these are numbred 228. great townes, murited with wals, ramparts, ditches, warlike ports, bridges, and fortifications. Besides, their guards are continuall, either of their owne Burgers, or Souldiers lying in garison, according to the proximity of the enemy, importance of the place, necessity of affaires, or inconueniences of the time. The villages or dorps are 6300. beautified with embattelld Churches of many seuerall fashions, frequented with entercourses of people, adorned with handsome markets, and priuiledged by ancient immunities, faires, solemne festivals, and neighbourly meetings; besides granges, castles, religious houses, towres, and Yonkers mannor-places. The aire seemeth moyst, especially of *Holland* and *Zeland*, with the sea-coasts of *Brabant* and *Flanders*; yet not preiudiciall to the health of the inhabitants: for in the champaine of *Brabant* men liue an hundred yeeres. The Countrey is euery where visited with nauigable riuers, nor come they empty handed, but affoord delicate water and excellent fish: but what talke I of fish? when the large Ocean is so nigh, out of whose store-house a man may take, without being called in question, or repining. It is beautified with many woods, affording timber to build withall, and the pleasure of hunting. It is smally, or not at all mountainous, except about *Namurs*, *Luxenburg* or *Hennault*. It is fruitfull of corne, grasse and herbs, fit for pasture for cattle, and medicine for health: yet in some places of *Brabant* and *Gelderland* full of heath, which notwithstanding is not so barren, but cattle are fatted with the same, and their flesh hath an extraordinary sweet taste: It is free from those creatures, which are either noysome, or dangerous to man, and wanteth none of those blessings, wherewith the God of all blessing marketh a Countrey: but

but a noble Prince, vnity of religion, and a quiet government.

The Countrey of *Limburck* hath many names, and is a *Limburck*. prouince full of villages, it containeth part of the Duke-dome of *Boloigne*, the Marquisate of *Franckmount*, the Earledome of *Haspengo* and *Lootes*, with many other Baronies. There are brought into the lists 24. great townes, amongst whom we begin *inprimis* with *Leege*, situated on the *Mase*, as hauing a Bishops See, a delicate castle, & many well-ordred edifices: the dorps are reckned 1700. besides Abbayes and religious houses: toward the North adioyning to *Brabant*, it flourisheth in corne & hath some vines. Toward the South, neighbouring *France* and *Lutzenburg*: it is more barren, as intermingled with hils and woods, the remainder of that great forrest of *Ardenia*, of which so many fabulous accidents are recorded. It containeth diuers mines of marble and cole, and in such goodnesse of euery thing, that a prouerb raiseth it selfe, to haue bread better then bread, fire hotter then fire, and iron harder then iron.

The Dukedome of *Lutzenburg* is for the most part *Lutzenburg* mountainous and full of wood, in the rest well tilled, and where they haue stocked vp the trees, excellent ground: what neighboureth *France* conserueth both their language and customes, the rest speake Dutch. The names of the Prouince and principall City haue one sound, but it is ill diuided, part on a hollow by the riuer *Essa*, part on a rocky mountaine: so that it proposeth no great vniformity: but yet yeeldeth a gracefull obiect, and in retaining the authority of a Parliament, hath a preheminance of many greater and prouder townes. The next is *Arlunum*, *quasi ara Lune*, as supposed, that they heere worshipped the Moone.
The

The rest are futable, some for strength, as *Thion* on the *Mosell* ; some for commodity, as *Baston*, the mart of the Countrey, and adiacent to the forrest ; and some for contentment and orderly conueniency, as 26. others.

Henault.

The countrey of *Henault* is futable to the rest, and marcheth with the same equipage of plenty and pleasure : the cheefe cities are *Mons* and *Valenciens*. To *Mons* is attributed the precedency, for antiquity, strength and riches : yet is it almost neere the center of the Land, and on a little riuier called *Trulla*, whose visitation makes the common people wealthy and industrious, especially in weauing of a stufte called *Sayes*, which heere exceede all the townes of the *Low-Countries*. *Valenciens* is better sited on the riuier *Scaldis*, and is very spacious, well walled, and full of ancient buildings, the Citizens are great trades-men, and gaine much by the making of fustians, the rest are brought into the account with the number of 22. Amongst whom *Binchium* might haue showne you a goodly palace, erected by *Mary*, sister to *Charles* the first, and beautified with gardens of pleasure to these vses. To beguile idle houres, to countenance a solitary retiring from the great encombrances of the world, to quicken meditation with a correspondency of time and place, and to inuite the body to a better aire, then commonly populous cities affoord, it was yet destroyed, some would faine say defaced, by *Henry* the second, King of *France*, in those times of desolation, when intestine mutinies could not be appeased without effusion of blood, and the rage of Princes exasperated one another to sore reuenges. Heere is also the ancient towne of *Banaies*, which flourished in the time of *Constantine* the Emperour. The rest are *Charlimont*, *Manburg*, and *Philips* towne, wherein the first founders, or rather re-edifiers, made

made strong defences against the eruptions of the *French*, and were resolved to diuide the house of *Burgundie* for euer from the *Flower-de-luce*. Many other townes with the villages might be spoken of; but because there are few memorable things in them, I passe all ouer with such a slighnes, as is required in a man, that maketh haste out of an idle iourney, till he come to his place of rest, and better consequence.

The countrey of *Artois* did once absolutely belong to the *Flower-de-luce*, as by the antiquitie and scituation may appeare: But afterward in the contract 1529, it was patible of diuision, when the Emperor and the French King were weighed in the ballance of successe to set forward the renowne of eithers preuailing; so that when *France* was found too light, in regard that the false hand of fortune turned the scale on tother side, twelue pretty townes fell from the King, as stones pull'd from a ruinous wall, leauing the whole Prouince in hazard of falling too, had not the other part of the countrey succord it selfe vnder the supportation of *Picardy*, and now telleth vs of good corne, many riuers, much wood, and reporteth of the raining wooll by the testimonie of Saint *Hierome*, and others, who set it in the account of wonders.

The Prouince of *Namurs* is plentifull of all things, that *Namurs*. belongeth to the vse of man, as if the horne of *Achelous* were not onely referued here for a monument, but distributed abundance by reason of the vertue following the possession: it hath many iron and cole mines, of whose nature and condition this is obserued, that whereas other coales are extinguished with water, and enflamed with oyle; these are set on fire with water, and rebated in their heat

heat with oyle. It hath onely fowre walled Townes, who dare thus lift vp their heads aboue water to keepe the bodies from sinking. 1. *Namurs*, scituated on the two riuers *Mosa* and *Scambra* vnited by a well compacted bridge of stone, retayning a Bishops sea, and keeping the solemnitie of a Parliament. 2. *Bouinum* on the banke of *Mosa*, much defaced by the warres, being of late a rich, stately, and populous Citie. 3. The third is *Charlemont*, one of the strongest Castles in *Europe*, mounted on a high looking rocke, whose foundation is washed by the riuer *Gillet*, and from the Emperor retaineth both glory and denomination. 4. The last is *Vallencuria*, whose etimology doth almost expresse it selfe: For here are all ciuill causes determined, and the villages of the Prouince bring their controuerfies to be decided.

Brabant.

The Dukedome of *Brabant* challengeth a more plentifull description: For it hath 26 walled townes, and at least 700 villages well inhabited, industrious people, and proud of their glory in retaining the presence of the *Enfanta*, and the Court of State in *Brussels*, where, by reason of the pleasure and conueniencie of many delicate fountaines, diuers well ordred pallaces invite you to behold euen obiects of magnificence, and the Noblemen boast, how they are better accommodated here, than in other parts of the countrey. *Antwerp* is scited on the riuer *Scaldis*, and so glorious for goodly buildings, famous marts, a beautifull Statehouse, delicate Churches, an Exchange for Merchants, an house for Englishmen, a wonderfull Cittadle, an admirable harbour, and such like illustrations, that not long since it stroue for the Coronet of *Europe*, and to be the Queene of Townes. *Louaine* is very populous, and graced with an Vniuersitie, which the Duke

Duke of *Brabant*, *Iohn* the 4. erected. *Mechline* hath her estimation from the assembly of States, and deciding of controuerfies. *Busumduce*, a towne of note for a publike schoole, and the peoples meeting to solemnize triumphs. *Tiena*, neighbouring the riuer *Geta*, from whence the cheefe hath a particular estimation. *Leuna*, famous for drinke brewed there. *Ninella*, proud of a monasterie only of noble women. *Arscot* by the riuer *Demera*, in times past a *Marquisate*, but by the Emperor *Charles* aduanced to a Duchy. *Bergben-op-zoome*, named so for the kisses of the riuer that saluteth it, and famous for the auncient *Marte*, and frequentation of Merchants; yet since *Antwerp* flourished vtterly decaied. *Megen*, a place of contentment, glorying in the passages of the riuer, playing the wanton with her shores, and running vp and downe, as if it brought glad tidings of prosperitie. *Breda*, a towne of delicacie; yet may you in respect of her building adde the Epithet of magnificent. *Steneberg* vpon the sea, which once had wealth enough to invite Merchants to a banquet of commercing. *Lira*, a place so sufficiently pleasant, that diuers Noblemen haue retired thither, as repining against the troubles, which debarred them from more oftner entercourses. *Vileuord* raiseth her fame from the strength of a well scituated Castle, and the feare of a soule-terrifying prison. *Gembloures* can shew you a Lord Abbot, as free and imperious, as a Count Palatine in his iurisdiction. *Indoigna* boasteth of her nursery of Princes, and that the wholesomnes of her aire inuitheth them to an abode of wantonnes and contentment. *Hannutum* maintaineth the credit and estimation of an Earledome, and addeth withall the blessing of a most fertile country. *Landen* listeth vp the head of age

in such a manner, that shee warranteth her selfe the first, though not the best of Townes. *Halen* is notorious for the warres and many deuastations by battery of the Canon, and breaches made in her walls and bulwarks. *Deist*, a towne washed on both sides by the fluent riuer of *Demeta*, it is of great receipt, and famous for wollen cloth, and the profit arising from thence, as if it were powred by the hand of plenty into the laps of the inhabitants. *Sichnum* proud of the kisses of the same streame. *Herentalls* full of clothiers, and of such inhabitants, who boast of of their labour and handyworke. *Endoue* vpon the riuer *Dommela*, which watreth the fields of the champaine, and maketh very seeming barren ground exuberant: and *Hellmount* raising her walls vpon a hill, and is both ouerlooked, and defended by the fortification of a well munitied Cittadle.

Flanders. The country of *Flanders* is nobly diuided into three parts, *Tentonicam*, *Gallicam*, *Imperatoriam*, and plentifully watred with three principall riuers, *Scaldis*, *Lisa*, and *Tenera*; affording this reason for *Imperatoria*, that it neuer acknowledged any superior, but their owne Earles, and therefore had also the attribute of propriety: For as the Dukedome of *Millane* boasted with a superiority before other Dukes; so the Earledome of *Flanders* had the prerogatiue of other Counties, in regard that with Kings the Earles stile had this emphasis, *Comes Flandriae Dei gratia*; yet were they afterward subiect to *France*, and numbred amongst the 12 Peeres. It retaineth the estimation, and aduanceth the walls of 28 Cities, plowing the fields of 1200 villages, whose enclosures yeeld plenty of grasse toward the West, and bringeth forth strong oxen for tillage, and horses for seruice, as you may see by
their

their beautifull mares, of whom we make such good triall, and vse in our Carosses. The blessings of milke and honny fill their cups euen to ouer-flowing, and the abundance of wheat might once haue told them, that it was no miracle, when *Isaac* sowed in the land of *Abimelech*, and receiued a 100 for one, because they haue reaped, and found after haruest 60 for one. The people are gentle, and the women streight and comely: their husbandry is graced with the sale of linnen cloth, and their Semsters boast of bone-lace, and delicate needle-workes: but concerning the Townes the principall are thus the subiect of relation. *Gaunt* hath a wall of 9 mile circumference, but possessing much waste ground is not very populous, nor filled with houses, although three riuers are at strife for her partition, and making 20 Ilands of her territories, challenge one another for lifting vp most land aboue water: but in truth the inhabitants in her behalfe complaine of the misery of many sieges, and that her fortunes haue bin as it were tossed to and fro with extremities: For shee hath tried the seuerall dispositions of *French*, *English*, *Dutch*, and *Spanish*, boasting of nothing so much, as the famous birth of *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, sonne of *Edward* the third, and in the right of his wife King of *Castile*; and that memorable retreat, wherein *Generall Norris* with a few resolute *English* confronted the whole Armie of the Prince of *Parma*. *Bruges* for delicacie of buildings, sweetnes of streets, frequentation of merchants, and strength of walles did once surpassse all the townes of the Low Countries, and still boasteth, that howeuer her reputation is somewhat diminished, she was yet the occasion of the credit and glory of *Flanders*. *Ypers* raised her wealth from the endeouours

& industry of Clothiers, vntill the *English* with the help of those of *Gaunt* destroying their great suburbs, ouerthrew likewise their trafficke, & brought more ruder hands to pull their loomes & mills a peeces, then laboured in their first building, and raised them vp: the rest with the villages, castles, houses, Churches, bridges, and such like structures of admiration, are worthy of further enlargement: but the booke fills already too fast, and I purpose another thing, then to patch vp thus an ill fauoured cloth out of the shreds of other mens Cosmography, who tell you of *Turwin* and *Tornay*, and those noble endeouours of *Hen. 8.* when the King of *France* claimed *Artois* and *Flanders*, as well as *Picardy*.

Gelderland. The Prouince of *Gelderland* is altogether champaine, yet intermingled with woods, and stored with euery thing to satiate our desire, especially if wee looke after plenty of corne, and pasture, which both stuffeth full their garners, and fatteth their cattle, insomuch that they bring them leane in great heards from the furthest part of *Denmarke*, to receiue here, as it were a more seemely forme. It is visited with the three riuers of *Rhene*, *Mase*, and *Whale*: it hath 22 walled townes, attended on by the care and diligent seruice of 300 villages, amongst whom *Numegam* is metropolis, and indeed boasteth not onely of antiquitie, but the royaltie of a King, had not time worne out the shining brightnes of his Crowne, or some boistrous hand pull'd the scepter out of his arme, and shouldred him quite aside from his Throne; or else it was as the Kings of Cities in *Mesopotamia*, *Reges à regendo*, when nine of them made battaile together, and the preuailers spoiled *Lor*, and tooke him prisoner.

Zutphen.

Herein is also contained the country and Earledome of

Zutphen,

Zutphen, and the delicate Iland of the *Betto*, how euer *Holland* would challenge her of disobedience, if shee should call another mother. For *Goricum*, *Worchum*, and many other townes are reputed hers, onely *Arnhem* on the other banke of the *Rhene*, with the sweet fields of the *Yellwe*, will still belong vnto *Gelderland*, and could tell you of a sconce builded ouer against it: of another on the banke of *Icell*: of another before *Numegen*, where that valiant German *Sir Martin Skinck* lost his life, and was tossed from graue to graue, vntill a military ceremonie laid him in an honorable place of rest: and of another at the point of the Iland, diuiding the riuer into the *Rhene* and *Whale*, which saies you can scarce shew such another, and is proud of nothing more, than her founder, and title: For it is called still *Skinck sconce*, and could affright you with the relation of many strange designes, and changes of military seruice, as if the Armies chose these parts of the country to play at base in, and as it were dance a *mat-tachene* in armour. For I my selfe knew the leaguer one yeere in *Gelderward*, within two mile of *Eltam*; another yeere at *Bommel*; a third at *Berck*; a fourth in *Cleueland*, &c. It flourished vnder *Otho* the third Earle of *Gelderland*, who walled in *Ruremond*, *Arnhem*, *Harderwick*, *Bommell*, *Gooch*, and *Waggenben*, and so held the title of a Countie vntill *Rheinaldus* the second, whom for his valour, iustice, piety, and other vertues the Emperor *Lodwick* lifted vp to the dignitie of a Duke in the presence of the Kings of *England*, *France*, and the *Princes Electors* 1339.

Zeland is a new name, and not read of in ancient histories, as if a man should say, a countrey compounded both of land and sea: For it is euery where distinguished with

Zeland.

Ilands, which are environed with water, and knowne by 15 feuerall names, against whom the sea hath much preuailed, and not long since with violent inuadations swallowed 300 of their inhabited townes; so that now you may saile by the steeples of Churches, and not knowing the reason, wonder to what purpose the Towres were so erected. There remaine now three principall, which are preferued against the rage of the Ocean with exceeding cost, and powerfull industry, namely *Walcheren*, *Schouen*, and *South-Beueland*: and foure inferior, *Diuelant*, *Tolen*, *North-Beuclant*, and *Woolfersdike*; which are graced with the prerogatiues of eight walled townes, whereof six continue their Estates Deputies for the whole County. *Midelborough*, *Flushing*, *Camphere*, and *Armenden*, which hath no voice, although it cry out neuer so loud, that it standerh with the rest in *Walcheren*. In *Schouen*, *Sirexee*, and *Bucers hauen*, which hath likewise no voice. In *South-Beueland* which is the greatest and fertilest Iland, the towne of *Tergowse*; and in the land of *Tolen*, the towne of *Tertolen*, and *Martins dike*, which hath also no voice. These Ilands are preferued by the downes, which be certaine bankes of sand cast vp with the tides, and where there are no sands, as toward the south, the dikes are raised by the industry of man, and proportioned with equall height to the rest; all so rammed with mats & casses of fagots 6 or 7 foote long, that it not only performeth the effect of their securitie, but seemeth an artificiall gracefulness, and being so neere *England* is worthy the ouer-viewing. In times past the *Marquis of La Vere*, and *Flushing* were onely at the Generall Councils of the cuntry, now the places are supplied with Deputies, and new times haue giuen way vnto new orders: For these
inhe-

inheritances and titles are incorporated in Prince MAURICE of NASSAV, and the Abbot of S^t Martins in the towne of *Midleborough*, which at this instant is the Court of *Zeland*: As for the Prince, he is the seruitor of the States, and can doe nothing absolute of himselfe without their direction: And for the Abbot, his name is extinguished with his superstition, and the reformation of religion hath also reformed his very title and authoritie: so that the Estates make the *Democratie* a princely government, and assume to themselves the power of life, death, controuling, punishing, rewarding, and resolute ordering all their affaires, except in cases of necessitie, wherein there is no disputing, nor interiecting any cause of imputation either of negligence, or improvidence: For so great Princes either diminish or augment their illustrious royaltie, and Monarks whose pride at the first swelled over the banks of preailing, haue in one age bin left bare on the sands of an ebbing fortune. The cheefest trade of the inhabitants is nauigation, fishing, and making salt: yet within the land they imploy themselves to tillage, and feeding of cattle. The people doe so multiply and increase, that they are compelled to enlarge their Townes, as well for their owne inhabitants, as frequentation of strangers, who since the troubles of *Antwerpe* resort hither extraordinarily; but if I should adde the brauery of fortifications, I should do them no wrong, nay I might augment their glory: For *Flushing* is one of the strongest Townes of *Europe*; and *Midleborough* so ramparted and guarded, that a very militarie renowne is attributed vnto them, and the Burgers themselves deserve well of all good reports.

The prouince of *Holland* is (as it were) a *Peninsule*, cir- *Holland.*

cumũironed with water. For the sea, the *Rhene*, and the meeting riuers, open their doores in such a manner, that you may goe (as it were) round about the house, except in one corner toward *Gelderland*. and although it containeth not in circuit about two hundred English mile : yet listeth vp the wals, ramparts, and warlike ports of thirty townes of such receipt, wealth and shipping, that the pride of *Tyrus* and *Sidon*, exclaimed vpon by so many Prophets, had not greater occasion of raging and ostentation, howeuer they are yet blessed with moderation, and restraint of distempered actions. The villages or dorps are foure hundred, amongst whom the stately county of the *Hague* aduanceth her counteuance equall to a great city : for their court retaineth some shew of princilnesse, and the old palace maketh demonstration of those noble customes and hospitality, which the ancient Earles in their former power maintained ; yet because it is vnwalled, neighbouring a pretty parke of fallow Deere, and inuiteth you to better retired places, then the townes of hurliburly and continuall commerces accustome, it is reputed a Dorp, and seemeth much contented with her situation so remote from the forraigne enemy of the State. *Harlem* with her spacioufnesse is founded most delicately ; for as soone as you are entred, the pleasure of a pretty wood inuiteth your abode, where the Citizen in the dayes of pastime make their honest conuersation, the strengthening of one anothers friendship. Besides, for bulwarkes, harbours, shipping, capacity, entercourse, and noble meetings, it challenged the predecency of all the towns of *Holland*, & howeuer *Amsterdam* hath got the start for riches, marchants, and nauigation ; yet hath *Harlem* a greater wall, and better compacted buildings. *Dort* or *Dordrecht* some 150.yeeres since was made
an

an Iland by the inundation of the sea, which with vngentle violence (at that time) washed away whole fields of firme ground, and like a barren vsfiate wombe, filled her paunch with aboue 200. villages: It is a beautifull long towne, and graced with the staple of Rhenish wine, corne and timber, brought in great, strange and long boats called *Puntis*, which neuer goe backe againe, but serue in these riuers as a receptacle of diuers families, and many people who haue no other dwelling then on shipboord, & if you demand how they liue the voyage ended, & maintain their estates when the first businesse is determined. They spin, fish, follow the league with prouision, carry corne and turffe from towne to towne, and are employed for the vse of bridges, to transerre whole armies ouer riuers; but to tell you that some of them are 160. foot long, and haue three or foure diuisions or houses in one boat, would raise a suspicion, and peraduenture make you smile at the fiction, but admire the truth. *Delft* is so named of a ditch, cut out betweene it and the *Hague*, and is a sweet and pleasant towne, although the inhabitants are employed for the most part about brewing, and spinning of wooll. *Leyden* boasteth of her antiquity, as deriuing her originall from the Legions of the Roman souldiers heere resident, when the custome of warre, and the coldnesse of winter did enforce them to garison, and orderly sequestration: it is now an Vniuersity, beautified with walkes of pleasure and magnificence: yet cannot wash away the imputation of many trayterous reuolts and vnconstant resolutions against the government of the *States*. *Gouda* is a populous towne vpon the riuier *Isell*; yet could tell you of another of her owne name, that runneth into the Ocean, as if it made haste to tell you, from whence it came. *Amsterdam*, besides
the

the sea is visited by the gentle riuer *Tia* : yet seemeth sory that she cannot be afforded the sweetnesse of her waters, and is so contriued as the channels of *Venice*, which direct you by boat from house to house : for shipping, it is one of the most famous harbours in the world, and hath such entercourse of Marchants and Saylor, that I haue numbered 1000. ships of all sorts to goe out at one tide : for buildings it equals the best, and for orderly watches and fortifications the Burgers haue a blessed vniformity and glorious reputation. *Enchusen* vpon the banke of the sea called the *Zuidersea*, is famous for the building of ships, which are heere yeerely built and orderly rigged. *Horne* hath the same foundation, and in *May* bringeth together such a faire of butter and cheese, and in such incredible manner, that almost all countries haue suppliment from thence. *Alcmar* likewise maintaineth the dairy, and encloseth such fields, that a very few acres of ground raise a good farme. *Purmerndum* boasteth of her first estimation, by reason of the palace and delicate castle, which belonged to Count *Egmond*, was within her wals. *Edam* hath great store of shipping, and such kine, that few oxen are larger : besides, heere is sowed so much hemp, that most of the netting, which either *Holland* or *Zeland* vse is heere made. *Sconhouen* is a delicate towne and place of pleasure : for indeed it is an attribute, or significant name from the attracting delight of their gardens, and hath a staple for Salmons. *Rotterdam* a great city full of shipping, yet rather boasteth of the birth of *Erasmus*. *Brill* is a towne of defence, and was once cautionary to *England*, in regard of great summes disbursed for the *States*, but now of late, by the Kings Maiesty, resigned into the hands of the *States*. Thus for strength, fertility, wealth, and plenty of shipping,
Holland

Holland exceedeth any countrey in the world, challenging no more circuit of ground, as may be ghesſed by the yeere 1587. when there was 600. ſhips arreſted in the *Sont* by the King of *Denmark*, and in 1588. it is well knowne, that in very ſhort warning they ſupplied vs with an hundred men of warre, as for *Cales* voyage, the third part of that Nauie was theirs: but if you looke further, in the *West* and *East-Indies*, in the hauens of *Barbary* and *Affrick*, in the *Arches*, and *Constantinople*, in the Gulph of *Venice*, and almoſt all the frequented places of the world, the *Hollander* aduentures, and is now a glorious Marchant and Mariner. To conclude, *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *Freeſland*, ſmile in the poſſeſſion of 2500. good ſhips, from 150. run to 700. and although they haue no timber, or at leaſt very little growing for this purpoſe, yet doe they yeerely ſet vpright 5. or 600. of one ſort or other.

Of all in the *States* diuiſion, the City and Lordſhip of *Vtrech* is principall, as retaining an ancient Biſhops See, and ſhewing the ruines of a caſtle, erected to ſuppreſſe the inſolency of the inhabitants, who in a pride of their owne greatneſſe, made a continuall ſport of rebellion, it is now vtterly defaced, and the loyalties of their harts ſeeme more firme, then the workes of mens hands, aſſuring vs that ſo noble a citie and populous territories would yeeld a very ambitious Prince reaſonable ſatiſfaction, if it might bee commanded by the authority of a Monarch, and had the vniuity of a well-ordered Common-wealth and Kingdome.

The Countrey of *Freeſland* would require an ample diſcouery to extraſt her originall, and relate her ſto-
Freeſland.
 ries: ſo would *Cleuenland*, the land of *Luke Munſterland*, and ſome others reputed *Newters*, that is, neither maintaining the *Spanyard* in his military inuaſion, nor ſupporting the *States*
 in

Groining.

in their iustificable defences. But I refer you to their own & many other cōmentaries, & content myself with a cursory trauiell, and what I can catch hold of by running touches. It is diuided into two parts by the riuer *Amisia*, which commeth downe by *Emden*: *East Freeſland* challenging a particular preheminence and iuriſdiction, as I ſayd, by it ſelfe: and *West Freeſland* ſuffering this partition, *Oſtergo*, *Weſtergo*, *Tranſilana*, *Drenta*, *Tuenta*, the ſeuē woods and Lordſhip of *Groining*, a beautifull towne and famous for that ſiege, wherein were 80000. in the field on both ſides 1594. when Prince *Maurice* obtained it for the *States*, being before ouer-awed 1580. by the Duke of *Parma*. As it hath more cattle and paſture then other prouinces: ſo more villages, & the inhabitants are more warlike, inſomuch, that commonly there is a Regiment or two of *Friſons* in the army, when amongſt the foot-companies there is ſcarſe two hundred Dutch-men beſides: yet haue they many troops of horſe, and are diſtinguiſhed by diuers characters, although they ſpeake all one language, either high or Low-Dutch, as *Reſties*, *Laſſgucnts*, *Friſons*, *Switzers*, *High-Germans*, *Dutch*, and *Free-booters*, or *Boot-halers*.

The Low-Countries is loſt by the Spaniard.

I haue inſiſted the longer on the diſcourſe of theſe Prouinces, becauſe you may ſee the errorrs of ſelfe will and ill counſell, euen in the gouernment of mighty Monarchs, as I ſayd before. For the conqueſt of the *West Indies*, the onely greatneſſe of *Spaine*, was not, nor is ſo glorious to his oſtentation, as the loſſe of the Low-Countries (when hee might with peace & manſuetude haue opened the arms of a louing father ouer them) greeuous to his remembrance, and a very wound to his policy. Becauſe if theſe countries were vnited, and alſo from their *Ariſtocratia* or *Democratia*, chuſe you whether, to the vniſormity of a *Monarchie*,
affoording

affoording to *Cesar* what belongeth to *Cesar*, raising their nobility, aduancing the well-deseruers, encreasing their estates, disciplining their able men to the seruice of the warres, and from the imitation of other countries endeavouring to raise their owne glories, it would surmount all the reuenues of *Spaine*, which for extent of ground measureth six times as much ; nay, if I added the *West Indies*, *computatis computandis*, I might be beleeued after some reasonable disceptation. For say a stirring spirit desired glory and pompous attendancy. From hence might bee obtained infinite treasure, settled content, high magnificence, multitude of subiects, commences of marchants, store of shipping, stately horses, louing people, and the glory of nature, beauty it selfe : so that if the *Arch-Dukes* fortune could raise him to such a height, if at first he honoured the *Infanta*, with vshering her bare-headed into *Bruxels*, hee might then prostrate himselfe before her throne indeed, as one of the greatest Princes of the world. For although his hopes did depend vpon other supportation, and in her owne language he cries *Kala*, as peraduenture determining a composition with his brother *Mathias*, if the peacefull *Rodolphus* were once discharged of his debt to nature, whereby she might be Empresse of *Germany* : yet cannot a meere titular dignity come neere so great a contentment, as to haue the fruition of such a kingdome, and natiue felicity. But if delicate life and quiet establishment of temporall happinesse were propounded, amongst these is honesty of contracts, probity of manners, truth of word, preuention of wants, fulnesse of wealth, delicacy of apparrell, neatnesse of furniture, vniformity of building, magnificence of structures, plenty of viands, sumptuousnesse of feasts, liberty of conuersation, and what else enflameth our desires,

*A generall
commendation.*

desires to helpe our deficiencie: yea the very behauiour of the women enforce admiration. For being tall, beautifull, actiue, and familiar, they are yet free from those peeuish humors of ielousie, lightnes, & pride, which make vs weary one of another: Besides all their words, & actions tend to simplicitie, and modest plainenes, retaining with all this suppliment of wants, making of cloth, and knitting of lace and dainty works: But when I consider their mutuall entercourses, their skill in buying and selling, their frequenting of the shops, their going from place to place without so much as suspition of incontinencie, and their loue to their husbands and children euen in the ouerflowings of naturall imperfections, or if you will diseases of the Nation; I stand amased, and sweare, that vertue cannot be poore, and an honest minde will not be seduced for any worldly respects to the slauiish corruption of lasciuiousnes, or dishonestie.

CHAP. XVI.

*The Monarchy of Great Britaine.**England.*

THE last of all Countries, and as many thinke the least, but such a least, as if a pretty sparke of a pure Diamond should triumph ouer a border of soft topasses, is the kingdome of ENGLAND; now proclaimed vnder the royall standard of *Great Britaine, France, and Ireland*, stile enough,
if

if the desire of man know what is enough. But alas, *Disiſi ab orbe Britannii*: wherein I thinke nature and glory plaied the ſilken Artiſt or Artiſicer, chuſe you whether, who in ſorting out his commodities laies the principall aſide for a friend, or his owne uſe: ſo did our firſt mother deale with this I L A N D, allowing it a double portion of bleſſings before the other countries of the world for her owne honour. But at this time you ſhall not heare mee ſtammer out my words, conſidering M^r *Cambden* hath ſpoken ſo well and diſtinctly, as if a Lawyers cunning had not onely enlarged ſome excellent matter, but doubly graced the ſame with good deliuerie, and pleaſing elocution: Beſides, I muſt in the ſecond booke vntie her bound-*vp* fardell, and come to more nearer particulars, and therefore there ſhall be now no further diſputing of the ſame: yet *Ireland* hath made me amaſed to ſee ſuch an impoſſibilitie to reduce her, which mee thinks cannot proceed from any innated hatred againſt vs particularly (though it be an vnſauoury truth) becauſe in affecting *Spaine* and *France* ſhee diſclaimeth their formalitie, and would faine beſprinkle the beautifull faces of ciuilitie, gouernment, formes of Cities, courtlines, maieltie, and ſtate, with the vntoward termes and abuſes of policie, reſtraint of libertie, couetouſnes, flattery, pride, and licentiousnes: therefore I will bee the bolder to ſpeake a word or two of her vnkindnes.

CHAP. XVII.

*The description of IRELAND.**Ireland.*

THIS country and kingdome of IRELAND is generally for naturall aire, and commoditie of blessings, sufficient to satisfie a couetous, or curious appetite: but withall divided into such fastnes of mountaine, bogg, and wood, that it hath emboldned the inhabitants to presume on hereditary securitie, as if disobedience had a protection. For the mountaines denie any cariages, but by great industry and strength of men (so haue we drawne the Cannon ouer the deepest boggs, & stoniest hils) and the passages are euery way dangerous, both for vnfirmenes of ground, & the lurking rebell, who will plash downe whole trees ouer the paces, and so intricately winde them, or lay them, that they shall be a strong barracado, and then lurke in ambush amongst the standing wood, playing vpon all commers, as they intend to goe along. On the bogg they likewise presume with a naked celeritie to come as neere our foote and horse, as is possible, and then flie off againe, knowing we cannot, or indeed dare not follow them: and thus they serue vs in the narrow entrances into their glins, and stony paths, or if you will dangerous quagmires of their mountaines, where a 100 shot shall rebate the haity approach of 500; and a few muskets (if they durst carry any) well placed, will stagger a pretty Armie, not acquainted with the terror, or vnpreuenting the mischeefe.

The

The Prouince of **LEMSTER** is more orderly than *Lemster*. the rest, as being reasonable well inhabited, and hauing some forme of a Common-wealth; so that I finde no mislike either for delight, or profit, but that the want of wood abridgeth their computation of happinesse; yet questionles was the principall cause of our reducing them to ciuilitie, and the place wherein we first setled many English families. Some vnite, and some diuide the kingdome of *Meth* from *Lemster*, and make it a Prouince of it selfe, containing *East-Meth*, *West-Meth*, and *Longford*, wherein *O Roerck* is resident, supposing himselfe the greatest Gentleman in the world; yea contesting many times with *Oneal*, how euer with much adoe he afforded him precedencie: The countrey is very fruitfull and pleasant, not so mountanous, but ill inhabited: For the warres, and their owne bestialitie, haue not onely made a separation of all good order, but euen terrified both beast and fowle from commorance amongst them in many places.

The Prouince of **MUNSTER** hath some Townes well *Munster*. aduanced by the sea coasts, and many excellent harbours, wherein *Ireland* may boast ouer all the countries of *Europe*: The grounds adiacent are very fertile, and in many places afford cause of ostentation; but more inward they are very barren and mountanous, full of boggs, wood, and other remote places, whose fastnes hath incited the people to ouer-great presumption: yet because of the spaciousnes with men desiring good order, it might be reduced and reformed, as enioying plentifull and sweet riuers, full of fish, and some of sufficient depth to transport reasonable boates into the land.

The Prouince of **CONACH** is diuided from the rest by a *Conach*.

L

goodly

goodly riuer called the *Shanon*, being as I take it the greatest of any Iland in the world: For it fetcheth a course of 200 mile, and filleth his channell along the shores of *Longford*, *Meths*, *Ormond*, *Limrick*, and *Kerry*, yet serueth them in no great stead: For their shipping commeth no further, than *Limrick*, where it is fiue mile broad fresh water, and 60 mile from the maine sea, from thence small cotts, as they tearme their boates, carry their wood, turff, fish, and other commodities: but for fish, as Salmon, Breame, Pike, and diuers other sorts, I shall not be beleued to relate the numbers, and hugenes, by such as are enemies to obseruation, or the beleefe of the blessings of other countries. Within 20 mile of *Limrick*, as I take it, a litle beyond, the præinct of *Caher-Castle* a strange rock hath taken her lodging euen crosse the riuer, and filleth the roome in such a manner, that almost the nauigation is hindered thereby: but what cannot men and money doe? and why should not these idle people be industriously imployed to remoue the same, & so free the passage to *Athlone*: As for an obiection of impossibilitie; the iudgement of men hath yeelded to suruey, and many examples haue confirmed the effects of more laborious attempts. The south part, namely *Tomond*, (for by reason of the riuers interposing it selfe I see no reason why it should be disioinct from *Conach*) with *Galloway* and *Clenricard* is very stonie, full of marble, alabaster, and iett, and hath better order both for number and good building in their Castles, than other parts of *Ireland*: The north from *Athlone* to the Abbey of *Aboile*, and so beyond the *Curlewes* as farre as *Slego*, is of excellent temperature and goodnesse: These *Curlewes* are mountaines full of dangerous passages, especially when the *Kern* take a stomach and a pride to

to enter into action, as they terme their rebellion and tumultuary insurrections. On the other side the County of *Maio* consorteth with the pleasingest place in the Kingdome, by whose beaten banks lye those famous *Ilands of life*, of whom a ridiculous tale is fathered, that nothing dies in them, so that when the inhabitants grow old, they are caried else where, which custome they haue of late superstitiously obserued both in these *Ilands of Aran*, and some other adioyning of the same condition, as they suppose.

The Prouince of *V L S T E R*, and called the *North* is very large, and withall mountainous, full of great Loughs of fresh water, except *Lough Cone*, which ebberth and floweth, as the Sea shouldreth aside the streites at *Strangford*, and with that violence at the ebb, that a ship vnder saile with a reasonable gale of winde cannot enter against the tide. These lakes nature hath appointed in steed of riuers, and stored with fish, especially Trowt, and Pike, of such strange proportion, that if I should tell you of a Trowt taken vp in *Tyrone* 46 inches long, and presented to the *L: Montioy*, then Deputie: you would demand, whether I was *oculatus testis*, and I answer, I eat my part of it, and as I take it both my *L: Dauers*, and *Sir William Goodolphin* were at the table, and worthy *Sir Iosias Bodley* hath the portraiture depicted *in plano*. Here are no Townes, or at least very few, but diuers Castles dispersed, and the inhabitants remoue their cabbins, as their cattle change pasture, somewhat like the *Tartarians*, except in times of warre, and troubles, then doe they retire vnder the couert of Castles, and order their houses wonde with rods, and couered with turffs, as well as they can, bringing their cattle euen within their houses, lying altogether in one roome

Ulster.

both to preuent robberies of *Kern*, and spoile by *Wolues*. Amongst these euery country is subiect to the Law *Tanist*, which is, he which is best able to maintaine the reputation of their familie, is the great O, and commander.

Through the Kingdome generally the winter is neither so cold, nor the summer so hot as in *England*, by reason whereof Haruest is very late, and in the North wheat will not quickly ripen, nor haue they acornes once in a dozen yeere: their principall corne is oates, which are commonly burnt out of the straw, and then trod from the husks with mens feete; of this they make their bread in cakes, being first grownd by calliots and drudges very naked, and beastly sitting on the ground, with the mill like our mustard quernes betweene their legs, and then vpon broad yron presses they bake the meale when it is kneaded; which custome the best obserue in *Munster* with their cheefest corne. The continuall showers and mists make the countrey more dangerous to our Nation, debarring the absolute assurance of wholesome aire, and the consequent health: seldome any frost contines, or snow lieth long, but on the mountaines, in which are great store of Deere both red & fallow. The abundance of *Wolues* compels them to house their cattle in the bawnes of their Castles, where all the winter nights they stand vp to the bellies in durt: another reason is, to preuent theeues, and false-harted brethren, who haue spies abroad, & will come 30 mile out of one Prouince into another to practise a cunning robbery. The people are generally haters of bondage, and beyond measure proud: so that the yonger brothers, and bastards, who are as deare as the other, scorne all endeouours, but liberty and warre. The Gentlewomen stomach, and in truth vilipend others, who get their

their living by trade, merchandice, or mechanically: yet are diuers Grauers in gold and siluer, called plaine tinkers, who make their challices, harpes, buttons for their sleeues, crucifixes, and such like, in estimation amongst them. Their Noblemen, or Lords called *Dynastus*, are knowne by *O* and *Mac*, and euery familie hath such as minister iustice to the people, famous by the title of *Breahans*, and yet the exactions ouer their tenants by way of cuttings, and other terrible impositions, haue caused diuers rebellions and insurrections amongst themselues, which when the State hath attempted to reforme, then haue they stood on their guard, and taken indirect occasions to condemne our vsurpation, whereby their odious and hatefull repinings, like a menstruous cloth, haue made their disobedience loathsome, and brought vpon them such miseries, as a calamitous warre and angry Prince inflicteth turbulent people withall. These families haue also such, as by way of historie elate them to exorbitant actions; ioyning withall the abuse of Poetry, and deceit of Physicke, knowne by the name of *Bardes*, on whom depend certaine harpers, rymers, and Priests, which liue in a kinred, the father instructing the sonne, or brother, and he his cosin, or friend. The name of *Galliglas* is in a manner extinct, but of *Kern* in great reputation, as seruing them in their reuolts, and prouing sufficient souldiers, but excellent for skirmish. They haue strong and able bodies, proud hearts, pestilent wits, liberall of life, subiect to incontinency, amorous, wherein their women are extraordinarily pleased, patient to endure, louers of musicke, and hospitalitie, constant to their maintainers, whether men or women, implacable in their hatred, light of beleefe, couetous of glory, impatient of reproch, or contumelie;

not thinking it yet any disgrace to receiue a nickname at their christning, as *Com Oneale banco*, because hee was lame. Besides, they are all extreameley superstitious, as indeed barbarous people are best obseruers of ceremonies, and when any of them enters into religion, it is admirable with what austeritie they reforme themselves: Their children are nursed abroad, and their foster-fathers and foster-mothers are as deare to them, as their owne kinned: They vse incantations and spells, wearing girdles of womens haire, and locks of their louers; they suppose idlenes a glory of nature, and by their sluttish, or rather sa- uage customes strue to scorne (as they say) our superflui- tie: They are ready vpon any inforcement by the impo- sturing Art of their *Bardes* to innovation, as enuyng our first conquest, and stomaching they were neuer able to expell vs: They are desperate in reuenge, and their *Kerne* thinke no man dead, vntill his head be off: They suppose theft no great offence, as imitating the *Lacedemonians*; for they pray to prosper in their attempts: but these be com- monly the bastards of Priests, who proue notorious vil- laines, and the daughters either begg or become strum- pets, or if you will, beggerly strumpets. They common- ly intermix othes with their speeches, as by the Trinitie, God, his Saints, S^t Patrick, S^t Briget, faith, and troth, the Temple, your hand, O Neales hand, and such like. Their mariages are strange; for they are made sometimes so conditionally, that vpon a slight occasion the man ta- keth another wife, the wife another husband: They are easily deliuered of their children, and if they haue any by diuers men, at their deaths they resigne them to the right father; the new married and conceiued with childe giueth the *Barde* her best clothes: They haue soft and excellent skins

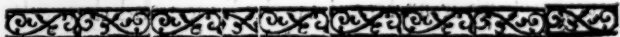
*I haue
knowne of
them deliue-
red in the
morning, &
march along
with vs the
same day.*

skins and hands: but the small of their legges hangeth in a manner cuer their brogs: Their apparrell is a mantle to sleepe in, and that on the ground on some russhes or flags: a thicke gathered smocke with wide sleeues graced with bracelets and crucifixes about their necks: They weare linnen rowles about their heads of diuers fashions: in *Ulster* carelesly wonde about: in *Conach* like Bishops miters, a very stately attire, and once prohibited by Statute: in *Munster* resembling a thicke Cheshire cheefe. Their smocks are saffrond against vermine; for they weare them three moneths together; but to be lowlie is hereditarie with the best of them, and no disgrace. Both men and women not long since accustomed a sauage manner of dyet, which was raw flesh, drinking the blood, now they seeth it, and quaff vp the liquor, and then take *Ufquebath*: not hauing flesh they feede on *Watercresses*, *Shamrocks*, and *Bonniclaboch*, which is milke strangely put into a tub a sowing, till it be clodded, and curded together: when the Cow wiil not let her milke downe they blow her behinde very strangely, and somerimes thrust vp their armes to their elbowes, speaking words of gentlenes and intreaty by way of bemoaning. The men weare trowfes, mantle, and a cap of Steele; they are curious about their horses tending to witchcraft; they haue no saddles, but strange fashioned pads, their horses are for the most part vnshod behinde: they vse axes, staues, broad swords, and darts: In *Terconnell* the haire of their head growes so long and curled, that they goe bare-headed, and are called *Glibs*, the women *Glibbins*. These and many other doe the meere Irish obserue with resolution and our wonderment not to be diuerted, as if the Poet should finde fault with

*Quo semel est imbuta recens servabit odorem
Testa diu.*

And thus much for *Topography*, or superficial view of the Kingdomes of the world.

LIBRI PRIMI FINIS.



EURIP: ORESTES.

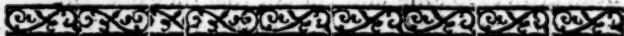
Io, Io, lacrimosa mortalium gentes, laboriosa,

Videtis quam prater spem parca adveniat.

Alia alijs atque alijs permutantur

Clades diuturnitate temporis :

Mortalium namque universon instabile est aevum.



ENGLANDS GLORY: THE SECOND BOOKE.

Wherein by way of comparifon you
fhall fee, with what prerogatiues ſhee ma-
keth her progresſe to the houſe of
perfection before other
NATIONS.



Imprinted at London by *Edward Griffin.*
1618.

ENGLAND

GEORGE

THE

BOOK

Whom by way of comparison

all the world is to be judged

and the world is to be judged

by the world is to be judged

WATSON



Printed by W. L. G. in London by Robert G. G.

1812



THE GLORY OF ENGLAND:

THE SECOND BOOKE.

CHAP. I.

*The maiestie of SALOMON, and happines of
CANÀAN, a full and absolute example
for all NATIONS.*



Ow euer time hath worne out the *The true*
print of former titles, gouernment, *patterne of*
actions, and priuate conditions of *worldly fe-*
men; yet haue I stepped a litle for- *licitie.*
ward, and with the hand of pre-
sumption set the world on a pub-
like stage, whereby you haue be-
held with what countenance it lif-
teth vp his head toward heauen, and looked on a face
without Arte, or adulterate colours. But lest you obiect,
that

that euery man may step into a Millaners shop, and prune himselfe in another bodies glasse: euery Reader take a booke of maps, and very neere deliniare as much; and euery eye gaze on the outside of a Pallace to praise or dispraise according to the transportation of humors: I will conduct you somewhat further into more inward roomes, or at least wise such, as my fortune or friendship admitted me into: For you must vnderstand, that as indeed in the Pallaces of Kings, the priuy chamber, bed-chamber, galleries of state, gardens of sequestration, and walkes of priuacie are debarred common intruders, yea sometimes denied to men of good eminence: so in the vnderstanding matters of state, conditions of kingdomes, secrets of common wealths, vses of trauell, and such like, euery man hath not the gift, & capacitie to yeeld you reason, or satisfaction: You shall therefore haue no more vaine-glorious promises of me, than a plaine demonstration of my owne endeours, opportunity, and obseruations, concluding with that excellent *Seneca*:

Quicquid patimur mortale:

Quicquid facimus venit ab alto.

And because my first purpose and intent promised to approve that of all the former recited countries, *England* had the prerogatiue, & enioyeth most of those blessings where-with God euer marked any kingdome: in this booke I would faine perswade you to the same, and by reason or comparison bring you the sooner to distinction, & knowledge, whereby you shall be the abler to conclude with iudgment, & confidence in the truth: I must therefore giue you an instance of a time, cuntry, & King, which had a prerogatiue in happines ouer all nations either before, or since, & then contract our sophistry thus: that that kingdome, which commeth neere to the example, shall haue the precedency.

The

The raigne of *Salomon*, and country of *Canaan*, euen the best part of terrestiall paradise shall be the lanterne to light vs out of this contention. For although *Ahabuerosh* preuailed from *India* to *Ethiopia* ouer 127 Prouinces, and made a feast in the Pallace of *Susban* to all his Princes, and subiects, which lasted 180 daies vnder a hanging of white, greene, and blew cloth, the beds of gold and siluer, vpon a pauement of porphyrie, marble, and alablaster, the drinking vessels of gold with change after change; and the Queene *Vashti* likewise kept the same correspondency with the women in the royall house of the King: Although *Nabuchadnezar* by lifting vp his eyes toward the Pallace of *Babylon*, elated also his heart with vaine ostentation, because he not onely had triumphed ouer *Israel*, rooke *Iehoiachim* King of *Iuda* prisoner, sacked *Ierusalem*, and caried the Princes of the Tribes into captiuitie, but might now establish the glory of the Chaldean Monarchy, and celebrate his magnificent feasts in the great Citie: Although *Beltasbar* banqueted with the vessels of gold, wherein his Princes, his wiues, and concubines dranke before a 1000, and with magnificent brauery was aduanced on a throne to command their prostitution, when he had cause of imperiousnes: Although another *Nabuchadnezar* was invested in *Ninenie*, and after the conquest of *Arphaxad* and his Cities, returned to that great Towne, & Pallace with a wondrous multitude, celebrating a feast 120 daies, & with insulting iollity appointed *Holophernes* to conduct 120000 foot, & 12000 horse, with all the glory of an Emperors armie against *Siria* and *Iudea*: Although *Alexander* the Macedonian preuailed against the forces of *Asia*, conquered *Darius* King of *Medes* and *Persians*, and compelled the tributary nations of the East

to a slavish prostitution, rewarding his endeavours with an assumed reputation of a god-head, & all the effects of wanton peace and magnificence, when hee returned to *Babylon* to celebrate the triumphs of his victories. Although *Antiochus* surnamed the Great, established his Kingdome from *India* to *Ethiopia*, and satisfied his ambition with the spoyles of *Juda*, *Jerusalem*, and *Egypt*, whereby he exposed a wonder of honourable court-ship, and illustrious government. And although *Octavius*, for his happy successe in all his actions, was surnamed *Augustus*, and had those Halcion dayes, as an Emperour of peace, wherein abundance, state, and prosperity played the wantons with one another. Yet questionlesse must all instances of Emperours, Kings, maiesty and government, giue place to the time and royalty of *Salomon*, whose prosperity ouerflowed like a swelling riuer, and filled euery empty place with fulnesse, gladnesse, and encrease: so that if you will examine me vpon interrogatories, I thus put in mine answer, and according to the true vse of an *affidavit*, affirme nothing but truth and plainenesse.

*Salomons
royalty.*

Then was *Salomon* in his royalty, when the Temple was built, the Priesthood confirmed, the Prophets set at liberty, and the Saints of God were had in estimation: when he erected a brazen scaffold in the midst of the court, five cubits long, five broad, and three in height, on which hee stood, and kneeled before all the congregation of *Israel*, when hee offered a sacrifice of 22000. bullockes, and 120000. sheepe, making a feast of seven dayes, and all *Israel* with him: when he serued God truely, and permitted *Nathan* the Prophet, *Ahiah* the Silonite, and *Ieddo* the Seer, to pronounce the iudgements of God against the reprobate and obstinate, and divulge his mercy toward the penitent,

penitent, and true conuertist. Then was *Salomon* in his royalty, when hee made a porch of fifty cubits long, and thirty broad, in which hee sat to determine the controuerfies of his Kingdome, whereby all sorts had access to the throne of Iustice, and very harlots leuiated in their grieuances. Then was *Salomon* in his royalty, when his owne palace was finished after thirteene yeeres labours of 160000. worke-men, to which he brought his wife, euen *Pharaohs* daughter : when hee was aduanced on a throne of iuory and gold, and caused a seat to bee placed for the Kings mother, & rose to meet her, setting her on his right hand : when his throne had six steps, and twelue Lyons of gold, when all his drinking vessels were of gold, and siluer was nothing esteemed : when hee made two hundred targets, and three hundred shields of gold, a throne of precious stone, and couered the *Ibony* with the best gold : when his prouision for one day was 30. measures of fine floure, and 60. of meale, 10. fat oxen, and 20. out of the pastures, 100. sheepe, besides harts, buckes, bngles, and fat foule. Then was *Salomon* in his royalty, when he asked wisdom at the hands of God, and distributed equity to all his people, when hee spake 3000. prouerbs, and 1000. songs, when he related the nature of trees, plants, beasts, fowle, fishes, and creeping things, when he appoynted the Officers of his houlhold, and Commanders ouer Prouinces, first 3300. then 300. lastly 250. as Princes and principall ouer the other, when the Queene of *Sheba* came to prooue him with hard questions, and brought him odours, golde, and precious stones: when she saw his wisdom, the house he had built, the prouision of his table, the sitting of his seruants, the ordering of his ministers, and their apparrell, his drinking-vessels, and burnt offerings, when there came
of

of all people to heare his wifdome, when hee excelled all the Kings of the earth in riches, and adminiftration of equiry, when hee blessed the people, and praised God in publike, giuing the Priests and Prophets liberty to maintaine the cause of the Lord of hosts, and not permitting the corruption of the world to transerre them beyond the limits of true deuotion, and religious piety, and when he so ouer-looked & ouer-awed all Officers of the Kingdome, that neither the mighty made their greatnesse a bar to descend to the practise of charitable actions, nor the better sort tooke ill example by the higher to practise vnbesitting policy, or oppressions of the poore : nor the inferiour had cause of clamorous repinings, or tumultuary insurrections against the gouernment, abusing the people.

Then was *Salomon* in his royalty, when he had built cities of store, cities of chariots, cities for horse-men neere *Ierusalem*, when hee went in person to *Hamah Zebah*, and ouercame it, and re-edified *Bethoran* the vpper, and *Bethoran* the nether, cities defenced with walls, gates, and bars: when he built the cities of store in forraine parts, and walled in all places expugned and depopulated by the wars of *Saul* and his father, or if you will, the house of *Beniamin* and *Iuda*, contending for the Diadem. When hee had 40000. stalls of horses for his chariots, 12000. horse-men for his guard, and fortified diuers places of garison, maintaining martiall discipline, and by example of *Dauids* Princely rewarding men of merit, not permitting the vertue of well-deseruers to mourne for want of acceptation. Then was *Salomon* in his royalty, when he built a nauy of ships by the red sea, when King *Hiram* sent him mariners, and they were entertained for their experience, industry, and knowledge : when they went to *Ophir*, and brought
from

from thence 400. tallents of gold, when hee ioyned the navy of *Tharsus* with the navy of *Hiram*, which once in three yeeres brought gold, siluer, iuory, apes, and peacocks, when he had horses out of *Ægypt*, and fine linnen, which the Kings Marchants receiued at a price, when he went to the red sea to view his navy, when he mustred his chariots and horse-men, marching with his armies like an Empe-
rour indeede; and making his peaceable progresse like a magnificent Prince. Then was *Salomon* in his royalty, when the King of *Tyrus* contracted a league with him, when the *Ægyptians* and *Moore*s sent him presents, and all the neighbouring Princes combined amity, and were (as it were) either emulous of his greatnesse, or proud of his friendship. Then was *Salomon* in his royalty, when the cities of his Kingdome were populous, opulent, and full of delight, when *Juda* and *Israel* dwelt without feare, euery man vnder his vine and figg-tree, when they were many as the sand of the sea, eating, drinking, and making merry, when the people reioyced in mutuall entercourses, liuing with reciprocall obseruations, no man repining, no man malicious, no man iealous, no man elated, no man oppressing, no man insulting, no man ambitious, no man an Vsurer, or traduced for such raging sinnes, as commonly are supported in all gouernments by Princes fauours, conniency of Magistrates, power of authoritie, corruption of officers, and wilfulnesse of offenders: not that the times were so cleere, and free from abuses, as if men were Angels on earth, without errors or imperfections: but that they liued in a more modest fearefulnessse for offending God, then in these presumptuous times, and durst embolden one another to make a pastime of iniquity, and vex the honest neighbour with a violent prosecution

of wickednesse : otherwise in all ages, times, and nations, as you endure at natures hands frosts, thunders, tempests, vnseasonable weather, barren yeeres, and raging inuasions ; her hereditary defects : so must you tolerate the vaine-glory and prodigality of Courtiers, the couetousnes of Magistrates, the legall dissembling of Citizens, the cunning of Artificers, the idlenesse of Gentle-men, the stubbornnesse of Pefants, the contumacy of Souldiers, and such like offences, as inconueniences of life, and somtimes nationall vices, or customary sinnes. And thus much for example.

CHAP. II.

Countries compared to Canaan, and Salomons glorious happinesse, and first of all the Tartars.

The dominion of the great Cham compared.



Now must wee take out our other clothes to the light, & by laying them together, iudge of their finenesse, or at least, how neerely they can match our example: and although to this purpose wee neede not once name the countries of prophanation, or fill our discourses with the vnfauoury particulars of such beastly, sikky, and abominable gouernment : so farre from the method of true maiesty, and established blessednesse, as their workes of mens hands, I meane their Idols, from the omnipotency of the Creatour, or blasphemous ignorance from the translucent light of inestimable truth : yet will I not bee so partiall, or preiudicate, to cast them off without reason, or sufficient

sufficient cause of disparity. To beginne therefore with those vast and huge territories of the great Emperor *Cham*, now including infinite nations vnder the name of *Tartarians*. Vntill you come to *Tangut* and *Mangia*, all the North & Western parts are stil rude & vaciull, without fashionable cities, or any formall handsomnesse, and liue in a manner as barbarously as the ancient *Scythians*, who to their frozen climate and distempered aire, added as frozen harts to morality and charitable workes; nay in truth, liued in all inhumane bestiality, vnder the couert of valour, and being a fierce nation to strangers, and in battell against their enemies: so that, what with their vast desarts, remote countries from *Europes* concourses, and want of such things, which we either desire, or stand in neede of: they are sildome visited by strangers but for curiosity, and as sildome entertaine such as come amongst them with affability and orderly welcome. Besides, according to that absolute principle, that barbarous people are best obseruers of ceremonies & customs, they wil neither reform any thing which is amisse, nor conform theselues to the decencies of our Christian cities; nay, in a manner either out of scorne or hate, their next neighbors the *Turks* are distasting vnto them, & after a strange fashion of derision they mock at their formality, although (as I sayd in my first book) the *Tartar Chrim* challengeth a kinde of affinity with the race of *Ottoman*, and euer since *Tamberlaine* conquered *Persia* and *Baiazet*, haue entermingled some of their women amongst them, wherby they keep correspondency and confederation, so that when the *Turke* hath occasion to supply his running army, either against *Persia* or *Christendome*, they send him 100000. at a time: but so rude, naked, unprouided, and vndisciplined, that I speake confidently,

and out of some experience, a hundred well trained and ordered souldiers will beat a thousand of them, especially if they can be first staggered with any vnacquainted sight, or strength ; I meane our battalions of pikes, strong squadrons of horse, firme standings of muskets, and martiall cheerefulnesse from trumpets and drums : for they are presumptuous of nothing, but their bowes and arrowes, swiftnesse of horse-manship in pursuits, and running after preyes or spoiles, and clamorous noyse of horse, and miserable out-cries : so that at one word, neither in warre or peace, they cannot be graced with one word of our example, or *Salomons* happinesse. As for *Tangut* and *Mangia*, the very cause of his pride and elated titles, if there can be any pride in bestiality, or shew of magnificence in a Princes sequestration from his people, they are mighty provinces indeed, and extend to the circling about 1500. English mile of ground, haue many and great cities, and that part toward *China*, is walled 800. mile, for feare of excursions of the common aduersary : but neither is their gouernment tending to the true vse of iustice in generall, nor their conuersation admitting of happy and sociable meetings in particular : for hee that is most mighty ouerswaies the weaker, and he that is most friendly, will cut your throat vpon the least susption or cause of reuenge : as for their best fortified cities, their temples, wals, store-houses, and Emperors, or Gonenors palace, are structures to be looked vpon, and onely worthy of commendation : but the rest of the houses low, vnfashionable, builded most of turffe and canes, which they buy from *India* and *China*, and in winter full of smoke and stincke, as in other remooueable cabins or tents of the *Tartars* : so that except the Emperour himselfe, and his customes, which are rather tyrannous, then

then princely, there is nothing amongst them worthy imitation of ruder people. For such marchandies as passe reciprocally betweene them and the *Chineffes*, or those of *Japan* (except *Rhenubarb*, which commonly commeth a neerer way into *Europe* through the *Caspian* sea, and so into *Armenia*) are euer in hazard to be lost, by the most power-fullest fraud, either of the buyer or seller : so that sometimes you shall haue 20000. marchants of *Japan*, *China*, and the other Ilands, stayd at a time in *Quinzay*, *Cambalu*, and *Tangut*, whereupon the vnkindnesse bursts out into open hostility, and to be reuenged of one another, armies of 200000. and more of a side, fill their fields with terror and death, to which if you adde the aduantageous lying in wait on the wall raised vnder mount *Taurus* betweene them, vpon sudden excursions of the inhabitants, or breaches in the time of inuasion, it will adde a feare and terror to your attention, from the report of so many sauage slaughters, and wilfull command of the Emperours, for whose sake whole families will not care to die, nay, strue to shew their duty in this kinde : yet there is one thing most commendable amongst them, that except the warre is (as it were) publicly proclaimed betweene their Emperors, the people of themselves liue peaceably from offending one another, and dare not touch a stone on either side of the wall, with a cunning purpose to weaken the same. Amongst other things, their strife about their Emperours titles is so ridiculous (for *Cham* will be called *Dominus Dominantium*, and he of *China*, *Filius Cæli*, as in my first book may appeare) that the least derogation is breach of the peace, and a small comparifon casteth vp the dust of contention in both their eyes. For although *China* be not so big as *Tartary* by two parts, yet being better inhabited and

adorned with Townes, and Cities, it presumeth for competition of glory, and dare aduenture to maintaine their honorable bestialtie, and idolatrous wretchednes both waies with force of armes. To conclude, if you come to gouernment, loue, dyet, conuersation, handsom apparell, attendancie, friendship, honest meetings, peaceable traficke, and all such things, whereby the temporall blessings of God are manifested to men, that looke no further, nor enioy the happines to search for happines more deeply, there is not any thing otherwise, than the pride and state of their Emperour, some herbes and drugs for physicke, their northern race of horses, and certaine skins & furies, which couer their houses, and keepe their bodies warme, worthy the looking after, or indeed fit to come neere the borders of the kingdome of true felicitie.

CHAP. III.

CHINA compared, and her deficiency manifested.

*China farre
short of Sa-
lomons hap-
pinesse.*



Efore I proceede any further in the description of these remote countries, I must by way of Apologie excuse my pouertie in knowledge, and breuity in bringing either particular, or substantiall matter before the barre of examination. For first I dare not meddle with ancient Authors, because times haue altered all things, and there is a kinde of vicissitude of gouernment and kingdomes

domes attending the highest providence: nor will I once read ouer moderne writers, lest I be tempted to a cunning theft, and can but shew you indeed the countenances of other men, so that if the first were now to view their owne handy-works, and either saw, how warres, or antiquitie had ouer-mantled those delicate, strong, and magnificent Cities and countries, with deuastation, misery, and wretched affliction, which they had so much commended, and laboured by great arte and industry to delineate, or decipher: Or could consider how peace and ingenious endeouours had manured, and made exuberant euen barren soiles, & vnfashionable grounds, had clothed naked men with royall ornaments; had enlarged poore Townes and Cities to stately, and princely structures; had taught despised people to march arme in arme with honorable renowne, and glorious victories, with infinite such like, they would questionles stand amased to see now such a change and alteration, or confounded to suppose themselves vnhappy for not liuing in this happines, and these times of peace and plenty, yea such peace and plenty, as if they had learned an arte of gracefulness, and cunning of adoration: like a curious and expert Ieweller, who though a diamond be a diamond, and stone of inestimable valew, yet can by his skill adde a brauery and extraordinary lustre to the same. As for the newer sort of Historiographers, first for my selfe, they shall haue no such aduantage ouer mee, as to challenge mee for felony in stealing any wealth or riches from them, or exprobrate me of ingratitude for being beholding vnto them, and not acknowledging the same: Next concerning themselves, I wonder they are not ashamed to fill vp their leaues with the lines of fallshood, and maruell they are so litle acquainted

with honest traueellers, that may tell them the truth, or at least instruct them in an arte of seeming probabilitie; as for example: in plaine honestie I wonder, how *Munster* that learned man, and famous *Chronologer*, could be so deceiued or abused to talke of *Pigmeies*, of men with long eares, and one foote, and such like? I could name many others, as *Sir Iohn Mandeuill*, the description of *India*, diuers pamphlets of voyages, and peraduenture histories of acception, in which not onely absurdities passe for current, but vntruths and impossibilities carry the sway of licence, and approbation. Therefore (as I said) for my owne part, I disclaime them all, and either tye my selfe to my poore endeouours, or aduenture on such passages of ciuill authoritie, as come neere probabilitie and religion: onely in this I will play the truant with others, that as in vnknowne countries they fill vp the Map with gyants, beasts, monsters, and some strange battailes: and in writing of Chronicles they passe ouer the liues of their first Princes with only names, and peraduenture suppositions, because they would say some thing: so in these, or of these remote Nations, I will onely tell you what I haue seen my self in some cursory trauels, or learned of others, with whom by an Interpreter I haue of purpose entertained communication: As when I was in *Turky* I saw the Armie of the *Tartars* mustred by the fields of *Scideret*, and had the priuiledge of a *Ianizarie* to protect me from wrong, and be my interpreter for such things, as my wit and memory incited me to make vse of. At my *L: Embassadors* againe I presumed on a conference with the *Persian Embassador*, and as farre as my memory and vnderstanding was capable of instruction, made benefit of some relations: and going to sea to *Alexandria* there were both

both *Indians, Jewes, Arabians, and Armenians* aboard, from whom I catched what I could, supplying my desire of nouelties with their discourses: of whom concerning the purpose in hand, I learnt, that *China* was a great and opulent country in continuall warres with the *Tartars*, ielous one of another, and an enemy in the highest degree to all strangers, yea so farre from hospitalitie, and pious inclination to entertainment and commiseration, that they studie to circumuent their passengers, and come aboard with hypocriticall desire of satisfaction in nouelties, and then at aduantage either surprize the ships, or endanger the weaker company by ouer-mastring them, as many of our *English* both at the *Philippines*, and landing in *Iapan* haue had cause of testification: nor amongst themselues is there any such appearance of happines, or plenty. For though they boast of mines and many pretious stones, yet doe they vent no commodities or merchandice, but for ready money, and we are faine to carry siluer into *India*, from whence we receiue such things, as curious stuffe, and trifling toyes, as they are disposed to vtter. But if you come neerer them, and to our purpose indeed, as by the *Indians* discourses may be collected; they are ielous, malicious, want prouision, take little rest, are in tumultuous vprores, terrified with theenes, for all there is nothing so severely punished, dare not displease their Emperour, who is in a manner adored amongst them, liue on rootes, and kernels of nuts, and troubled with serpents, and many venomous wormes, distempred with strange tempests, and windes, terrified with apparitions and illuding visions, kill their old men, if they liue too long, make no conscience of selling their virgins for money, and filthy prostitutions, are carelesse of any orders, and glory in nothing but

but going to warres with the *Tartars*, and keeping all Nations out of their countrey. Besides, they are diuers times subiect to famine of bread, and liue vpon herbes and fruit, nor doe they conuerse one with another with cheerefull meetings, but are enuious, if any grow richer than themselues: as for the country-man, his only maintenance consists in keeping a few Bees, silke wormes, filling his gardens with gowrdes and rootes, and making a kinde of drinke of berries, and the fruit of certaine trees preserued for the same purpose: but in all things so short of our example of happinesse, as he would be of reaching heauen with a stretched-out arme, that goeth of purpose to the top of the *Alpes* with supposition of attaining his purpose, because the mountaine seemeth so exalted aboue the inferior ground.

CHAP. IV.

INDIA compared, and her defects manifested.

*India com-
meth short
of a happy
countrey.*



Although (as I said before) concerning these idolatrous countries, I might with *Iehu* cast out the Priests of *Baal*, breake downe the altars, and ouerthrow the idols of the heathen, and so neede not once name them for want of true religion, and acknowledging the mysterie of saluation: yet will I ouerpasse that principall point, and come to their Cities walls and plenteous fields with neerer approaches of con-
futation:

futation: nor shall their two summers, double increase of fruit, plentifull rivers, temperature of aire, strange wol-ly and tailed sheepe, great fowle, and vnheard of wormes, with rindes of trees, silkes, pretious stones, canes, and many other trifling marchandice, which they receiue for the most part by commutation out of *China*, terrifie me from my assertions, considering, if God send temporall blessings, and they are either not wrought vpon with comfort, and orderly profit; or abused in their vse and seruice, it were better for a kingdome not to enioy the same at all. If then in *India*, and the many countries and kingdomes marching vnder the flourishing colours of her prosperitie, be as many filthy customes of incontinency, that they prostitute their daughters for money, and are contented to sell their chastitie for reward, nay in sundry places to bring their virgins before beastly idols, and cause them to fill their wombe with the *priapus* of the same, whereat, if so be the tender maide seemeth terrified, or alhamed, the mother shall stand behinde, and thrust her most violently forward: with diuers other lamentable customes tending to abomination: how can it come neere our example, when adultery was punished with death in *Israel*, and there was not a whore to be found (especially by toleration) amongst the daughters of *Juda*? If then in *India* the Kings and Princes swell against one another with tyrannous ambition and reuenges, raising violent hostilitie against their neighbours and confederates, and practising horrible cruelty in their slaughters and victories: how can it come neere our example, when *Salomon* was denominated the Prince of peace, and confirmed a league of amitie and confederation with all adioyning Princes? If then in *India* the Kings and Princes suppose it a glory to be

bee sequestred from their people, to terrifie them with cruell lookes and imperious controuling, not to be seene abroad, but in times of feares and terrors, to deny them orderly accesse for their complaints and greeuances, and to liue, as commanding obedience by tyranny, rather than loue: How can it come neere our example, when *Salomon* made a porch before his Pallace to determine the controuersies of his people in person; offered sacrifice in publike vpon an Altar, and for seuen daies feasted all commers with cheerefulness; admitted the harlots to plead before him; and aduanced his mother on a throne by his right side in the open view of the congregation, and proclaimed free audience and accesse for all commers, that had cause of complaint, and oppression? If then in *India* theft and intrusion by strong hand be common matters, and howeuer there is great punishment inflicted on offenders in this kinde, as also in *China*, yet do they liue in continuall feare one of another, and the rich are hard-hearted against the poore, not onely suffering them to sterue without releefe, but in a manner hastning their deaths by authoritie, if either they grow aged, or impotent, and haue not of their owne to releue their necessities: How can it come neere our example, when in *Israel* there was neither vagabond, or begger, no man durst remoue the marke in his neighbours field, no man oppressed his brother with vsury, and euen contrary families were entertained with mutuall entercourses; yea when nature came to challenge her due, and sent her harbinger death to demand the same, they brought the body to the graue in peace, and solemnized the exequies with a fashionable ceremonie? If then in *India* there is a maine want both of flesh, fish, and other prouision for the sustenance of man, especially
to

to feede any multitude, or satisfie the meaner sort of people, who know not, what orderly feasting, and neighbourly meetings meane: How can it come neere our example, when *Salomon* spent 30 oxen, with infinite other acates euery day, and the people met in abundance, eating and drinking euery man vnder his vine & fig tree, and sent presents and gifts to one another with mutuall conuersation & reciprocall loue: If then in *India* neither are the Cities hanfomly contriued, nor well furnished with houses, want ciuill gouernment, and administration of iustice, if the country villages are rude, and disordered, liuing in suspicion of one another for spoile and robbery, if they faile in all comelines and morall fashioning themselues to hanfomnes, and good order: How can it come neere our example, where *Salomon* reedified the Cities of store, the Cities of fortification, the Cities of refuge, the Cities of pleasure, when *Salomon* had his orderly officers of visitation, and gaue commandment to ouer-looke the manifold disturbances of the kingdome, and redresse the same with a strong hand against the mighty & insolent, and with a supporting arme for the poore and afflicted? If then in *India* they care not to visit other countries, sell their people for slaues, make marchandice of one another, barbarously scorne to gratifie other Princes, and will in no sort practise the exploration of remote countries: How can it come neere our example, when *Salomon* built a Nauie at the red sea, had another to ioyne with *Hiram*, and sent abroad for gold and other prouision into forreine nations; when he liued in peace and amitie with *Pharaoh*, contracted a marriage with his daughter, and maintained all the honorable customes to enlarge the glory and happines of a kingdom? And so in diuers other particulars.

CHAP. V.

PERSIA compared with her insufficiency.

*Persia hath
now many
defects of the
happinesse of
a Kingdom.*



You must not now look vpon *Persia*, as when
 shee conquered *Babylon*, and obtained the
 Monarchy of the world from the *Chaldeans*
 and *Assyrians*: when the Emperours gloried
 in elated titles, and made the royall *Cydaris*
 a foundation to erect their Diadem vpon, proclaiming
 those names of maiesty and honor, *Arphaxad*, *Ahasuerosb*,
 the great King, *Darius*, *Artaxate*, and such like: when they
 ruled from *India* to *Aethiopia*, ouer 127. regions, and liued
 in sumptuous peace, and with preuailing armies: when
 they brought forces of 300000. into the field, and furni-
 shed the souldiers with munition of gold and siluer, in
 contempt of the barbarous *Grecians*, as they termed them
 at that time. Or when they discomfited the Roman *Craſſi*,
 though then their former glory was much extenuated by
 the Grecian excursions and incursions against their esta-
 blishment: but behold her now in a pitifull deformity,
 with broken head, swolne face, bruized armes, macerated
 body, fainting legs, & aboue all a decaying hart. For what
 with the Grecian reuenges, the pulling from her sides ma-
 ny louing children, many great Kingdomes, the preuai-
 lings of the Roman Legions, the insurrections of *Arabi-
 ans*, *Egyptians*, and sundry other nations, the swelling
 pride of the *Ottomans*, the rages of *Tamberlaine*, and the
 daily inuasions of moderne *Turkes*, with some mouldrings
 of the stones of her wals into the laps of *Portugall* and
Spaine.

Spain. The countries are deuasted, the cities and townes depopulated, the neighbouring Kingdomes of *Saca*, *Sogdiana*, *Bactriana*, and other regions burthensome and terrible vnto her, the people made slaues, whole prouinces vnfrequented, thousands of fields vnmanured, the harbours vnfurnished, and the passages most dangerous, and so farre from *Israels* peace, riches, prosperity, multitude of subiects, gouernment, glory, imperiouseesse, amity amongst themselves, confederation of friends, and such like blazing fires of triumphant happinesse, that a stranger cannot trauell without a conuoy, a marchant set forward, except he haue great troopes and prouision for forty dayes, through desarts and wildernesses, nor a curious eye be satisfied with any formall brauery of cities, or palaces, till you come to some speciall places, where the *Sophy* and his Nobles are for the most part resident: nor amongst themselves are those sociable entercourses maintained (except at some solemne festiuals, wherein they exceed for wanton voluptuousnesse) that strengthen the mutuall loue of friends, and are good steps to hospitality, and orderly flourishing of gouernment and ciuility: nay, such is their nicety in distinguishing and interpreting the Doctors of their law, that vnder the colour of religious zeale, whole armies haue washed the fields with blood and destruction, and they haue killed one another walking in the streets, and meeting by chance, which is contrary to our example, that the very thought of malice and reuenge was extinguished in *Juda*, and *Salomon* gloried as much in the vnitie and loue of his subiects amongst themselves, as in his owne magnificence from their duty and allegiance toward him. And thus could I runne ouer many particulars, wherein you shall finde nothing but disparity and dissenting

sending from *Salomons* prosperity and happinesse. So that to conclude in a word, neither are they to defend their owne glories, which so spread abroad former estimation, nor to come neere our comparison in this her moderne disjunction. For in their wants they are almost vnwilling to make triall of any fortune, considering they haue had such disastrous euent, as both the *Turkes* haue mightily encroached and preuailed against them. The *Arabians* with diuers roads and ouer-watchings haue dilacerated their gouernment, and the other countries adiacent to the *Caspian* sea stood at defiance with them : so that they not onely liue in continuall feare of further mischeefe, but are compelled to maintaine frontire garisons, to preuent finall ouerthrow and extirpation, and this they doe with extraordinary charge on all sides, and want indeed the martiall brauery, and forcible possibility of their former armies. In their best peace (which is now still poysoned with the dregs of mischeeuous insurrections) they are deficient in orderly traphique of marchants, in well-rigged nauies for exploration of other countries, or maintaining confederacy with remoter Princes : in pleasant and secure passages and wayes to trauell in : in cities or townes of entertainment, to lodge and repose the wearied company : in provision of the country to sustaine nature, according to the blessing exposed in that kinde : in the country-mans honest vocation, who is heere worse then a miserable slaue : in the honourable liberty of women and conuersable meetings, who are heere debarred friendly entercourses, except wantons and strumpets, whom they inuite against festivals, to lengthen out their pleasure, and lasciuious delight in voluptuousnesse : all which with diuers other, as there are diuers others to bee brought to the triall, if wee should

should dispute the matter more forcibly, come so-farre short of our example, that they are rather meer contraries, and by reason of opposition, vtterly to bee excluded from any fulnesse of reputation, or true example of a Kingdomes prosperity.

CHAP. VI.

TRUKY compared, and her imperfections layd open.



Although the *Grand Signeur* is the onely *The Mahometans are no way neerer our example* absolute Prince in the world, as hauing the liues, lands, and wealth of his subjects liable to his wilfulnesse, and impetuous controlling of whom hee please; yet commeth hee farre short of a Kingdomes happinesse, religious administration, or generall blessings of a countrey, especially our example, where *Salomon* established his Princes and Nobles in *propagato sanguine*, where the *Israelites* pitched euery man vnder the tents of their fathers houses, and armes of their family, where *Israel* eat and dranke in mirth, and all sorts were ouer-shaded with their vine-yards and figg-trees in quiet, where the marchant trauelled in peace, and grew rich without repining, where many marchants were entertained from forraine countries, and well-commended with noble hospitality, where neither witch, begger, whore, or vsurer were permitted, and where plenty opened her lap, affoording equall distribution to all commers, who were either marked with merit, labour, vertue, or valour,

N

and

and because you shall have pleasure in a little variety, we will thus search the wounds of this gouernment, and discover those defects, which must needes exempt her from exemplary happinesse, how euer she may swell with a big swolne face of territories and conquests, and first concerning the cruelty and tyrannous slaughters amongst themselves.

*The cruell
gouernment
of the Turks
amongst
themselves.*

To begin with the fundamentall firmnesse of their gouernment and greatnesse, and the cheefe cause of expatiating the Empire : it consisteth all in aduancing of slaues, and cutting off any one, whether brother, sonne, and sometimes the fathers, who are either a barre in the pleasant walke of their soueraignty, or giue the least cause of suspition through competition or popularity. As for the name of slaue ; the greatest *Viceer* must acknowledge it, as the infallible position of establishment, a law ratified by *Mahomet*, confirmed by custome, and strengthened through the obedience of all his vassals, as you may collect by that famous history of *Mustapha*, the principall *Bashaw* vnder *Mahomet* the first, who when hee saw the great Emperour effeminately overcome with the loue of *Hyrena* the faire *Greeke*, and that there was suspition of ill successe in the warres, by this retardance and ouer-passionate satisfaction of pleasure, he aduentured to reclaime him from such neglect of his army, and tooke vpon him by some formall aduice, to diuert him from vilipending the *Ostthoman* glory ; but how he proceeded, with what prostitution, with how many tearmes of slaue, and miserable wretch, and how vnlookt for hee escaped with life, after hee lay groueling on the ground, as resolved to die, our common stages can relate, and the story hath pregnant authority from many famous authours, who all conclude, that how euer
he

*Mustapha's
story about
Hyrena.*

he remembred himselfe, and with a sterne repining at *Mustapha's* audacioufnesse, with much a doe pardoned him from cruell execution : yet the beautifull *Grecian* shrunk vnder the stroak of a sauage hand, & he the next day (after a glorious shewing her with admiration to the whole armie) stricke off her head, and most barbarously, as he inferred, to satsisfie the army, deliuered him and them from further suspicion of his effeminatenesse : in which fury he approached *Adrinopolis*, & neuer desisted till he had laid it prostrate before him. But if you would be acquainted with the true condition of their tyranny & imperiousnes, then looke vpon the new admission of their Emperours, into the sublime chaire of Maiesty, and you shall heare him commanding all his brethren to bee strangled before him, except one ; reserued, if the time allow it, for propagation of children, who likewise vpon the *Turkes* suppliment that way, shall miscarry by one meanes or other: yea, sometimes it happens, that when the aged father, or eldest brother is contented to admit of his sonne or yonger to the coparcinary of administration, or if you will, absolute power in the Empire, by reason of impotency, age, lunacy, or other naturall defects, they are most inhumanly rewarded with death, as *Zelimus* poysoned his father *Baiazet*, and the sonnes of *Soliman* the *Magnificent* shouldred one another into the pit of destruction.

Concerning the subiect ; nobility they neuer suffer in continuall discent, nor permit any man to grow rich, mighty, or popular, otherwise then may stand with the pleasure of the Emperour, which is apparant by the destruction of many worthie *Bashawes* and Seruitours, who (when the Doctors of the Law haue concluded the matter by priuate conference) are commonly carried by a

guard of *Mutes*, and in the midst of the sea drowned, with a great stone about their neckes, which performed, a peece of Ordinance, according to the quality of the person, bee he *Chausse*, *Haga*, or *Bashaw*, is discharged from the *Tapinaw*, or office of artillery, to certifie the *Grand Seigneur*, that his will and pleasure is effected ; nay, such is the miserable condition of these subiects, that vpon the least displeasure, ouersight, or negligēce, the highest dignified Magistrate giueth himselfe lost, and prepareth to die, if hee suppose the Prince displeased with him, as my selfe can witnesse by the story of the *Testerdy*, 1607. who is the principall Treasurer, and being commanded to the richer glazing of a window in one of the *Caska's*, or houses of pleasure: some presumption belike, that hee would not reparaire thither so soone, neglected the same: whereupon, when the Emperour came vnlookt for to demand why it was not done, as he had formerly giuen in charge, and sending for him, he solemnely took his leaue of his wiues, concubines, & children, distributing such iewels, and money amongst them, as the present necessity would permit, and so prepared himselfe for a slaughter-house: but had the fortune to escape at that time, although hee could not returne without a slauish groueling to the ground before him, and ignominious reproach of dogg and wretch, to the terrour of the standers by. To which if you adde the strange cutting off the principall *Viceer*, 1605. their tyranny will bee pensill'd out in their liueliest colours. The story is breefly thus.

The

The lamentable death of the principall Viceer, when Sultan Achmat came first to the crowne.

IN the latter end of the raigne of *Amurath* the third, this *The Turke*
mans father : there was a worthy *Bashaw* led vp the de- *can endure*
grees of Honours throne, and at last seated in the chaire *no populari-*
of a principall *Viceer*, or Commander of the whole Army, *ty in a sub-*
where this yong *Prince Sultanus Achmat* found him : Yet *iect.*
not without discouerie of some contumacious and inso-
lent behauiour, by reason of the loue of the *Ianizaries*, to
whom hee had beene somewhat ouer-liberall for priuate
ends of his owne, and so practised many things vnder co-
lour of maintaining the glory of *Ottoman*, to whose race
and dignity he was sworne an obseruant. This at the very
first ouerlooking was displeasing to the young Prince, not
fully sixteene yeere olde, and had withall the vntoward
suggestion of many priuate complaints, from secret ene-
mies & enuiers at his fortune, as his enlarging his troops,
sumptuous feasting, magnificent buildings, admitting of
suters, giuing of almes, gracing of *Moore*s and *Eunuchs*,
multiplying of wiues and concubines, furnishing of gal-
lies, and in a manner fortifying a *Seralio*, as you goe to
Pompey's pillar, on the borders of the blacke sea : to all
which when it was suggested, how hee was both idle and
humorous in attending his owne greatnesse, and that di-
uers enormities had crept in amongst the men of warre,
the Emperours displeasure was quickly exasperated, and
many euident signes fatall foretold, that some thickning
clouds were gathered together, to raine downe a shewre
of deuastation on his head. For heere there not onely
wanted such as read the chronicles to *Abasuerosb*, truely
N 3 confessing

confessing that *Mordecai* had not bin rewarded; but secret politicians supplied the roome, intimating still and still matter against him, which kindled the fire of the Emperors ielousie to such a blaze, that nothing but his personall appearance could quench the same.

When the *Viceer* perceiued the danger of such over-watchings, and began to be acquainted with too many princely messages, he absented himselfe a while, and with dilatory excuses laid as it were open his suspicion of the Emperors ielousie against him, whereupon followed an obstinate deniall of comming, lest the affaires of the kingdoms might be intermitted; and when that serued not the turne, he determined to stand on his guard, till at last the *Gran Signeur* was aduised not to regard him at all: whereupon the *Musli* was called to counsell, which is their principall Churchman, who together with diuers Doctors of their law resolved, that he was too dangerous to liue, and yet policie must be vsed in cutting him off: When the foundation of this building was laid, letters were contriued from the *Prince* vnto him deceitfully importing thus much: That he had great cause to be thankful to the great Prophet *Mahomet* for his indulgent care ouer the house of *Ottoman*, euen in these suspitious times to prouide, that a man of such courage, wisdom, and magnanimity gouerned the sterne of the ship of his affaires, & like a discreet pilot knew how to conduce the barke of the Common-wealth to safe harbour. He accordingly assumeth the glory to himselfe, with full resolution, that either the yong *Prince* durst not finde fault, or nothing was fault-worthy, like *Aesops* asse, who supposed, that the *Lyon* would be terrified with his braying. For at last he came to the Emperors presence into the *Seralio*, who was taught

taught to entertaine him with a politicall acceptation, which lasted a while, and with the continuance of 14 daies seemed to wipe out the print of former vnkindnes: But when the day of his fatall destruction approched, (after the yong Prince had bin a hawking, and meeting with certaine inhabitants of *Bogdomia*, and the borders of *Russia*, who made petition vnto Him for diuers redresses, gaue them a kinde of audience) hee was sodenly sent for to a priuate conference, which he verily supposed, according to some speciall inferences, tended to that purpose: nor did he once rebate the glory of his former iollity, but went at least with 300 *Ianifaries*, and his other officers toward the gates of the *Seralio*, where by the way the *Haga* or *Captaine* of the *Ianifaries* met him to tell him, how the Prince was retired to a *Caska* by the sea side, and he must goe through the garden, and enclosure of Roe-bucks vnto him, which he performed accordingly, and neuer seemed once staggering in his resolutions, till he came to the yron gate, and saw his company prohibited to enter, and the gate fast barred, as soone as he was admitted.

Here he must needs passe through a guard of *Capogies*, who demanded his *Semiter*, which he furiously denied, and with increafe of rage and choller railed vpon them all. But they being too well instructed to forbear any such opprobrious speeches, spared a reply of words, and tooke an opportunitie to ouer-master him with the company, who most cruelly cut him all to peeces: yet some would raise the Emperors ielousie from a suspicion of loue to his mother, who taking a fitting opportunitie, as was imagined, came with him to admonish her sonne from his *pede-rastria*, or accompanying with boyes, but belike they performed it with vnseasonable wisdom; for in his furie he

spurned her away, and bad him remember, he was but a slave. Some report that the first motiue of the *Emperors* displeasure was occasioned by reason of his buildings, which ouer-looking some priuate walkes in the *Seralio*, was both irkesome to the maiestie of the *Prince*, and a dore to let in his euerlasting hate, to which there wanted not the seuerall suggestions of many flatterers, and temporizers. But let his death, and the cause be what it will, there is no gaine-saying their wilfulnes, nor moderating their rage and tyrannie, witnes his fathers killing of his elder brother, a Prince of great expectation: but comming one day (though he did it with reuerence and teares in his eyes) to put him in remembrance of the *Ottoman* glory, and enlarging the Empire, which euery Prince had done sauing himselfe, the admonition was so vnsauoury, or the ieloulie of his vertues so forcible, that he beat him to death with his owne hands, to the amase of all the Jani-faries and soldiers: insomuch that the grandmother, a woman of excellent parts, who is yet liuing, had like to haue perished in the hurly-burly. To which may be added, this yong Princes dislike of one of his Concubines, whom he shot to death in his gardens. I could here insert many other stories of their cruelty, and tyrannous supplanting one another, murdering *Bashawes*, destroying *Princes*, and letting loose the streames of all rage, wilfullnes, and distemperature: but you will say I gleane but out of anothers haruest, and time is too pretious to spend it in idle relations, I will therefore leaue you to the originall, and only for the strangenes make a breuiate of *Mustapha's* tragedy, who was so cruelly murdered by an intemperate Prince, intoxicated by the cunning of a malicious strumpet.

The

The famous historie of MUSTAPHA.

Sultanus Soliman surnamed the *Magnificent*, amongst many others had one beautifull Concubine called *Rozza*, or *Roxalana*, but more properly *Hazathia*, on whom he so doted in his later times, that all amorous dalliance with the rest was neglected for her sake, as if pleasure and delight attended her, though shee were but his slaue. Thus he so followed the humors of this wanton woman, that at last the noble Prince *Mustapha* his eldest sonne was prohibited his presence, and his former children slightly regarded, in respect of hers: which when shee had fully apprehended, and politikely entertained, the next businesse was to make vse of the same, yea such vse, as cunning fauourites, and newly aduanced officers contriue, who suspecting some sudden alteration, and perceiving the Prince cannot last long, care not by what meanes they enrich themselves, and many times runne in the race of indirect courses to establish their hopes.

Wherevpon shee woude vp her wilfulnes on the pestilent bottome of *Rustan Bashawes* ambition, who had married her daughter, and hauing likewise corrupted the principall *Mufti* to second her enterprife, they all combined a league of amitie, and proiected to cast the Empire on her owne sonnes: which was no sooner ratified, and confirmed betweene them, but on a sudden shee became very deuout, and being rich with the fauours and presents bestowed vpon her, proposed a meritorious worke for her soules health by erecting some religious monument or *Mosque*, which was intercepted by the high Priest, as
discouering

discouering the invaliditie of the same, because shee was yet a slaue, and therefore laboured in a busines, whose merit and effects must tend to the good of another. This caused such a diffimiled pensiuenes, that *Soliman* himselfe was in a manner exanimated to behold the darling of the world in such a confusion and heauines: shee againe well lessond how to act her part, filled the scene with teares of disconsolation, related all occurrences from the beginning, and finely vrged, how her godly zeale had certaine obstacles, which must be remoued, ere her former alacrity could gaine the field of this sullen meditation and vntoward sadnes: whereupon the Doctors and Interpreters of the *Alcaron* were sent for, and commanded to deliuer the truth without preuarication, who thus animated, discovered the secret most plainly, and with impudent asseuerations concluded, that she had iust cause to complaine, & insist on the meanes to procure her redress, which made such impression into the ouer-worne heart, and easily-perswaded disposition of the *Emperor*, that he presently manumitted hir, & by sound of trumpet proclaimed her freedom, and so cheered her, that he might the better reioyce in her company. But when shee had thus raised her selfe vpright vpon the honorable steps of liberty, shee stood vpon higher termes, and was not ashamed to assure him there was another lesson to be taken out, than now to dally with her as his slaue: for being free it was against the law of *Mahomet* to be commanded as a strumpet, and therefore, how euer he could dispence with religion, and ouer-awe the same, shee would not, nor durst betray her soule, as a delinquent in such impiety: yet she prostrated her life before him, and was ready to yeeld her necke to the blocke, if so it pleased him to inforce it. Here againe
were

were the Doctors summoned, who maintained her cause, and with exceeding admiration at her piety and zeale fell humbled on the ground before him, with request not to cast her headlong to destruction, and damne her soule for euer, which so enflamed him, as *Nititur inuictum*, that without looking aduisedly on the pretended mischiefe, and searching too narrowly in the closet of her deuises, in a foolish passion he solemnly married her.

This is that she long expected, and raising her thoughts with her fortunes, after much variety and infinite passages in the Common-wealth, she now studied nothing but the aduancement of her family; which could not be done vntil the worthy Prince *Mustapha* his eldest sonne by a former wife was thrust into a slaughter house, she quickly brought him into the danger of suspicion (for euen good Princes are iealous in points of soueraignty) and cunningly inferred, that she affected not his popular loue, his great concurses, his strengthning of *Amasia*, his entertaining of Embass: from *Tartary*, his taking vp such beautifull virgins out of *Georgia* and *Mengrelia*, with diuers other probabilities, that he determined a present enlarging of his greatness: which was as quickly apprehended, as politickely vrged, and nothing could satisfie the Emperor, but the present sending for *Mustapha*, who although he was forewarned of the mischiefe, and aduised to stand on his guard with full resolution, that the army was firme vnto him: yet remembring it was his farther commaunded, and how obedience was a duty befitting a sonne; but principally laying a firme foundation on a cleare conscience, and an vncorrupt heart, he came to *Constantinople*, but was welcomed as Husbandmen doe their cattle into pleasant fields for to make them the more fit for the Butcher. Thus followed

Looke the
Commenta-
ry, and Let-
tere de prin-
cipe in Ita-
lian.

followed the tragedy of this noble and worthy Prince made the tennis ball of Fortune, the misery of a doting icalous man, the florishes of an impudent cunning woman, the vanity of an ambitious idle *Bashaw*, and the hypocritie of a deceitfull imposturing Priest. For the Father strangled his sonne the iewell of the Empire, and perished after the action with vntimely grieve. The villanous woman raised her sonnes to the dignitie ; but they quickly supplanted one another , which tumbled her into the pit of destruction. The Bashaw shrunke vnder the pressure of confusion : the Priest was disappointed and strangled; and the whole gouernment tossed with the tempestuous billowes of distruction.

The Story of a Rennegado Bashaw.

IN the raigne of *Amurath* the third this mans father there was a certaine Rennegado Dutchman aduanced to the dignitie of a Bashaw ; for so they call Christians, who abiure their religion at mans estate ; and are circumcised according to the Law of *Mahomet*. Where by the way you must consider of that mischieuous position not to dispute of either law, gouernment, or ceremonies of their religion, but absolutely allow of the great Prophet, and the Alcoron as infallible verity, wherein the Romane Bishoppes tread the same measures, and interdict any man from calling their actions in question, not suffering vs to read the Canon of Gods law, nor once dispute in matters of faith, but to confirme the power of the Church as of sufficiency to direct vs in the way of truth : a most diuellish, and repugnant conclusion against God and his word, who commaundes vs to search the Scriptures, and try the spirits.

But

But to our Story. This Bashaw living in great pompe to the outward show, seemed yet much excruciated in minde with meditation on the latter iudgement, and the saving of his soule, whereupon he communed with one of his principall slaues to the same purpose, admitting all freedom of speech, and animating him so farre to deliuer his opinion, that at last hee attempted his patience in this sort. Sir you know, or at leastwise should know, that God at the first did chuse vnto himselfe a people called the Jewes, giuing them a law, priesthood, and Prince named *Moses*, who questionlesse is the Mediator still in heauen for honest Jewes imploring his assistance on earth; but when this wretched people despised the blessings of so great a God, falling to idolatry, and other horrible abuses, they were cast out of fauour, and vanished like smoake, or if you will, resembled, water spilt on the ground neuer to be gathered vp againe. Then did God select another nation called Christians, and admitted of their worthy acknowledgement of Iesus Christ, whom they suppose God and man, and borne of a Virgin, and in whom still the good Christian beleueth; this caused their increase of wealth, maiesty, and greatnesse, till at last growing wanton with prosperitie, they tooke the same or worse courses with the Jewes, and by degrees became flat Apostates, so that God was weary of them likewise, & gaue a third nation power to thrust them from their firmenesse, and disiointed their established foundation of religion, and happinesse: which was acted by the hands of Turkes, who succeeded them, and had likewise their Prophet *Mahomet* to instruct and direct them to loue the great God of heauen more religiously than the others, from whose supportation the maiesty you now behold, spreadeth the wings of glory

The doctrine of the Deruices or mendicant Priests of Turkie.

ouer

ouer the imperiall Citties both of Iewes, and Christians, namely, *Ierusalem* and *Constantinople* : nay, if you looke into *Asia*, we haue *Tauris* and *Babilon* ; and in *Egipt* possesse *Cairo* or *Memphis*, and *Alexandria* : so that no doubt we shall multiply blessing vpon blessing, if wee continue confident toward him, and his elected Prophet ; otherwise some strange and barbarous nation shall expell and extirpate vs, as we haue vsurped ouer others. Thus then you see with what successe these three religions haue bin caried in the current of estimation both with God and man ; namely the Iewes, who haue *Moses* to make intercession for them : The Christians, who haue *I E S V S* their Mediator ; and Mahumerans, who depend vpon the merits and exaltation of *Mahomet*. But for you, that are of no religion, nay, haue denied the faith, wherein you were borne and baptised, there is sure no redemption, but the Deuill himselfe to fetch you away. Which answere was so distasting, although as you heard, it went vnder safe conduct, that the tyrannous Lord not onely commaunded him to be broken on a wheele to shiuers, but inflicted many Christian slaues in his house with the like punishment, and thus much for their crueltie amongst themselves : now you shall see their behauiour toward Strangers.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The indirect proceedings of Turkes against Christians contrary to all religion or morality.



When M^r BARTON was Agent for the English in *Constantinople*, as he passed along to the Viceers vpon occasion of busines, the great Emperesse this mans Grandmother, *This was in the time of Amurath the third.*
 (For *Amurath* the third his father was but a young man, when he died) came of purpose to see him, formerly moued with a commendatory report of his virtues and personage by diuers iudicious Turkes. Whereupon she promised her fancy some satisfaction, which not to be performed without a formall looking vpon him, she was somewhat appeased, that this occasion was ministered; but finding it farre short of a fulnesse, another interueiw was contriued, and the Scene acted in the house of a Iewe, to whose wife she came disguised to bargain for certaine pearle, after which in the affaires of the Merchants she countenanced him extraordinarily, and had at last priuate conference with him, giuing so way vnto their opinion, that supposed the secret passages of kindnesse betweene them, which was no sooner published, and entertained amongst the Bashawes for current, but shortly after he died, not without suspicion of poison, and our English affaires had vntoward alteration, as the hanging of our Consull at *Alexandria*, the imprisoning of diuers in the blacke Tower, a place neere *Pompeis* pillar at the mouth of the *euxine* sea, especially *Arnold* and *Strangish*.

guish, who lay there long for their rancome ; the terrible insulting ouer slaues committing all to their gallies without respect of persons ; the denying of our former right in the admitting of Merchants into the *sacra Porta* vnder the bandiers of *England*, and giuing the precedency to *France* ; the raising of customes, the office being farmed by the Iewes ; the abusing of Trauellers and other of our Countrey men by Ianifaries, and Mechanicks of *Stanbole* : the customary calling vs Christians dogges, not daring once to returne an vnsauory answer ; with diuers such like exorbitant abuses.

Prince of
Moldania.

In the time of Master *Henry Lisso* the Prouinces of *Bogdonia* and *Moldania* were at strife about the establishment of a Gouvernour ; but at last condescended to an vsurper, which caused the banishment and flight of the true Princes, whereby they were compelled to seeke for succour vnder English protection at *Constantinople*, being Protestants, or at least willing to admit of our reformation ; but whether feare, or corruption preuailed, he was to the great indignity of our Nation not onely discovered, but taken away perforce euen out of our Embassadors house, and very disorderly committed to the seuen Towers prisoner, from whence by the helpe of *Signior Gasparo Gratiano* a man for speciall vses entertained amongst the English, whose brother and sister were both taken and admitted amongst the Turkes, being formerly Christians of *Transiluania*, or *Austria* ; he escaped : but some disastrous fortune returned him backe againe into the hands of apprehenders, who with a more powerfull restraint sent him to the castells ; from whence once againe through the fauour of a Turkish woman he got his liberty, and escaped into *Poland* ; but there hee taried not long,
both

both in regard of their iealosie of him to discover their proceedings, and his suspition of them for some treacherie against his life, or at least his liberty, and so he passed to the Emperour, where finding small reliefe, hee came through *France* into *ENGLAND*, and there saw the difference between other Nations concerning the entertaining of strangers. For he was not onely admitted with correspondency to his estate, but had letters of credit to the *Gran Seigneur* for his reestablishment, with sufficient inducement to our merchants to lend him 10000. duckets, vpon the least hope of his better successe. In his absence his mother with great expence and gifts elaborated his restitution, but greater summes as it should seeme weighed downe the other scale of his respect, or the fortune of happier men preuailed against him. For after she had spent 20000. duckets, tasted the misery of contempt, importuned my Lord Embassador, I meane *Sir Thomas Glouer*, in the busines, and saw the affliction of Petitioners fed with dilatory excuses, she very impatiently attended the good hower of her sonnes returne; and was terrified to experience with what extremities men dejected must wrastle, especially when he came indeed, and was not onely repulled in his suite, but entertained with scorne and contempt. Where is now the Turkish ostentation of supporting the innocent, and distributing of iustice to all sorts of people?

When *Soliman Catanea* was Bashaw of *Algier*, Master *Mr Christopher Willoughby* a Gentleman and Merchant of *London* had his shippe and goods seized on most iniuriously to the valew of 50000. duckets, whercof many complaints were made, and diuers letters from the Councell of *ENGLAND* in his behalfe; but still distasting an-

O

swers

fwers were returned, procrastinating the matter, and affording much suspicion of not preuailing in his recovery: whereupon he went another way to worke, and made the principall Viceer acquainted with the same, betweene whom and *Catanea* he vnderstood was a little grudging: so that when he had promised him 5000. pieces of gold, and laide open his grieuances, that they seemed vnanswerable, he was remooued from his gouernment, and by a misshue commission cited to *Constantinople*. But it should seeme all this was but forme; for in *Zio* the counsell of his friends diuerted his appearance, and the power of his presents reconciled the Viceer, who contrary to expectation sent him to *Tunis* as Gouvernour, not onely neglecting his former promises and prosecution of the busines, but in a manner deriding their importunity, who complained against a Turkish Bashaw. Master *Willoughby* euery way vn-satisfied made it a new suite, and with letters both from King and Councell came himselfe to *Constantinople*, and there solicited the cause, preuailing so farre by Sir *Thomas Glouers* meanes, that the Bashaw was at last mansuold, and condemned to pay the money, or loose his head: But this was still the ordinary manner of satisfaction, when Christians demaund iustice against Turkes; for the Gentleman was onely protracted with good words, but in a manner despaired of further preuailing, and so hee remained euery way discontented.

*The Vineyard
taken by the
Maltaffes.*

The *Vineyard* a shippe of *London*, whereof *Harris* was Master, hauing Turkes and Turkish goods aboard, 1605. was surprized by the *Maltaffes*, which although it fell to the losse and displeasure of our Merchants, yet bred it great vnkindnesse euen in *Constantinople* by forcible inducements, how the shippe was rather betrayed by the treachery

treachery of the English, then surpris'd by inequality of fight, so that the Emperour as young as he was, (for hee was then scarce fully 16.) commaunded in a fury to set fire on all our shippes in harbour, and threatned the Merchant with further inflictions, not once admitting either of excuse or iustification, whereupon that night (for all the Viceers and Musties opposition) one of them was burnt indeed, whether by chance or of purpose, I may not dispute, such is the tyrannie of their gouernment, and misery of men vnder their subiection.

Edward Conach a Merchant resident at *Aleppo*, when *Edward* Master *Paul Pindar* was Consull ioyned with a French-*Conach*, man in a bargaine of galles to the valew of 12000. dollars, which they bought of a *Moore*: the money was no sooner payde, and the commodity ready to be housed, but a certaine Turke perswaded the Moore, that he was cousoned in the weight, who still replied to the contrary, confessing himselfe much satisfied, and a great gainer in the traphique; but at last ouer-ruled by the suggestion, and villanous instigation, they made it a matter of complaint before the Balhaw, who with an apprehensive anger entertained the same, as glad of any occasion to quarrell with a Christian, especially a Merchant, from whom money might be extorted; whereupon he sent for the officer, that weighed the galles, and so vrged the matter against him, that whether right, or wrong, hee was broken on a wheele all to pieces, and after many wordes of reproach calling vs dogges, and deceitfull wretches, the Consull had a terrible commaund to put in execution the like exemplary iustice on the Merchants. But hee perceiuing a trecherous conueiance of the busines, procrastinated the Sessions, had not the Ianisaries and common Turkes ex-claimed

claimed against our retardance, and vrged, that seeing the Officer suffred death there should be either a commutation of liues, or full restitution, which in the end cost 10000. dollars, 6000. for the French, and 4000. for the English, a summe that stopped the mouth of fury, and brought the Tigre at last to more lenity.

*The Viceer
of Arabia.*

About the 20. of *October* 1607. the Viceer, that came from *Arabia*, and had beene resident before in *Gran Cairo* presented the Emperour and rest of the Bathawes with many rich iewels, by which occasion the opinion of his inestimable wealth filled very quickly the dangerous eares of Repiners, and diuers murmured against him, as if hee grew too mighty for a subiect; nay, there wanted not malicious instruments to sound out the harsh discord of his ouerthrow by traducing him for many sinister actions in his gouernments; for ambitious insinuating into vulgar respect; for attempting to winne the Ianisaries by vaine-glorious expences; for releasing of slaues, in whom another man had a propriety; for repining at the former Viceers supplantation; for complaining on the Emperours vicious leuing of boyes, with such like: all which added but fewell to the fire, which at last consumed him. For within two daies hee was found dead, some said of the plague, some that he was strangled, some poysoned, and some that he entertained two vnwelcome guests grieve and discontent: Howsoever, his goods, treasure, children, houses, and all belonging vnto him, were seized vpon to the *Gran Signeurs* vse, which confirmed their opinion, that supposed him murdered for his wealth.

The shippe of the *John Baptist* being in *Zio* about the beginning of *November* the same yeare, was searched by *Turkes* for the *Cooke*, vpon a supposition, that hee was
confe-

confederate with a French slaue about his escape; but he denying the accusation was imprisoned, had his hands almost flead, and suffered great torment to enforce a confession. At last meere hunger compelled the Offender to discover himselfe, and most voluntarily to lay the guilt vpon his owne shouldders, whereby the Englishman was after great suite discharged, otherwise no doubt he had felt the effect of Turkish iustice.

In the yeere 1605. amongst other Trauellers, and searchers for nouelties out of curiosity, a French Gentleman presumed to tell the artillery, and canons before the Tapinaw, as they lay by the sea shore, which was taken for so great an offence, that he had a 100. blowes giuen him on the feete according to the manner of such reuenges, and not dismissed without great intercession of the Embassadour. These and many other instances of their tyrannous gouernment would fill whole volumes, and make easie collections the discoverers of their incongruity betweene *Salomons* magnificense, peace, plenty, administration, wisdom, affabilitie, vprightnesse, and good orders; and their pride, contentions, wants, confusions, diuellish policy, tyrannie, wrested constructions, and wilfulnesse: so farre from the example of happines, and methode of a well settled Common-wealth, that I will absolutely disclaime the naming of any true goodnesse amongst them, not that I touch the maine point of religion in denying the Godhead of Christ, an argument of sufficiency to debarre him from worldly and terrestriall happinesse, but that many heathenish reasons of firmly settled kingdoms disallow his vsurpation, and strangely compacted tyranny tending to nothing, but wilfulnesse in themselves, and slavery ouer others, all proceeding from his challenges

lenges *militariure*, and that the Disposer of Kingdomes would humble vs from any ostentation of a perpetuity on earth.

CHAP. VIII.

Their manner of aduancement, and diuersitie of customes farre from our example, and orderly prosperitie.

*The Turkish
gouernment
deficient in
exemplary
goodnesse,
or happines.*



Or former allegations haue maintained, that the Turkish Empire is corroborated by the absolute will of the Prince, and wretched duty of the subiect; for he pulleth downe and aduanceth whom he pleaseth, and without sense or reason debarreth any man from pleading in his owne behalfe, or contesting with authoritie, if so be, he will not haue it so; otherwise, there is a certaine shadow of vprightnesse amongst them; an approaching to honor by degrees, and spreading the faire colours of some good customes, though farre short of our example: all which in this Chapter shall be for diuers reasons enlarged. You must then consider, that euery second or third yeare his Officers range ouer all his kingdomes, and territories for slaues, Moores, and Eunuchs, but especially for the beautifullest and handsomest children they can finde, being all the sonnes and daughters of Christians, who accordingly are brought into his seuerall *Seralios* by 20. and 30000. at a time, and there from their infancy instructed in the Law of *Mahomet*, circumcised, and disposed of without

out knowledge of parents, friends, or countrey, except some Eunuch or Keeper out of meere commiseration discover the same; so that all his Concubines, Wiues, Officers, and souldiers are the off-springs of Christians depending immediately on the Princes Exchequer, and pensions, not acknowledging other God, other law, other religion, other King, other Benefactor, or other life (except in the story of *George Castriot*, who rebelled against him, after he knew his father was a Christian, and King of *Epirus*, which we may briefly runne ouer thus. When *Amurath* the 2. had conquered *Epirus*, with many other places of *Serua*, *Bulgaria*, and *Albania*, he tooke prisoners with him to *Adrinopolis* the King, and fiue of his sonnes, whom he tormented most barbarously vpon some distastful reply of the old Prince by putting out their eyes, and at last strangling them, except the youngest named *George*, whom he so fancied in his infancie, that he presently circumcised him, instructed him in the Law of *Mahomet*, and kept him secure in his owne pallace, vntill a mighty Champion of *Persia* made a challenge to fight with any Turke for the honour of both Empires hand to hand, starknaked, and with single *Semiter's*: wherein as the motiue might be honourable enough, so the manner seemed ridiculous; yet so formidable, that for three daies together he insulted round about the Court without a daring answerer, or any man who durst take the matter in hand; at last this *George Castriot* out of some diuine inspiration, and generous spirit, stepped forth in the presence of the Emperour, not fully 18. yeere old, and without procrastinating the matter, stripped himselfe before them, and made them as much amazed at the beautifulnesse, and comelinesse of his person, as greatnesse of courage, and shaking

The story of Scanderbeg, and why he was so called.

shaking his sharp and glistering curtela triumphantly ouer his head, approached the *Persian*, who by this time was prepared to the encounter, and in lesse then one quarter of an houres trauersing the ground, closed with him, wraisted with him, straddled ouer him like a *Colossus*, after hee had layd him on his backe, and stricke off his head : for which hee was presently embraced in his sweat by the great Emperour, inuested with a robe of honour, proclaimed by the sound of a trumpet *Scanderbeg, quasi Alexander Magnus*, and aduanced to the dignity of *Generall* of the army : Therefore I wonder at their ignorance, or slender enformation, which haue published in print, that it was a name of scorne and derision; when we neuer read of so famous an action, and so high a recompence, wherein hee proceeded more and more, with loue of the army and regard of the Prince, till indeed an *Eunuch*, rauished with his worthinesse, discovered what he was, and opened at large his fathers story vnto him, whereat hee startled, as it were confounded, and neuer desisted, till he had perswaded the army to reuolt, and so obtained his Kingdome, making war against the *Turke* seuentene yeere together, as in the larger stories may appeare. But to the businesse in hand.

The degrees
of the Turke

The naturall *Turke* they call *Muscellman*, and he sildom comes to preferment : but liues as a trades-man in cities, husbandman in the countrey, or mariner at sea : yet, for the most part, are all your gally-slaues Christians, and ouerlooked by the cruell eyes of hard-hearted masters, the rest cast vp their account in this manner. At the beginning they are called *Gimoglanes*, or *Azamoglanes*, resembling poore hospitall-boyes, doing all manner of drudgery, both in court & the houses of *Bashawes*, and are known by a plaine habit and strange hat on their head, which is a felt

felt like a sugar-loafe, of a maiden-haire colour.

The second degree is of *Ianizaries*, whose *Haga* or Capitaine is a most honourable, though dangerous place. Of these be two sorts: of the court, limited in their numbers: and at large without restraint, as alwaies mustred for chiefe souldiers in the army: yea, as (a man may say) the principall beame of the whole Empires frame. For from their suffrages and obedience, the *Gran Seigneur* is confirmed: from their repinings, disorders are multiplied: from their partiality, a sonne deposeth a father: and from their mutinies confusion riseth, and like a swelling sea casteth downe the bankes of all gouernment.

The third sort are *Capogies*, employed as porters of gates, pursuants on errands, attenders on the *Viceers*, as they sit at meat in their great *Dowana's*, which be open hals trauerfed, as occasion shall serue with Persian hangings, and sometimes trusted with secret murders, and such like dangerous businesse.

The fourth place is appropriate to the *Spahyes*, who are inferiour horse-men, with high fethers in their strange fashioned hats, somewhat more glorious then the *Ianizaries*, their arming, as also the *Ianizary*, keepes some correspondency with the *Persian*. On foot, either bow and arrowes, and a semiter, or hargabush and a semiter: on horse-backe the very same, with addition of a shield made of sinewes, or the barke of an Indian tree, cast behinde at their backs, with addition of a pollax, hatchet, or iron mace, which are made like scepters: but, for the most part, none presumes to weare them vnder the degree of a *Chiaus*, who haue them in the city of siluer for shew, and of Steele for execution.

The fift roome is supplied by the *Chiaus*, a degree of honourable

shaking his sharp and glistering curtellax triumphantly ouer his head, approached the *Persian*, who by this time was prepared to the encounter, and in lesse then one quarter of an houres trauerling the ground, closed with him, wraisted with him, straddled ouer him like a *Colossus*, after hee had layd him on his backe, and stricke off his head: for which hee was presently embraced in his sweat by the great Emperour, inuested with a robe of honour, proclaimed by the sound of a trumpet *Scanderbeg*, quasi *Alexander Magnus*, and aduanced to the dignity of *Generall* of the army: Therefore I wonder at their ignorance, or slender enformation, which haue published in print, that it was a name of scorne and derision; when we neuer read of so famous an action, and so high a recompence, wherein hee proceeded more and more, with loue of the army and regard of the Prince, till indeed an *Eunuch*, rauished with his worthinesse, discovered what he was, and opened at large his fathers story vnto him, whereat hee startled, as it were confounded, and neuer desisted, till he had perswaded the army to reuolt, and so obtained his Kingdome, making war against the *Turke* seuentene yeere together, as in the larger stories may appeare. But to the businesse in hand.

The degrees
of the *Turks*

The naturall *Turke* they call *Muscellman*, and he sildom comes to preferment: but liues as a trades-man in cities, husbandman in the countrey, or mariner at sea: yet, for the most part, are all your gally-slaues Christians, and ouerlooked by the cruell eyes of hard-hearted masters, the rest cast vp their account in this manner. At the beginning they are called *Gimoglanes*, or *Axamoglanes*, resembling poore hospitall-boyes, doing all manner of drudgery, both in court & the houses of *Bashawes*, and are known by a plaine habit and strange hat on their head, which is a felt

felt like a sugar-loafe, of a maiden-haire colour.

The second degree is of *Iamizaries*, whose *Haga* or Capitaine is a most honourable, though dangerous place. Of these be two sorts: of the court, limited in their numbers: and at large without restraint, as alwaies mustred for chiefe souldiers in the army: yea, as (a man may say) the principall beame of the whole Empires frame. For from their suffrages and obedience, the *Gran Seigneur* is confirmed: from their repinings, disorders are multiplied: from their partiality, a sonne deposeth a father: and from their mutinies confusion riseth, and like a swelling sea casteth downe the bankes of all gouernment.

The third sort are *Capogies*, employed as porters of gates, pursuants on errands, attenders on the *Viceers*, as they sit at meat in their great *Dowanas*, which be open hals trauerfed, as occasion shall serue with Persian hangings, and sometimes trusted with secret murthers, and such like dangerous businesse.

The fourth place is appropriate to the *Spahyes*, who are inferiour horse-men, with high fethers in their strange fashioned hats, somewhat more glorious then the *Iamizaries*, their arming, as also the *Iamizary*, keepes some correspondency with the *Persian*. On foot, either bow and arrowes, and a semiter, or hargabulh and a semiter: on horse-backe the very same, with addition of a shield made of sinewes, or the barke of an Indian tree, cast behinde at their backs, with addition of a pollax, hatchet, or iron mace, which are made like scepters: but, for the most part, none presumes to weare them vnder the degree of a *Chiaus*, who haue them in the city of siluer for shew, and of Steele for execution.

The fift roome is supplied by the *Chiaus*, a degree of honourable

honourable eminence and may ranke with our *Barons*. For they ride in veluet gownes, siluer-plated saddles, costly furrups, and rich turbanes: with these I may almost equall the Captaines of castles, forts, frontire townes, bands of foot, cornets of horse, and such like Commanders, known by the name of *Haga's*. Heere also, though hee seeme to step a little higher, may be seated the *Cady*, who is a Iudge or Magistrate ouer criminall causes, ouer whom there is one principall called *Cadeleskier*, as our Lord cheefe Iustice, in some places they haue also *Sub-Bashawes* according to his *Sanjacks*, *Trimatriots*, or countrey diuisions, either for maintaining his armies, or prouision ouer his cities. Then may you name with a little better reputation the Treasurer called *Teslerdy*, ouerseer of customes, which is an office farmed by the *Iewes*, his *Chancellor*, Doctours of the Law, and such like.

6. On the sixth step of honour is the *Bashaw* lifted vp, who is a principall Viceroy, or at least hath beene, ouer Kingdomes and Countries, such as *Arabia*, *Egypt*, *Tauris*, *Tunis*, and diuers others, both in *Asia*, *Affricke*, and *Europe*, and according to the dignity and maiesty of the place called *Beglerbeg*: these are euery three yeeres *mansuold*, that is to say, remooued. For as they be subiect to strange ouerseers, so they are not permitted to grow rich, and indeed seeme ieaious of their liues and estates, if any extraordinary fortune or greatnesse be imposed vpon them, except the *Bashaw* of *Aleppo*, who either is so permitted to haue, or maketh his place hereditary, daring sometimes to doe actions besitting an absolute Prince.

7. The last and greatest place of account is a *Viceroy*, who commonly exceede not five in number, besides the *Gettull* of the army, who is principall, these bee they that gouerne

Beg, in Tur-
kish is great,
or honoura-
ble.

uerne the Empire, and to whose trust all matters depending in controuersie are committed. But you must consider, that times haue altred their first strictnesse, when in the inchoation of goodnesse they resolu'd on a perseuerance & stedfastnesse. For amongst the best of them, abuse hath bespotted that faire promiling countenance, and ouer-vailed that beauty, which shewed true Iustice, punished extortion, and made adultery one of their haynousest offences, with fowle deformity, and new fashions of impiety. And thus much for their persons. Now to their customes, and generall conditions.

The *Turkes*, by the law of their *Alcaron*, should drinke nothing but water, or water mixed with honey, which they call *sherbert*: yet the better sort haue certaine *Iuliuys*, which be syrups of roses, violers, and such like, of which a spoonfull or two will season a pinte of water, and is not onely pleasant in taste, but powerfull enough in operation: they haue all their head, sauing one tuft on the crowne, superstitiously imagining to bee pull'd vp to heauen thereby: they maintaine their beards with great formality and cost, and haue them in such reputation, that they sweare by them: they sildome doe any thing in vaine, or speake an idle word, but in a substantiall gravity passe the time, euen at their pleasure and sports: they sit crosse-legg'd, and so commonly eat on the ground, or higher bench: they hate prophanation, and will not suffer *Christ* to be ill spoken of. Their religion generally carries a reuerent shew, but no substantiall commendation, as allowing God Omnipotent, a father, inuincible, and creator of the world, and *Iesus Christ* as the Prophet of his time, as *Moses* had beene before, but haue opinion that *Mahomet* was sent to them, as the last *Mediator*, with promise of returne to consummate

mate their eternity after 1000 yeeres, which time is almost expired, whereupon hee enrolled a booke called his *Alcarron*, in which he bound together, both lawes touching religion, and precepts for ciuill administration, with prohibition of disputing on their probability, and warrantize of the flourishingest Common-wealth vnder the sunne, vpon their obseruation; coniuring them to a strict obedience, if euer they hoped to thrue in glory and terrestriall maiesty, and attaine the blessednesse of an immortall Kingdome, and a trebled felicity in the world to come: wherein hee imitated *Lycurgus*, who compelled the *Lacedemonians*, and bound them by oath to the resolute keeping his instructions, vntill his returne, which they ratified by a solemne vow, whereupon coniecturing the subsequeut good, hee banished himselfe for euer; or, as some suppose, threw himselfe from a cliffe of *Olympus*. The like wee reade of *Empedocles*, but with greater suspicion of ambition, as indeede affecting a god-head, who cast himselfe into the *Cyateres* of *Aetha*, after hee had combined the *Sicilians* to the iudicious allowance of his decrees.

Their religion.

They loue their Churches, reuerence the Priests, make account of Naturals, dumb men, and Lunaticks, and must not enter into their *Mosques*, either with their shooes on, or fowle hands, or any vnreuerent gesture. Amongst these the order of *Dervices* or *Turners* are of greatest account, as men liuing a contemplatiue life, and no way transported with mundane affaires. They celebrate diuers religious dayes, especially Friday, and haue many ceremonies of preaching, musike & solemne silence: concluding their seruice with a strange turning about, encreased by degrees from a slow stillnes to a violent circular whirling, patible of foure seuerall diuisions, lasting in all an houre, according

cording to the modulent sound of certaine instruments, which haue a primordially solemnity, and so by little and little encrease to a swiftnesse, in which time they with strange gestures looke vp to heauen, and when they haue done thus a quarter of an houre, all in a sweat they fall groueling to the ground, and haue certaine garments cast ouer them, to preuent taking of colde ; then after a while they beginne againe, and so foure times together : the looking vp hath relation to extraordinary visions, and that they are rauished with high inspiration, forgetting the world, and all affaires in the same : the prostitution on the ground would acknowledge the vilenesse of mans creation, and their humility to consider of the same : they obserue the ceremonie of praying for the dead, bewailing their losse, and bemoaning ouer the graues ; they repaire to their Mosques or Temples foure times a day, and on Friday fise : and they haue a solemne fast and a solemne feast, called *Ramdam* and *Byrame*, much about our Alhallow-tide, at which time their Mosques, and the turrets, are solemnely furnished with burning lamps night and day, fise weekes together : with diuers other particulars, much like the absurd ceremonies, both of Greeke and Romish Churches, consisting all in forme and outward adoration, as you shall heare anone.

They circumcise the men, & in *Arabia* cut their women, they sell all things by weight, write Bias, like the ancient *Arabians* and *Chaldeans*, read backward as the *Jewes*, and obserue many other customes of *Moses* Law. For their women are sildome or neuer seene abroad, except the meaner sort, who yet couer head and face (sauing their very eyes : what rich apparrell soeuer shee weares, the outward garment is a long cloth gowne with wide sleeues, breeches,

breeches, boots, or rather buskins, and an ill-fashioned tire on their heads: their hands are without gloues, their nailes and eye-browes painted, which they learnt of the *Greekes*, and all outward appearance most vncomely; but within doores they are more stately, and with a comely presence entertaine those which are to be admitted. Their marriages are somewhat strange; for they neuer see their wiues, vntill they lie with them, vnlesse it bee such as are able to buy slaues, and keepe many concubines; and then expect no dowry, either of land or money, but *vtensells* and presents of apparrell, which are carried in delicate baskets on boyes heads, singing of songs in the street before the Bride, vntill shee come to her place of aboad. In which negoriation are elder women employed, and dare not but tell the truth, vntill the matter be fully determind. Thus are also their incontinences satisfied by entercourses of Pandars, yet for aduantage they haue brothels and stews; yea, the very *Balnea's* serue for meeting places.

The comparison layd together.

Thus could I runne ouer a large field of discourses: but my purpose is onely by demonstration to bring the defects of this Empire in question, for all their ostentation of glory, and proud boasting of magnificent gouernment, yet so farre short of our example and comparison, as they are from iudgement and loue of religion, who extoll it for the greatest, best, and richest Kingdome of the world. *Salomon* led the Vantguard of royalty, and like a noble minded Land-Lord, let happinesse to farme amongst all his Tenants rent free. The *Turke* is so farre from augmenting the peace and plenty of his subiects, that as soone as any of them is but entring into the field of thriving and contentment, he puls them backe, and thrusts them doggedly into the dungeon of penury and wants. *Salomon* was an honourable

honourable King, and sat on a throne to decide the controuersies of his people. The *Turke* is an absolute Tyrant, and neither commeth amongst them, but for glorious magnificence, nor admitteth any to approach neere him, but for pleasure and wantonnesse. *Salomon* had Princes ouer the Tribes, and the sonnes of Lords enioyed their fathers immunities. The *Turke* hath none of eminence, but himselfe, and the name of slaue obscureth all light of posterity. *Salomon* kept an order in his cities and townes, whether they were places of harbour, traffique, and fortification; or for concourse, sacrifice, and reposedenesse. The *Turke* alloweth none, or very few, with *Decorum* and glory of Citizens. In the dayes of *Salomon*, the Countryman liued at peace vnder his vine, and the *Israelites* without number eat, dranke, and made merry. Amongst the *Turkes* nothing but feare and terrour is threatned, like a tempestuous storme hanging ouer the heads of the Inhabitants. For the cities lie deuasted, the townes depopulated, and confusion is powred out in full measure amongst them; yea, spread like a menstruous cloth, to make modesty and true gouernment ashamed, so that if you returne to the ouerlooking the gallant fields of *Greece*, which in times past was a subiect for Philosophers and Poets to write vpon, except some few, namely *Constantinople*, *Gratianopolis*, *Andrinople*, *Philipopolis*, *Gallipolis*, *Salemica*, and such like, and heere and there a pretty towne in an Iland, the rest are vnwalled, the people vnarmed, their goods taken by force, their daughters reserued for incontineney, and the whole Countrey a true patterne of misery, insomuch that the Inhabitants being Christians, in a manner creepe into their houses at a little doore through a wall, otherwise shall a *Turke* come and make a stable of his.

his hall, rauish his daughter, abuse his wife, and consume him like a lingring disease, which washeth away the flesh, and leaueth nothing but skinne and bone : besides, he dare not manure the ground to grow rich, lest an intruder reap his haruest, and make his endeaouours fruitlesse : so that though this great Emperour be so mighty in people, spacious in territories, opulent in wealth, and glorious in imperiousnesse : yet receiueth hee not the fift commodity of his countries, by reason the fields are vnplowed, the vineyards vndressed, the medowes vnstored with cattle, and the very trees vnpruned, all which were plentifully supplied and compassed about with the embracings of husbandry in the time of *Salomons* peace. Nay, such is the misery of corrupted times, that whereas the *Turkes* haue been euer a true and religious people toward their Prophet, obseruing the lawes of his *Alcoran* very strictly : in these dayes they are all transported with prosperity, and seduced with filthy and abhominable wickednesse. For they endure both sloth and idlenesse, augment their desires of incontinency, maintaine the extremities of gluttony, and will bee drunke, against their owne prohibitions and naturall inclination.

I haue insisted the longer on these Turkish particulars, because of all the Empires of *Asia*, and Kingdomes of *Affrick*, it affoordeth matter of discourse, and mine owne commorance amongst them warrants the truth of what is published, whereby you may thus conclude, after a summary collection, that their Common-wealth may rather bee termed a coniuuration of tyrannies, then method or forme of good gouernment : their Emperours masters of a slaughter-house, then fathers of the countrey : and their Gouvernours such as the Iudges of *Israel*, when euery man did

did what was best in their owne eies, then *Iosua* or *Samuel*, who washed their hands in innocency, either from doing wrong themselves, or winking at others vnder them, witness the stories you haue heard, and thousands other vnrepeated. But if this will not yet exclude them out of our palace of happinesse, nor diuert their conceits, which are onely carried away with nouelties, why then let vs extract these fearefull particulars amongst them. First, that fundamentall poynt of establisment, by murdering all their brethren. Next their ambitious supplanting their fathers and elder brothers, and rather then they would bee disappointed in their projected drifts, thrusting them into a slaughter-house. Thirdly, the policy and cunning of their Concubines, who haue destroyed very worthy Princes for degenerating persons. Fourthly, the raging cruelty and ieaousie against *Bashawes*, neither permitting the lawfull discent of the sonne, nor continuing long a constant opinion toward the well-deseruing father (for euen the worthy *Cigala's* themselves, had much a doe to keepe their credit without murmuring, and repining of others. Fifthly, against the maine position of preserving Iustice, their corrupting by bribes and presents, euen to the peruerting of manifest causes, especially against *Christians*. Sixthly, the miserable estate of the country-man, and poore community, who are in as ill condition as their asses, fit for nothing but to haue heauy burthens layd vpon them. And last of all, their confusion of diet, both for the time and plenty, wherein nothing is gracious or acceptable, nor any thing worthy the name of a happy countrey, or wealthy people. Now to the rest.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

CHAP. IX.

RUSSIA compared.

*The defects
of Russia.*



Bout the 25. of our famous Queene ELIZABETH *Albertus Alasco Vainod* of *Siradia* in *Poland*, came ouer as Embassadour from the King of *Poland*, and amongst other particulars concerning the estate of his owne Countrey discovered many secrets of *Musconia*, or *Russia* chuse you whether; since when (as before our Merchants had begunne a traphique amongst them) both Embassadours haue come to vs from them, and we haue sent many Agents and gratuities to confirme a peace and entercourse; wherein more especially then in any other Sir *Thomas Smith* preuailed with honourable welcome and dispatch; so that besides the continuall tranell of our Merchants, and endeauours of many Gentlemen addicted to curiosity, we haue a kinde of publike authority, and certainty of collections to warrant our discourse, and make manifest the imperfect customes of this great Empire, so contrary to our example and patterne of happinesse, that whereas we looke out for a yoake-fellow with *Salomon* to draw along the chariot of magnificense and terrestriall prosperity, he cannot come neere the dashinges of the wheelles, nor must presume of any thing more then the commaunding of his subiects as slaues, which is tyrannie; and the keeping the better sort of women honest by sequestering them from wandring abroad, which is misery.

ferly and wretchednesse. First concerning religion, the maine point and foundation of all goodnesse, in the daies of *Salomon* they knew not what a groue meant; a strange altar was odious vnto them, and vntill his later falling away from God, which was reuenged with the falling away of 10. Tribes from his sonne, there was no mention made of idolatry, and the very sound was a harsh kinde of discord. In *Musconia* they are both ignorantly superstitious, and ambitiously affected to superiority: for although in that poore knowledge they haue, they euer depended vpon the authority of the Greeke Church, as by their Saints may appeare, which be Saint *George*, *Demetrius*, and *Nicholay*, to whom is consecrated one of the richest Abbies of the world: yet haue they presumed in the assuming the same to themselves, boasting of a bargain by commutation, wherein the Patriarch of *Constantinople* was contented to resigne to the Metropolitane of *Mosco* all his authority, and supremacy for a great summe of gold. But see the iust indgement of God, as he returned into Greece, he was robbed of the same, and most treacherously murdered. Thus yet doe they presume of the glory of the Church amongst them, and in *Russia* thinke it sufficient to cry out *I e s v* thou sonne of God: as for the Scriptures, in some places they haue the Greeke Testament onely, and heare of the Bible a farre off. For preaching or interpreting, they know not what it meanes; and the common people beleue any thing their Priests tell them, allowing of nothing but some ridiculous ceremonies, strange fasts, and idle feasts. Concerning their Princes, oh how farre are they from the reciprocall duties between themselves and subiects, and those excellent prescriptions which *Samuel* prescribed to *Saul*, and *Salomon* practised to

1588.

his eternall honour. For such hath beene the confused and disordred intrusion of these Emperours, that they haue without care of posterity, conscience, or the Common-wealth shouldred one another from their thrones by treasons, murthers, deuises, and publique hostility. For euer since that old *Iuan Vasellowich* grew odious to his subiects, horrible stratagemmes haue succeeded, and euen *Poland* like a neighbour hath feared the burning of his owne house, when the next hath beene on a blaze; especially in the vsurpation of *Borris Pheordiwich*, who to aspire to the dignity made away *Demetrius* the second sonne to *Vasellowich*, and so from other monstrous effects of policy obtained the Diadem, wherein at the first by his bounty and worthy promising demeanor, he in a manner blotted out the print of his former vniust proceedings, and taught them as it were away to forget the wrongs done to their lawfull Princes, till at last growing odious to the subiect, a new search was made, and a further hurlyburly about another Emperor confounded all estates, and for many yeeres hath turmoiled the Countrey round about. Concerning the gouernment, there is onely some forme of iustice, & punishing of adultery; but so far from *Salomons* magnificence, *Salomons* pallace, *Salomons* provision, *Salomons* navy, *Salomons* Nobles, *Salomons* tranquillity and peace, and *Salomons* worthines in euery thing, that I am ashamed to name them for Christians. For the common people, though they lie not with other mens wiues, yet they change their owne as often as they list, and howeuer the better sorte mainetaine many wiues, yet doe they practise nothing more then gurmondize and incontinency, with Strumpets and Concubines, whom they resorte vnto in certaine stoues or hot houses, as the hotter Countries.

Countries haue Balnea's and washing places. Concerning their Citties ? in a word both their Citties and townes are subiect to such bestialitie and confusion, that they seeme rather so many smoakie cotages, and Irish cabbines, then handsome dwellings, or convenient places of abroad ; and in *Mosco* it selfe for all her populoufnesse, and large extension of ground, there is not any thing worthy the admiration or imitation, more then the markets of furies, and some rich ornaments of the skinnes of beasts ; as for the Citizens, or Countreymen, I rather resemble them to some scattered troupes of a discomfited army, then men orderly disposed to the managing affaires either for mutual commerce, or noble trade of Merchants. And thus could I runne ouer all other particulars, but that I shall ouer-runne my owne discourse, considering there is nothing but a meere disparity betweenethem and our example.

CHAP. X.

ÆTHIOPIA compared.

AS the distempered climate of cold and vnseasonable weather seemed a barre of separation betweene *Musconia* and some Prosperity, or true happinesse of a kingdome ; so is orderly plenty, and necessary prouision affrighted to come neere *Æthiopia*, least the scorching heate, and burning sunne should consume the same, and not only turne their

*The defects of Æthio-
pia.*

corne into cinders, but stifle their cattle for want of water, sending them braying, as the Hart to the riuers vp and downe after refrelhing springs. For although *Agipt* hath bin counted the garner of corne, and that the watrey *Nilus* hath disperfed her rivulets ouer many Countries; yea comming out of *Aethiopia* hath taken along sundry swelling fountaines to accompany her into the *Mediterranean* sea; so that diuers Historiographers haue numbred 6000. Citties on the bankes of the same, and boasted of the glory of their Emperors, and mightinesse of their armies: yer (not once speaking of the barrennesse of the rest) could any of these places take vpon them any glorious exaltation of a well compacted Common-wealth, or terrestriall happinesse of a Nation. For you may read, that when it flourished in the height of prosperity (as when there was a generall famine in many Countries) there was corne in *Agipt*, *Saba* the Queene of *Aethiopia* came to visit *Salomon* in his roialty, and went away with admiration, when she saw the difference betweene her owne Countrey, and the blessednesse of *Iudea*, so that the particular relation of the Court, and government, was occasioned from this Empresses willingnes to be instructed, and desire to gratifie the King for his extraordinary magnificense, and administration of the Common-wealth: whereby I am not incredulous of their information, that report, how that many times the Parents sell their children to Merchants for corne, and at all times send the people to the marker for slaues, which are bought vp at easie rates, and disperfed ouer the world: nor will I much contradict their opinion, that haue fashioned their Common-wealth out of an vnfashionable gouernment without law, terroure of disobedience, ciuill institution, orderly precepts, and sociable

able louing of one another. For since they marched vnder the colours of Christianity, it hath not beene much better, and except it be such as are borne vnder the same Climate, no man of a temperate Countrey can liue amongst them. Their manners and customes I haue partly described, and could here adde, that howeuer they boast of their antiquity, as being the first Countrey inhabited by *Chus* the sonne of *Cham*, which in the Hebrew tongue signifieth blacke, and that afterward they changed their name from the sonne of *Vulcane*: I cannot finde either any settled gouernment, or state worthy the imitation; or noble enterprises befitting a story, or slender praise. Howeuer they are commended for the first acknowledging a diuine power, and entertaining a religious Priesthood, and manner of celebration of sacrifices; I cannot see, that there now remains any thing amongst them, but idle customes, and corrupted abuses, beleeuing the incarnation of Christ onely, without a better progression to sanctifying graces; and neuer disputing further then a barren obseruation of ridiculous ceremonies. Howeuer they haue some scattered Cities, and nobilitie in estimation, as the Captaines of their Souldiers, and Leaders of their armies, I cannot finde either orderly preservation of families, or louing entertaining of one another, but rather thefts, rapines, murders, and spoyling of themselves, and passengers. Howeuer their Countries are very spacious, and haue a great quantity of ground with variety of people; yet is the barrennesse, and vnfrequented Citties a barre to their estimation; and as we say a little good is worth a great deale of badde; and one corner of *Canaan* equalled tenne times as much ground for provision, and plenty of riches. As for their tying their haire

in knots, their odoures, perfumes, sweet wood, spices, Elliphants teeth, almügge trees, and such like ; alas, there is neither milke, nor honey, neither good prouision for backe or belly, neither comlineße of rayments for ornament, or necessity ;; neither order for glory , or good neighbour-hood ; neither prouision for handsomnes, or magnificense. To conclude in a word, it wanteth many things, wherein barbarous Nations (after their account) come neerer prosperitie, and retaineth nothing, which either happy kingdomes stand in neede of, or desire by way of imitation. As for such blessings , wherewith God hath stored their Countries , and they haue corrupted the Merchants of *Europe* ; I answere in one word for all, both for *China*, *India*, and themselues, that they resemble poyson throwne into a wholesome potion , which of it selfe had beene a preferuatiue, but now is a dangerous receipt , and not fit for euery one to drinke : or else they are like sluttish masks, which couer more beautifull faces , and debarre one another from pleasing themselues with their owne natiue comelineße. But say , that both iewels, pretious stones, perfumes, spices, mineralls, mettall, and other glorious riches are besitting the Maiesty of Princes , the honor of pallaces, the ornaments of Kings , and the benefit of Countries ; I hope wee haue them in more abundance then themselues , and like the Seruant that proued better workeman than his Master, make more commodious vse of them , then any Countrey in the world : so that our Merchant is a 'noble aduenturer , and our Cities rather store-houses of blessings, then shops of wares : and as for *LONDON* it selfe, I protest , I rather wonder at it for her excellling prerogatiues, then commend it for a thriuing Emporium.

*The mer-
chandize
from India
and Ethi-
opia super-
fluous things
and such as
we neede
not.*

CHAP. XI.

GERMANY *compared.*

Shall wee come neerer home, and *The imper-*
 with prying eyes (like the *Censors* of *seet conditi-*
Rome ouer offenders) looke into the *on of Ger-*
 Empire of *Germany*: or if you will, *many.*
 the countrey it selfe, as it might
 make a glorious Kingdome indeed.
 You know how I haue already stept
 into her enclosures, and opened the
 very gates of her secrets. The Princes are too absolute,
 and he himselfe not able to raigne, as *Ahasueros* did, from
India to *Ethiopia*, ouer 127. Prouinces: nor doth the
 Queene of *Saba*, come to heare his wisdom, or view the
 ordering of his palace, the attendance of his Nobles, the
 sitting of his seruants, the prouision of his tables, and the
 charity of his deuotion: nor doth the Kings of *Arabia* send
 him presents, the Kings of *Egypt* wiues, and all the con-
 federate Princes admire his magnificence, nor *Hiram* of
Tyrus contract a league, or the navy of *Tharsus* ioyne with
 his, to fetch gold from *Ophir*: nor will the Marchant bring
 him horses and fine linnen from remote places, or supply
 his wants according to the prerogatiue of Kings, or glori-
 ous abundance of opulent countries: nor are the cities or-
 dred by the appoyntment of his ministers, nor can he send
 his charriots to this place, nor horse-men to that, nor his
 army whither he list, nor fill the streets of *Ierusalem*, when
 hee would solemnize a Passouer. For heere the cheefest
 townes

townes liue in freedome, and the Burgers boast of their wealth and policy, in manumitting themselues, and (as it were) sealing the honour of cheefe commanding ; yea, sometimes contesting with the Emperour himselve on their owne gates. As for the countrey commodities and prouision tending either to necessity or pleasure ; alas, the commutation consisteth in enriching particular persons, and finally to the augmentation of the Emperours Maiesty, wherein all the tracts of auarice, corrupt mixtures, ouer-reaching one another, and putting off either refuse things, or paltry trifles, as the *Italians* call them *Baggatini* : are trod amongst them, and euen beaten smooth with continuall entercourse. So that their marts and faïres are so many boothes of drunkards, and instead of ships at sea, fill the fields with waggons of such strange creatures, who make their bellies as great deuouring gulphs as the sea, so that their eating and carowing is farre from the moderation of mirth, which the *Israelites* accustomed, or the Persian banquet, where none were compelled ; but letting that passe, as an imperfection propriety to the countrey and nation. I can traduce them further, for mangling the blessings of God bestowed vpon them, by the cuttings and hackings of many grosse sinnes, as vsury, rebellion, contumacy, prophanation, swearing, drunkennesse, murders, and such like : but especially for vilipending the high commission of the Almighty in two principall matters. The one, in murmuring and repining at strangers, not suffering any to haue any commorance, or dwelling amongst them. For how euer in some of the cheefest townes there is a glorious shew and formall entertaining of Marchants and passengers, who come stored with crownes to powre them into the laps of Inn-keepers, and houses of wantonnesse :
yet

yet will they neither releue the wants of indigent beggers, nor permit Gentle-man or Artificer to dwell amongst them, or be entertained as a free Denizon, being a stranger of another countrey, except in some sparing cases, and times of necessity, wherein a bribe or great Princes commendatory letters preuaile, by way of entreaty and insinuation. The second is, their grossenesse and simplicity in refusing the right of Kings, and succession of their Emperours, debarring so the best of governments, which is the Monarchy, from ruling ouer them, and whereas they may alledge, that the suffrages of men are vncorrupt, and a Prince so chosen shall be the worthier, in regard his vertues must be eminent, whereas the father may leaue a son compounded of so many vices, which ouerruling his vertues, shall make him odious: or otherwise he may prooue simple, tyrannous, dishonest, or irregular. First, it is meerly erroneous, because we are not to contest with the disposer of Kingdomes about his *Vice-Gerents*, in regard, that sometimes as a fatherly correction hee permitteth a defective Prince, rather then folding vp a forer mantle of vengeance, to spread it abroad to their more greuous punishment. Next they haue failed in this also amongst themselves: for many of their Emperours thus elected, haue prooued doltish, lasciuious, cowardly, and rather manglers of the Empire, then prouident stewards to augment the wealth and reputation of the same: nay, the best of their *Cæsars* haue beene affrighted at the fulmination of a tyrannous Pope, and seduced with the imposturing cunning of deceiuing Priests, and a corrupted religion, nor could they goe with the wise King to view his nauies, visit his cities, fortifie the townes, erect store-houses, or come neere the six steps of golde on *Salemons* throne, which was
most

most apparant, euen the other day, in one of their glorious Princes, from whom the house of *Austria* hath taken such firme rooting, that it hopes to spred so largely, and so high, that no daring hand shall presume to lop a bough, or breake off a principall stem. I meane *Charles* the fift, who for all his seeming corroborated mightinesse, quickly lost the loue of the Princes, and for want of ceremonies maintaining the glory of a King, was euen scorned of Pefants.

The Empe-
ror *Charles*
the fift, de-
spised for his
alter opem,
meane habit.

The story is breefly thus. Vpon the report of the losse of his gallies at *Argier*, he had a purpose to re-enforce his navy, and as the Poet sayes, *sape premente Deo, fert Deus* *spised for his alter opem*, to hope, that as one misfortune had ouercrowded the faire shining sunne of his glory : another happy winde would ouer-blow the threatning storme, and make a serene element, which caused him to come into *Italy*, for his better and speedier passage, either at *Ligorn* or *Genoa* : but entring into *Millane*, a leane olde man in a blacke cape cloake, the people thronging to see a glorious Emperour, or at least some magnificent shew and pompous ceremonie : they were so daunted to be thus frustrated, and in a manner scorned to bee so disesteemed, that they neither gaue him a *Vive le Roy*, nor scarce opened a window to looke toward him : nay more, when hee set forward for *Spaine*, indeede there scarce went a voluntary Gentle-man with him, and the very Waggoners put their thumbs betweene their fingers, in contempt of his troopes, which is as disgracious a thing in *Italy*, both amongst themselues, and against strangers, as either the lie in *France*, or *Beco* to the Gentle-man of *Venice*, whereat hee tooke such a conceit, that he neuer returned into *Italy* or *Germany* againe, howeuer some would impute it vnto his greefe, for not preuailing against the *Mahumetans* : or deuotion, as desiring

ring to giue ouer the world, and not be entangled any further with disaduantagious encombrances. And thus you see, why *Germany* cannot match our example, especially as the Eagle flies now, with broken wings and bruized sides.

CHAP. XII.

ITALY compared.

Hall wee venture ouer the *Alps*, and *The mang-*
the gulph of *Venice* into *Italy*, and led prosperi-
search either the *Appenine* hils, the ty of *Italy*.
fields of *Campania*, the garden of the
world called *Lombardy*, the territo-
ries of *Rome*, or attractiue *Naples*,
for an instance of greatnesse and
happinesse, which may come neere
the example. I must not now dispute, what it was in the
flourishing times of *Augustus* and other Emperors, sweet-
ning contentment with the delicates of riches and plea-
sure, till God sent strange and cruell Physicians to purge
them for their surfetting in gormandize and wantonnesse,
I meane the *Goths* and *Vandalls*: nor will take vpon mee to
presage what it might be, if some diuine power would ga-
ther her plights together, and make it one handsome and
magnificent garment for a sole foueraigne: but shew her,
as she is now loose, unlaced, and hath her ornaments di-
lacerated, and euen rent from her sides and shoulders. A-
las, it is far worse with them, then it was with the *Israelites*
in

in the time of the Iudges, when euery man did what hee listed, and hauing no King (as if they had beene embracers of the *Tanist* law in *Ireland*) ranne like sheep without a shepheard, and through the presumption of their owne forces, wrested the enheritance from the true heires. But more properly I may resemble them to the *Anarchies* of *Greece*, who through emulation at one anothers greatnesse and credit in the world, kept true prosperity indeed from a noble race and happy thriving amongst them. For as in ciuill warres, while diuers factions fight one by one, all are in the end subdued; whereas if they did vnite themselues with a stubborne holding together, they might peradventure hazard and propulse the greatest strength, and raised forces against them. So in the plenty of peace and flourish of happinesse, the best portion diuided into many parts will quickly bee spent, and a flowing riuer hath not that brauery, when it is cut out into small brookes, as in his owne streame running in a deep and fashionable channell. Againe, as in noble families, when the mannour houses, capitall messuages, and populous Lordships descend to one immediate heire, the dignity & honour of the same, is more and more vpheld, whereas if they were diuided amongst many sonnes, the glory would soone bee extinguished, and strength of the first firmnesse rebated. So fareth it with *Italy*, the very blessings affoorded by nature are disioynted, and the diuiding it into Principates, hath also denuded her fortunes, and former credit of rauishing beauty. For in one corner rules the *Spaniard*, at another end encrocheth the *Sauoyan*, on this side the *Venetian* keepeth all in awe, on that the *Hebrurian* Duke maintaineth a iurisdiction, heere the Church with the contraries of blessing and cursing locketh vp S^r. *Peters* Patrimony, as the

the Pope himselfe in the castle of S^t. *Angelo*, there many petty Princes are iealous of forraine trecheries, and howeuer they doe maligne the common enemy, yet can they not agree amongst themselves, but repine with an emulous hate against one another.

But would I could vnite them together, and set vp the wals of *Rome*, placing her seuen hils in such an order, that the city might boast of twenty mile compasse, and the gouernment lift vp a head, as in *Daniels* visions. Or that I might in a yeere of *Iubile* settle you vnder the wings of the Angell on the top of the palace, and shew you the Consistory of Cardinals, the triumphs of a Popes inauguration, his stately carrying on mens shoulders, his triple crowne, and such like ostentous and pompous ceremonies with all the glorious celebrations of the other Princes, either at their owne elections, or entertainment of forraine Ambassadors, yet would all this come farre short of our example. For the very prouision of *Salomons* palace would exhaust the countrey, consume the commodities, and like a barren ground drinking vp the raine, deuoure the plenty of the land, and pull in peeces their best compacted husbandry, of which wee haue had many instances in former times, when *Italy* suffered diuers famines and want of corne: so that if *Egypt* had not beene a store-house and garner of graine to let in a supplyment, as it were an vnlookt for way, the people had perished for lacke of food, and the countrey beene wasted for want of husband-men and tillage. Againe, say they could drinke in vessels of golde (wherein yet I finde them very sparing) and that they determined to expose the glory of some ambitious triumph. Wherewith should their cups overflow, considering their wines are not only small, but in such a penury and scarcity, that

that if the women and children were not prohibited, or at least from the customes of modesty did not limit themselves, a stranger should either drinke water or nothing, and had not wherewithall to satisfie their thirst. As for the *Villano*, he is glad of any water, and quencheth his heat from the muddy channells, which fall from the mountaines of snow, and are cleansed with much adoe by the swift courses of *Eridanus*, which sendeth her streames into the Adriatick sea, and makes a confederacy with other riuers for the same purpose, though the places require stranger titles. Many other defects haue, and must bespot this countries face, and debarre it from boasting of that happinesse, I would propose vnto you. For though the Inne-keepers daughter goe in a sattin gowne, and that the brauery of their women is amplified from their attire, as if the burs had golden kernels, and euery corner were full of silke-wormes; yet doe they neither eat good meat, feed cleanly, nor meet together with friendly neighbor-hood, or inuitation. As for ciuill gouernment and administration of Iustice, euery Prouince hath a seuerall method, and the pride of one anothers liberty and power to defend a delinquent flying to them for succour, raiseth a presumption of strange committing offences, and perpetrating horrible thefts, rapes and murders: so that whether they by *bandited*, or no; when reuenge or wicked instigation hath set any man on worke, the *Neapolitan* flies vnto *Rome*, the *Roman* to *Florence*, the *Florentine* to *Venice*, the *Venetian* to *Mantua*, and so in all the rest. And for the more peaceable Inhabitants, they sildome reioyce vnder a vnity, and very sparingly admit of any customes, tending to the smoothnesse of loue and true contentment: so that in a manner all the defects, which deforme the naturall beauty of Kingdomes,

domes, may be heere lookt vpon with pitifull eyes, and much lamented with passionate heart greefe. As for those ostentous heapes of stone, which transport the slight credulity of the ignorant, to beleue that it surpasseth for cities, buildings, and outward magnificence, any countrey in *Europe*, when you come to examine particulars, you shall finde it onely, as we deceiue our children, in sugring ouer a little course bread, made in the forme of delicate manchet on the outside. For what saies *Tacitus*, cities are the men; gouernment, feeding; and obedience of people, subiect to formall orders and handsome ceremonies, and not houses or palaces made of lime and stone, vnfurnished of dwellers, voyd of hospitality, and iealous euen of one anothers best enclinations, when they are furnished at the best. So that besides all naturall imperfections: In *Italy* there is neither roome in the house for thy seruants, nor litter for the cammels, especially out of their frequented high road wayes, as *Rebecca* promised the steward of *Abrahams* family: neither can you fetch the well-fed veale from the droues to entertain the man of God with the Patriark, dresse fine venison with *Esau* for olde *Isaak*, nor kill the fat calfe with the good father, that welcomed home his penitent sonne, which makes me remember a merry reason, by one of the same countrey, who being demanded why the muttuns, calues, and other cattle, were so few, small, and leane; replied very soberly, because the *Italians* deuoured the grasse in fallets; and robbed the pastures to deceiue the poore cattle: but in truth the sunne kisseth the ground with that seruency, and the fields are so matted with drynesse, that for the most part the medowes are vnbesitting to satisfie much store of cattle, nor can feede oxen to any purpose. In another place, a Curtezan questioned with a-

about the conditions of men in her faculty, or if you will, concerning matters of incontinency, touching the *Italian* (for all the worlds opinion of his forwardnesse in that kinde) she answered with a tush, *il Italiano pisciar molto*. Nor, if I would flatter them according to the ridiculous soothing of Princes: could I of late dayes exempleffe any of their glorious exploits abroad, or famous attempts at home, more then ruining one another, and making of forts and fortifications, which sometimes prooued like *Perillus* bull to the inuentor, many times emboldned disobedience to relie on a wrong security, and at all times raised vp greater distrust and fowle suspicions, euen in their best cities and governments, as you see, how *Naples* and *Milane* is curbed, & the braue liberty of the Gentle-men, strangety fettered from the terror of Citadels, of which the *Spaniard* himselfe is yet transferred with an imaginary conceit, that souldiers may be corrupted, and no place is so impregnable: but thendeauours and policy of men can subiect to the fortune of alteration.

Diuers particulars concerning Italies glory & disreputation.

But let vs search a little into their best flourishing fields, for all *Naples* hath a story of it selfe, and boasteth of famous Kings, and certaine Queenes the *Viragoes* of their time and Mirrors of *Europe*. For all the *Romans* haue had the aduancing of Trophes to the honour of the moderne *Columni*, *Casars*, and many worthy families from the *Guelphi* *Gibellini*, diuers from *Florence*, *Ferrara*, *Urbine*, and some others. For all the *Venetians* expose to open view the Statues of *Gatto Malato* at the *Santo* in *Padua*, of *Bartholomeo Coloneo* a *Venetian* Generall at *Saint Iohn* and *Paul* in their City; the memorable battaile of *Lepanto* against the *Turke*; the donation of the kingdome of *Cyprus* by the *Queene*, who was once a *Deuotresse* in their Monasteries

Monasteries; the attempt against *Millane*, and expelling both French and Spaniard in those daies; the entertaining of *Francis* the third King of *France*, and *Poland*, in despite of forraine threatnings, searches, pursuite, and the Popes displeasure; and the last ouerdaring contesting with the Pope in matters appertaining to their State and government. For all *Florence* swelled vp to this height of riches, and brauery; from the plentiful spring of a noble *Medices*, and famous actions of a politicke man. For all an heroike *Gonzaga* aduanced his Marquifate to a Duchy, as a worthy recompence of his warlike endeauours. For all the Dukedome of *Millane* was incorporated into the house of *Sforza* a deuised name for his valour and martiall proceedings; with diuers others of this kinde: yet alas you see, what is now become of *Naples*, and the noble man repines at his lost liberty, nor can he be satisfied, for all he may flutter in a golden cage, and ride through the streetes in a veluet Carosse; yet you see that *Rome* hath beene sacked, and almost trampled vnder feete euen of late daies, insomuch, that when the Duke of *Burban* entered for *Charles* the 5. no worthy *Roman* durst shew his head, and the other principates of *Italy* were afraid of pulling downe such a house, whose dust must needs fall into their eyes, and smoakie rubbish stifle their breath; yet you see, how pitifully *Ferrara* and *Verbina* haue lost their reputation of counshippe, and offred their coroners on the altar of a Clergie mans vsurpation: yet you see, how *Florence* liues now, and for all the stile of *Magnus dux Heretoria*, thinketh of nothing but amassing of treasure from mechanick drudgery, and corrupted anarich: yet you see, that *Rhodes* is lost, and the miraculous Colossus beaten to powder, that diuers discomfitures haue made *Venice*

sweate in the midst of her cold bathe the sea ; that *Cyprus* was pul'd from her sides by violence, when but a little more strength and providence would haue kept it secure, and so warme, that no boisterous arme of *Turkes* should haue vncovered her to the catching of cold; that they haue beene since inforced to contriue a treatice of pacification with the *Gran Signeur*, and in truth beene subiect to many indignities, which a man would not imagine so rich and politicke a gouernment could endure : but alas the Duke is but an vnsignificant voice. For the sword is caried before the *Gran Concilij*, who take order, that he neither liue profusely in his expences, nor haue any daring confidence to practise any thing preiudiciall to their gouernment : yet you see, *Mantua* is now at quiet, and dare not entermeddle with any warlike troubles , or martiall affaires, except he haue the cunning to discouer the aduantage of a preuailing party , and the fortune to ranke himselfe in the strongest Squadrons : yet you see, how *Millane* mournes like a captiue ; and for all her 300. Carosses, and 500. foot-cloths, dare not lift vp a countenance suitable to their hearts, nor a hand to pull the ramparts of the Citadle to the ground, when their wishes would faine see all throwne into the sea. And so in diuers others of this kinde.

As for the generall reputation of *Italy*, which it hath gotten by Marchants, it is abused in the *metonymia*. For their silkes and veluers, their marchandize and wares, that all *Europe* and *Turky* welcome them into their harbours and ports, but with such errors, oversights, and peradventure difficulties, that they neither make vse of navigation out of their middle sea and Arches : nor haue any good Saylours and Souldiers amongst them : nor will ad-
venture

uenture as worthy men indeede for their countries honor, nor can performe any voyage with true iudgement and expedition. For the least affrighting newes of a Pirat, shall detaine them three months in harbour, and an vnexpected storme driue them into euery Port and Iland. Thus haue I my selfe beene witnesse, that an *English-man* hath left two great *Italian* ships in the towne of *Xant*, for feare of *Ward*, supposed to houer about *Sapientia* an Iland adioyning, being bound for *Scanderon*, and sayled to *Cyprus*, vnladed, dispatched, and returned backe againe, ere they were on their iourney. Nay, thus haue I knowne them foureteene weekes betweene *Constantinople* and *Venice*, which an *English-man* with a prosperous wind hath dispatched in foureteene dayes, although I imagine it 1700. English mile, and in lesse then six weekes almost with any winde. So that *Venice* it selfe boasting of the brauery of three hundred gallies, eight or ten galleasses, and thirty ships for marchants, neither hath sufficient men to man twenty, nor can without time and great expences fill vp the roome of that inuenty without *Greekes*, who are their cheefest Saylors, and condemned slaues, whom they spare from a death at the gallowes, which must needs releafe them from worldly troubles, to a liuing misery in the gallies, wherein to breath in continuall horror is worse then twenty deaths indeed. Thus could I tire you with distasting particulars against the reputation of *Italy*: but I meane not to ouer-lookke them with any maleuolent aspect, or disparage them, to bring my speeches within compasse of defamati-on: but onely keep my example in practise, and conclude, that it wanteth many things (with *Germany*) to make it proportionable with *Salomons* greatnesse, and *Canaans* goodnesse.

CHAP. XIII.

SPAINE compared.

Spaine wanteth many things to come neere our example.



Hall wee then goe into *Spaine*, where the *Grandes* of the Kings court haue golden keyes of his chamber, and are priuiledged by patent, to stand with couered heads before his Majesty : where the Exchequer is full of golde from *India*, and the Treasurers bring in account of 100000.

souldiers in garison and actiue employment, yeerely payd and orderly supplied: where the Noble-man insulteth for his Gothish bloud, and will prooue a true *Castilian*, more ancient in gentry then the race of *Othoman*, and euery one, though he be but a maker of *Chappinoes*, weares his rapier point-blanke, as you call it, looking as high (though not altogether so big) after an oliue an a little ruske, as a *Germane*, that eats and drinks more at a meale, then a *Spaniard* doth in a weeke : where so many Kingdomes are vnited, as you see the seuen starres in the firmament make a more perspicuous shew then single planets in their sequestred spheres : where they can without boasting, I will not say vaine-glory, relate diuers histories of voyages at sea, disco-ueries of Countries, plantation of Colonies, conquest of both *Indies*, vsurpation of many Principates, running armies, and diuers other glorious exploits : howeuer the rest of *Europe* haue resembled them to prying and raging wolues ouer silly sheepe, either with a couetous minde of intrusion,

intrusion, or tyrannous desire of deuouring. Shall wee I say goe thither, and looke out a match for our example; me thinks I am answered of euery man that weares a light hat, great ruffe, and full paire of hose. If *Spaine* doe not equall him, who can doe it? I am not yet prepared for such a satisfaction, but will presume to shut *Spaine* out of dores, from entring into the priuy chamber of one example, for all his *India* supply, the only tumor of his greatnes, which did not *Apollo* pardon the fault, would prooue but the wilh of *Midas*, who with his golden fortunes wanted the vse of natures benefits, and could neither eat nor drinke without choaking. But to particulars.

If *Spaine* be the richest Kingdome of *Europe*, and that some of them boasted, when time was, in ouerlooking the beautifullest worke in the world, I meane the Chappel at *Westminster*, that their King was able to make such another of siluer: where is *Salomons* golde amongst them, or *Ieruselems* plenty? when siluer had no better reputation then stones, and euery man in *Iudea* was rich indeed, without abusing others, or others repining against them: where is their care to store the countrey, which questionlesse money would doe, from other exuberant prouinces, though nature had denyed them orderly prouision? How came the *Malecontents* in *Flanders* and *Brabant*, to threaten the principall cities for want of their salary? who incited the Garisons of *Antwerp*, *Gaunt*, and euen *Brussels* it selfe, with diuers other townes, to mutinie? who distasted sundry times the whole armies vpon their marches and employments? who aduised the Treasurers to be so slacke in discharging of *Liberançã's* and other souldierlike pensions? who doth euery yeere thrust the Garisons into penury and scarcity, insomuch that not onely in the Low-Countries,

but euen in his gouernment of *Millane*, *Naples*, and *Sicilia*, the souldier wanteth, and many times is compelled to remit one halfe, to purse vp the other : Is not all this either for want of treasure (the opinion whereof hath made his pride swell vncontrollable) or orderly distribution ? the spring from whence the fluent plenty of *Salomon* had encrease. Be not therefore affrighted at this monster opinion, nor seduced with the vanity of report. For put the best Hispaniolized English-man to the skirmish of vnderstanding the truth, and the wealth of *Spaine* shall prooue but false fires, if you be so neere to discouer their disbursements, and infinite occasions to dispend their treasure: but if you should aduenture to lay their peeces to the light with *Salomons* cloth, by way of comparifon, good God, how course, how cockeld, how short, how shrinking, how faulty, and indeed ridiculous would all appeare ? And thus much for their wealth. Now to the rest.

What hath *Spaine* worthy commendation, much lesse any prerogatiue of happinesse ? why, *Canaan* flowed with milke and honey, yeelding such blessings of encrease, that the King not onely had his great store of prouision without repining : but *Israel*, as the sand of the sea, eat, dranke, and made merry, and can this bee done in *Spaine* ? The burnt hills and defart places will quickly answer the argument ; the country-man hides his garlike and onions, as ashamed of his diet ; the Citizen powders his fish, and buyes cheefe of the Dutch-man ; the Gentle-man is limited what he shall eat, and how much hee may carry home to his family ; the Court hath much adoe to be supplied, and many concussions are practized from the Kings prerogatiue, to furnish the offices with reasonable allowance, and the whole Kingdome is sometimes affrayd to want bread ;

bread ; whereupon certaine agents are employed, euen in remote countries, to bring in both corne and victuall, tempting both them and our selues with golde and ready payment of money : for which purpose onely is a *promise* in their acts of Parliament, concerning exportation of coyne, of which in truth though they haue great cause to boast, yet are they tied to so many inconueniencies for other wants, that in their best cities is neither good fare, nor good lodging, nor any thing worthy the name of a blessing. As for their silly praising of fallers, fruits, and herbs: I remember *S^r. Roger Williams* answer to an idle *Spaniard*, boasting of his countries citrons, oranges, oliues, and such like : I, but (sayd he) in *England* we haue dainty veale, and well fed capons to eat with this sawce, and many delicate dishes worthy the name of sustenance indeede. For God made the beasts of the earth to liue on the grasse and fruits of the same ; but man to liue vpon them, and command all. So that *Adams* wisdome gaue them titles, and his superiority prescribed subiection : but how ? for mans vse, mans delight, mans necessity, mans conuersation, mans triumph. Thus doth oyle make a cheerfull countenance, wine a gladsome heart, bread a strong body, and flesh a fulnesse of bloud : thus was *Salomons* palace and tables furnished, and *Dauid* praised God for infinite blessings : thus were odours and incense provided, and the loue of brethren compared to the dew and balsome of *Hermon*, or the costly oyntment on *Arons* vestures : thus in *Peters* vision he might kill and eat, and the Sauour of the world liued amongst Publicans, feasted at marriages, and allowed of honest conuersation : and thus had *Canaan* neighbourly meetings, banquets of triumphs, and times of publike and priuate celebrations. But in *Spaine* no such matter ; they
neither

neither dare, nor can bid you welcome. For farre worse then in *Italy*, idle iealousie, filthy malice, feare of expences, arrogant menaces, wicked suspition, and such like, will debarre you from the pleasure of inuitation, from the freedom of entercourses, and cannot saue the noble liberty of mutuall amity. *Canaan* had the temple furnished as God commanded, the Priest obedient to the King, the Prophets in estimation, and the feasts of the Leuiticall Law orderly celebrated. *Spaine* is polluted with Paganisme, and inuented that cruell office of Inquisition to punish the Moores, or such as adhered to their superstition, is ouerawed by the Cleargy, and is so terrified with the thundring voyce of excommunication, that he durst not but put his owne sonne to death, to please the Pope. *Canaan* was a receptacle for strangers, loued princely solemnities, and could not endure neither begger, nor whore of their owne nation. *Spaine* hates all men, or at least vilipends them in respect of themselues, commits them to fire and sword, that exclaime against their stewes and profanation, and cannot order many solemnne festiuals, except at a Kings inauguration, a Princes marriage, or a Cardinals iollity: where yet an *Italian* inuention shall fill a table with painted trenchers and dishes of *China*: but a hungry belly may cry for meat, and not be satisfied.

Canaan had cities of refuge, cities of store, cities of strength, cities for horses, and the Kings magnificence, to all which the high-waies were conuenient, and men passed to and fro without danger, or want. In *Spaine* you must haue a Guide, yea sometimes a guard, and are so farre from expecting reliefe after your daies endurance, that if you haue not a borracho before your saddle, and commodious prouision on an Ass or Moile hired for the same purpose,

purpose, you may go supperlesse to bedde, and peradventure haue no other bedde, but a Stramezza, or some stinking tike filled with sedge, and shalings of hempe. *Canaan* had beautifull women; *Abraham* and *Isaack* were afraid of their wiues, least the *Abimileckes* might be enamored on their beauty: *Dina* was full of fauour, and her rauishment reuenged in blood. *Jacob* serued 14. yeares for his wiues, and *Rabel* was a woman of great comelineffe: *Ruth* no doubt pleased *Boaz*, and the times afforded delicate creatures, *Bersabe*, *Abigaile*, and *Abisack* are commended for their beauty: *Thamar* was at first pleasing to *Ammen*, and her loue molested the young Prince: *Ester* and *Indish* were Mirrors of their time, the one pleased the Monarch of the world, the other overcame with a double victory the great Captaine of *Asiria*: *Susanna's* beauty enflamed the Iudges, and the dotards fell into the pit of burning wantonnesse: *Herodias* was so attractive, that shee might haue commaunded halfe a kingdome: the Queene *Berenice* allured *Titus*, and he neglected his greatest affaires for her sake, and so in thousand other relations, besides the generall applause afforded the meaner sort, whereby the very heathen confessed the happinesse of *Iuda* in this kinde, and added blessing to blessing, when they vnderstood their worth, vertue, and commendation. But *Spaine* must mourne for strange disparity this way, and either lament that the whore of *Babylon* hath poysoned her Countries with the dregges of abomination, or complaine, that the women are painted like the images of the groues, and sit in the high-way, as *Thamar* when shee went to deceiue *Iuda*. For if they be honest, they are for the most part vnpleasing, and swartilb: if Curtezans, dangerous and impudent: so that for these and many other insufficiencies

I dare be bold to say, that as yet *Salomon* must sit vnparalleled, and *Spain* can in no sort come neere the Countrey of *Canaan*, as it was in the time of his prosperity, and administration.

CHAP. XIV.

*FRANCE compared with a discovery of
her defects.*

*As the blessings of
France are
abused, it
cannot equal
our comparison.*



Vt what thinke you of *France*? saies some iudicious Traueller, is not your iourney now almost at an end, and will not your searches be satisfied with the goodliest Kingdome of the world? The answer shall not be a peremptory contradiction, nor derogate from the merit of the least worth, or vertue: yet are they traduced for many defects, and I beleue will fall vnder our example; howsoeuer, I am sure, it dares not abide the touch in the triall. For setting the wisdom of *Salomon* aside, whereof *Fraunce* could seldome make ostentation, the *Queene of Saba* commended the obedience of the Princes, the sitting of his seruants, the ordering of the palace, the furnishing of the tables, the provision for the household, and the glory of his throne: not so much for outward maiesty of the structure, and princely magnificence in his attendants, as the aduised care ouer his subiects, and impartiall determining of controuerxies. In *Fraunce* the Princes contest with the King, the Clergie affront the Princes, the Gentry

they murmure against the Clergie, the Pages mocke the Gentlemen, the Citizens complaine of the Pages, and all sorts of people are proud of nothing, but flouenlines familiarity, and disorder; so that with much adoe the Mechanicall man stands bare to the King; and the Nobles sit at meate, as Carriers in an hostery without any reuerence, with vnmannery noise, with impudent snatching the dishes from the table by the Seruitors, and confused trouble of commers and goers: whereby a vild custome hauing got the vpper hand, the maiesty of the Court and Kingdome is much depressed, which otherwise redacted to an vniformity might indeede augment the glory of *Europe*.

The Kingdome of *I V D E A* and government of *C A N A A N*, as soone as euer obedience had set in a foote amongst them, admired the wisdom of their women, as well as admitted the policy of the men; and in no sort debarred the daughters, neither from the princely throne, nor fathers inheritances, when the sonnes were extinct, and the line failed in the males, which all men know, whose consciences are opened with the key of vnderstanding Gods truth. For the daughters of *Zelophaad* came before *Iosua*, and had their portion with the rest of the Tribes: But in *Fraunce* the Law salicke debarreth the woman from her lawfull inheritance, out of a wilfull position, that the *Flower deluce* may not go to the distasse, which I wonder at the rather, because we haue such forcible instances both in Scripture, and many other worthy Nations to the contrary. For to enlarge our protasis a little: In the swelling fulnesse of the greatest and longest lasting Monarchy of the world, I meane the *Assyrians*, *Semiramis* raigned sole Empresse about 20. yeares. When the

The law salicke in France against the law of God and nations.

the Persians beganne to shrink in their estimation, the Kingdomes of *Saca*, *Sogdiana*, and *Bactriana* were subiect to *Tamira*, and *Tolmilanda* two famous Queenes. The barbarous *Scythians* admitted of *Tomiris* for their Soueraigne, and how she conquered *Cyrus*, a worthy Historiographer hath enlarged. In *Canaan* *Debora* iudged *Israel*, and *Athalia* was Queene of *Ierusalem*. When *Salomon* had aduanced both the Temple and Palace, *Saba* came as Empreffe of *Ethiopia* vnto him, and in the time of the Apostles *Candaue* governed the same Countrey. When *Caesar* presaged his owne fortunes *Cleopatra* was sole Queene of *Egypt*: and some write that *Dido* ouer-ruled *Carthage* and *Africke*. In *Bohemia* euen of late daies *Libussa* and *Velasca* obtained the Diadem, and when they supposed themselves seated in firmenesse, they gathered a company of Ladies, and vpon a light credulity, that the story of the *Amazon*, was to be beleued, would haue erected such a foolish Common-wealth. Amongst our selues before the conquest we had a *Gwendoline* Queene of *Brittaine*, a *Cordelia* *Vaodice*, and some other; and since two Daughters of *HENRY* the 8. Amongst whom *ELIZABETH* was such a Prince, that forrane report hath established her for the Miracle of all ages, howeuer some of our selues haue beene too sparing in her admiration, and enlarging her greatnesse. In *Italy* we remember two Queenes of *Naples*, who haue done such actions in the world, that they will be remembered in despite of oblivion. In *Hungary* the history of diuers Queenes hath startled euen men of resolution to be ashamed of their pusillanimity, and incited diuers heroike persons to worthy imitation. I might name the Queene of *Cyprus* taken out of the Monastery at *Venice*, and so inuested with the Diadem, which at last she

she laid prostrate before the seate of the Senate, and they protected the same, till a stronger arme wrested it out of their tuition. Whereby I cannot but wonder, that neither example, nor precept can preuaile with them, considering in all kingdomes, with all sexes, and at all times such inhibitions to debarre the right of kingdomes from the true and indubitate successors did not passe without the scandall of intrusion, tyrannie, and wrong. Besides, according to the Satyre,

Dum vitant stulti vitia in contraria currunt.

from an inconuenience (as they suppose) they haue fallen into a mischiefe, and if I would vse it by way of personating, whereas in submitting to diuine appointment in such cases, they might please both God and man, in ouer-ruling the truth, they haue made their preposterous dealing ridiculous to all the world. For howeuer they deny their owne naturall daughters this prerogatiue, by a contrary fashion they admit of stranger women to bee more imperious ouer them : as by the two late Queene mother Regents, and both *Italians* of the house of *Medices*, is made apparant by lamentable experience : what the one contriued, and how like a firebrand she had like to haue set all *Fraunce* on a blase ; the History is pregnant, and the Legend of the Cardinall of *Loraine* composed by that true hearted Frenchman *Francis de Lisle* a man of honour, is most apparant ; & how the other is suspected is now no newes : But to the rest.

Salomon made diuers nauies, went in person to view his shippes, had great custome from his Merchants, loued and maintained good Marriners and pilots, contracted leagues with forraine Princes, making the confirmation of them honourable, and performed all good offices, that tended

tended to the expatiating his glory. *France* wanteth shipping, is carelesse of nauigation, raiseth few Saylor, seldom attempteth voiajes, or discoueries, and hath many times incurred the imputation of perfidious breach of faith, vnder that diabolicall position, *fides non est conseruanda cum Hæreticis*: as also that iesuiticall doctrine of equiuocation: witnesse their horrible massacres, the imprisoning the Princes of the bloud, their tragicall warre, the inhumane murder of the Admirall, the Guisian pride, and the terror *Francis* the third was put into, when he was put into the Lovure. *Salomon* had that good order and obedience in his townes and cities, that he knew his cities of store, his cities of traphique, his cities of fortification, his cities of refuge, and his cities of composition. But in *France* both cities and townes with their inhabitants, and Merchants are vnfashionable, sluttish, dangerous, rebellious, and the people neither of wealth, nor eminence: In *Paris* they dare talke of a Kings wantonnesse, entermeddle with tractates of Parliament, and State, call any Prince *Hugonet*, that onely saies the *Nostre Dame* is but a darke melancholly Church, and iustifie very monstrous and abusiuæ actions: Besides, to tell of their inconstant and refractary dispositions, would be too tedious, and sooner discover their loathsome treasons, then preuent the customary, and mischeeuous practises of the people.

The peace of *Salomon* caused plenty, and that spred it selfe ouer all *Israell* like a shady tree, which as a double shelter kept backe the cold of winter, and tempered the burning heate of summer: so that it is apparant with the Kings magnificense at Court, the husbandmans peace and wealth in the Countrey was enlarged, whereupon most of them were *Berzalites* and would go no further, then ouer

Jordan

Jordan with *David*, but returne to their owne household, sit vnder their owne figg-trees, and bee gathered together into the graues of their ancestours. But *France* knowes not now what to say : For the Court is a meere mapp of confusion, and exposeth many actions more ridiculous then worthy imitation : as for the Countrey-man, hee is called a *Pesant*, disparaged in his drudgery and seruile toylsomnesse, liueth poore and beastly, is treacherous at aduantage, and yet afraid of his owne shadow, and cannot free the vineyards from theeuers and destroyers : yea, all the countrey swarmeth with rogues and vagabonds, whose desperate wants driue them to perpetrate many horrible murthers, although for the most part the Prouosts of euery diuision are very diligent. The wisdome of *Salomon* settled his cities, that strangers were admitted at all times, except in frontire townes, which peraduenture were guarded in the night, according to martiall discipline, provided that the passages were easie and secure, admitted of all complainants, and leuiated their greeuances, aduanced himselfe on a golden throne to entertaine matters of Iustice, allowed of the Prophets, who yet out of zeale cryed out against the abuses of the Temple and Palace, and commanded the subiect, first to remember his duty to God ; then his obedience to the Prince ; and last of all, his loue to his neighbour : and this hee performed by admonitory precepts to enstruēt the ignorant, and princely indignation to punish the obstinate. *France* referreth all to Parliaments and Presidents, excludeth the reformed Churches out of the walls of the cities, hath the name of Prophet in derision, suffered the *Iesuites* to murder two famous Princes, permitteth them still a Sanctuary, and from worldly policy excludeth true religion out

of doores. In *France* the passages are toylefome and disorderd, dangerous for extraordinary robberies, and vnder officers shuffle vp diuers times most notorious abuses. To conclude, in *France* many particulars choak the breath of happinesse, from giuing life to a glorious Kingdome indeede, if the reciprocall duties betweene Prince and subiect were but easily extended: so that with these defects I cannot chuse but exempt her from sitting on any hand of *Salomons* throne. Whither shall wee then goe to match our example? or at least to come so neere, that a ciuill censurer will neither flatter nor detract: you know my first purpose, and I now determine to lead you into the sweet and orderly fields of *England*.

CHAP. XV.

ENGLAND compared, with the probable reasons, why she is neerer the example of CANAANS happinesse, then any other nation.

*The glory of
England
both abroad
and at home.*

Without preface or circumloquution, you shall finde the Kingdome of *England* in geographicall dimension equall to the country of *Canaan*, and the people praying of God, in regard of their great and extraordinary blessings. For begin where you will, wee shall come so neere the comparison, as a close order in ranging a battalion. Concerning the generall view of the same, did you ever heare or read of any so well diuided into shires and hundreds, with Lords, Lieutenants, Sheriffs, Iustices,

Iustices, and other inferiour officers : insomuch, that it hath layd an imposition on the endeauours of a principall Icholler, and hee (according to the secret of satisfaction) hath most worthily vnclasp'd the records of antiquity, and with such sufficient ampliacion, that our aduersaries haue beene silent in excepting against it. But to my first purpose : I say, that to match all the particulars, wherewith I haue stored *Salomons* magnificence and the countries prosperity, there is not at this houre any Kingdome in the world, so ready, apt, or worthy to take him by the hand, to pace out the measures of true glory and happinesse, as the Kingdome of *England*.

Concerning our glory abroad, what worthy voyages haue we made ? I hope no people or nation euer equalled vs, witnesse S^r. *John Mandeuill* into *India* by land ; *Stafford* ouer *Europe*, much about the sametime ; *Ienkinson*, *Willoughby*, *Borogh*, and many others into *Russia* and *Muscovia*; *Forbisher* and *Hawkins* to discouer the northerne passages : the *Fenmers*, *Ralph Lane*, *John Clarke*, and diuers into *America* ; another voyage, whereof S^r. *Walter Raleigh* was the proposer ; our settling in *Virginia* ; our traffique to the *West Indies*, *Brasill*, *Peru*, *Caribana*, and *Guiana* ; Captaine *Drake* round about the world, twice or thrice ; *Thomas Candish* the like ; our trauels to the *East Indies*, or *Philippines* ; the Earle of *Cumberlands* worthy voyages, & amongst others, that to *Santo Port-Ricco* ; the *Portugall* voyage ; *Cales* voyage ; the *Iland* voyage, and sundry others ; as in Master *Hackluis* booke about this subiect only. Besides moderne trauellers, both of Noble-men & Gentle-men, although euery man is not a free Denizon of prosperities Kingdom, nor can boast of natures bounty in the gifts of vnderstanding, or fortunes liberality in disposing her treasures. If

you would see how our marchants are bestowed, look into all the Ports of the world, you shall find them settled, & our shipping in harbour? If you could view all the countries of the earth, where men dare or can come, we are nobly dispersed, & I beleue might be pull'd out of the center of the same, if such a passage did euer excite man to explore for secrets, marchandize, or wealth. If you were admitted into the remotest palaces of Emperours & Kings; yea *Tartary* it selfe, *English-men* would salute you, and speak your owne language: and if you haue a purpose to affright idlenesse with any enterprize in the world, especially to make them beleue, that the hand of profit will fill their laps with plenty, *English-men* dare set endeaours on their best feet, and can tell how to tumble all blockes and hindrances aside, which may either terrefie them from such enterprizes, or detain them from the glory of the actions: only heere lies a secret of traducing them, that a supposition of the wants of others, or feare of cumberfomnesse, when they meet with an indigent countrey-man abroad, hath debarred free conuersation, and doth make the mutuall supplying the necessity of strangers, a harsh kinde of welcome; yea, an absolute leauing them to misery, if they haue not bills of exchange or letters of credit, to ouerbear mischances.

But our glory abroad is truly expatiated, when you shall know how helpfull wee haue beene to other nations, both with purse and forces; yea, contrary to the opinion of the world, concerning our penury, opened the enclosures of riches, and honourably supplied the defects of other Kingdomes. Wee haue made peace betweene *Denmark* and *Sweden*, and pacified those troubles long agoe. We haue releued the Estates of *Holland* with men, money,

money, and munition, underpropping them, as if a man should underhore a ruineous wall, vntill the foundation were repaired. We haue assisted the Protestant Princes of *France* in their first ciuill warres, and beene auxiliary to many noble houses of *Germany*. we setled the last King in his greatnesse, and lifted him vp to that honour, that none of his Predecessours had their crownes shining with such a lustre. We playd the Physician with *Genena*, and administred her such an antidote, that no aconite of Pope or *Sauoy* could envenom her to death, or contriue her destruction. We brought the distressed Prince *Antonio* to knock at the gates of *Lisbone*, and had he not found a fatall vicissitude of times and occasions; yea, the minds of inconstant men corrupted with by-respects, and priuate following the stronger side, we might questionlesse haue preuailed in the proiect, and vpon the least filling the sailes of our expectation with the winde of home assistance, brought recovery to receiue the fulnesse of life. Wee haue made *Spaine* weary of the warres, and at last desire a peace, which I would be loth to resemble to still waters, wherein are the deepest gulphs and most dangerous places to aduenture. We returned the *Polish* Ambassadour, with admiration at our Princes greatnesse and magnanimity. We haue setled the good opinion of the *Muscovite*. Wee haue emboldned the *Venetians* in their last dissentions against the Pope. Wee haue accorded the Arch-Duke, who not onely admitteth vs into entertainment, but giueth way vnto such, as yet maintaine the cause of the contrary. We haue welcomed the Prince of *Moldania*, and as farre as policy or charity could goe, brought him along into the faire fields of expectation to regaine his enheritance. We haue lately overlooked the fields of *Sweden* and *Russia*; yea,

thought it befitting to send a martiall supply into *Denmarck*, and howeuer the *Polander* repine, must in the end (I beleeeue) determine those controuerfies. To conclude, (though it shall be no cause of ostentation) wee haue prospered in so many glorious thriuiings, that the *Spanyard* in his prophanation hath sworne *IHSVS CHAIST* to become a *Iuskeran*, and railed on report, for filling the world with the sound of so many memorable actions.

*The glory of
England at
home.*

Concerning our glory at home, lay abroad our example and spare not, and marke the emptiest place, which we will not fill vp with comparifon. First, the best manner of gouernment from Gods own mouth, which is monarchal; and philosophicall principles, which is a King; and morall enstruptions, which is a distributor of Iustice; and peoples desires, which is an honourable preseruer of Commonwealths: all vnited in one person, from a continuall descent of princely ancestours, gaining the loue and obedience of many nations, by excelling induments of nature, as wisdom, learning, iudgment, peaceable desires, honorable liberality, magnanimity, & such like. And did it please him to add some glorious repairing, or rather magnificent quadrant, to his palace at White-hall, being the principall place of entertainment, and the eye to ouerlooke such a city, as is not in the world, it would come neere our example indeede. For the Kings house in *Ierusalem* was thirteene yeere a building, and no one thing addes more honour to a nation, then regardable edifices, and eminent workes of Maiesty, being the very fruit of peace, and (as it were) the birth-right of prosperity, whether it bring forth sumptuous structures or adorning monuments. And (if it were not a pride & elation of hart to number the people, looke how many nations and languages are vnder subiection;

tion: namely *English, Scottish, Irish, Welch, Cornish, Menes, Islanders* both *Hebrides* and *Orchades*, & the *French* of *Gerisy* and *Jerisy*: so that if the honour of a King consisteth in the multitude of his subjects, what Prince hath more, and such variety? If you looke on his palaces, where are so many, and so good, belonging to any Kingdome in the world? If you will behold his court; I hope for state, good order, expences, entertainment, and continuall attendancy, other places come farre short? If you will view his shipping and nauiies, I am sure you passe away with astonishment, when you are enstrucked in the secrets of their seruice and strength? If you will behold his armours and munition, they excede report, and the Arsenalls of other countries haue neither such equipage nor sufficiency; but when you shall finde every Noble-man and Gentle-mans house so well furnished, every Hall and Company so well provided, every Shire so willing to continue their preparation, every Master so cheerefull in storing himselfe, and every man so ready to giue eare to any martiall summons, and prepare with ioy to attend the seruice; you must needs returne, not louing vs with feare and trembling, but affecting vs with triumph and well wishes, for our preuailing against the proudest aduersary? If you will number vs at sea, I know there is not so many good Mariners and Saylours in *Europe*, excepting the Low Countries. If you will muster vs at land, who can shew such companies of foot? such troopes of horse? so many worthy seruitors? and so well appoynted? Insomuch that I know diuers Gentlemen of *England*, who can conduct 3000. men into the field (in their King and Countries name) of their owne tenants, seruants, and friends. If you will examine our Nobility, I confesse they doe not boast of factious greatnesse, as in

France, & the Princes of Germany: but their number, noble disposition, & willingnes to be obedient, may passe in the best items of Fames account. If you would see our Counsellors, prepare a reuerence, and settle your estimation toward them for their orderly life, probity of manners, integrity in deciding controuersies, & affability in admitting suiters: & though you come from the *Grands of Spaine*, the Principalities of *Italy*, the *Electors of Germany*, the *Dukes of France*, & the States of other Countries, yea, the ostentous pomp of *Cardinals*: yet bee not too preiudicate, nor transported with selfe-conceited wilfulness; for you shall see as great brauery, retinue, & obseruation amongst vs, as any subiects in the world dare challenge or put in practise, for outward glorious ostentation: nay more, the order of our *Garter*, and the ceremonies of enstalling, are continued with that triumph and maiesty, that no one celebration of petty Princes dare lift vp a countenance of such iollity & regardable honor. And if you will behold the other Courtiers, they are generally so many, so handsome, so seruiceable, & of their own retinues so well provided, that I protest they so farre exceede other places, both for gracefull shewes and sufficient estates, that I wonder, how such a corner of the world should haue such a generall confidence of all happinesse and courtship, as if a raised winde should beat the swelling sea of prosperity to one shore.

But if you will be rauished indeede, or transported with the loue of the world, come and behold the beauty of our Ladies, and the disposing them at a night of solemnity, to which if you adde the generall contentment, which our English women affoord generally, without sophisticate and adulterate additions, either to comelinesse or fauour, there is no man can hold his peace, but proclaime our pre-eminence

eminence. Again, if you would see *Iustice* proud of her entertainment, and how shee presents both *præmium* and *pæna* to the severall attendants on her throne of equity; looke into our *Starre-chamber*; and view the *same* in most perspicuous splendour, without so much as the least cloudy respect of persons. If you will enter our Gentle-mens houses, I hope, there is no such *impbolts* of plate, beds of off-vellut in embroidery, changings of capistr, variety of roomes, duty of servants, order of house-keeping, store of pastime, and all that man can desire in any countrey in the world. If you will search into cities and townes, what they want in outward deceit of formality (and yet I call not to extenuate our buildings) is supplied in sweetnesse and delicacy; and within doore surpasseth the best of them for wealth and furniture. As for expences, I am sure some Citizens of *London* are at more annuall charge of diet, then the Dukes of *Venice*, *Florence*, or *Genoa*, for their own palaces. If you will examine our marchants, howeuer some great *Foulker* or agent for a whole Kingdome, in *Genoa*, *Antwerp*, *Brussels*, or other citties may surpass vs for vsury, venting commodities, or supposition of wealth: yet I am sure, there died not two such in one yeere, out of one towne in the world, as *Spencer* and *Sutton*. As for the rest, they surpass vs for curious fare, stateliness, following their pleasures, handsome education, comely entertainment, and orderly contribution. Besides, they liue at home in ease, purchase land with security, bring vp their children in daintiness, maintaine their families in obedience, and cannot be matched by any forraigne opposition. Would you be acquainted with the Trade-man, *Artezan*, and others of mannual occupation, looke how hee liues, looke how he fares, looke where he dwels, looke what he weares,

weares, looke whether he goes to buy his meat, to such
 markets and shambles; that the very light astonisheth all
 strangers, and once made acquainted with their variety
 and goodnesse, they are amazed at our blessings, and won-
 der, how so much provision can bee orderly deuoured.
 Would you be refreshed with the pleasant countrey aire;
 our Yeoman and Husbandman in such delight and
 sweetnesse of situation, that you may repine at his health
 and prosperity: but if you consider in what comelinesse
 and decency, in what peace & tranquility, in what neatnes
 and hospitality, in what wealth and good condition; you
 will fall to praising of God, for imparting his blessings to
 our nation, and wishing the like to your owne deficient
 countrey in this kinde: For beleene it (as you shall heare
 heereafter) whether he be Purchaser or Farmer, our ene-
 mies haue repined at our prerogatives in this kinde, and
 our friends embraced our noble customes with desire of
 imitation. I could adde many things to the ampliacion of
 our glory, as our lawes and harbours, especially in *Ire-
 land*, our rivers, high wayes, secure travelling, vniuersities,
 castles, bathes, mines, and honorable orders of watchings,
 trainings, and musters: but I referre them to their due pla-
 ces, when I shall prooue our excellency and transcending
 prerogatiues beyond other nations. And thus much for
 our glory.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

*Wherein the happinesse of ENGLAND is both perspicuous
and commendable.*



Concerning the happinesse of a nation, what *The happi-*
Kingdome hath more commodities within *nesse of our*
it selfe, wanteth lesse, or is better furnished *country.*
from forraine parts? so that whether for
profits sake, the strangers of other countries
make sale of their best things, or that there is a secret in
transportation, or that custome or cunning hath taught
our marchants, euen curiosity it selfe, in selecting the
choycest things, I know not, but am sure our *England* is
the shop of the world, and *London* the *Magazin* of natures
dainties. But to particulars; if it bee a blessing for euery
man to eat vnder his owne roose, to sit with the pleasure
of conuersation in his orchard or garden, to enioy the
fruits of the earth with plenty, to liue in neighbourly gra-
tuities: and in a manner our doores open all night, to haue
many children, seruants, and store of cattle, to purchase
great estates, marry our daughters beyond expectation,
and strengthen one another in worthy families and pre-
uailing affinity: looke amongst vs, and tell mee where is
the like? If it be a blessing not to be suppressed with supe-
riours, not to haue the Common-wealth rent in peeces
with tyrannie, not to see others enioy the fruits of our la-
bours, not to be tormented with intrusion, vsurpation, or
malicions lookes of ouer-couetous Land-Lords: looke
amongst vs, and demand who can complaine, or at least,
who

who is so wronged, but hee may haue satisfaction or redresse. If it be a blessing to enioy the preaching of the Gospel, to be free from corrupting and absurd ceremonies, to reioyce in the liberty of vpright consciences, to continue in a true, perfect, and established religion (as heereafter shall be more amply explained) to abound with reuerend learned men, to haue liberall acceſſe, and dispute of our faith with moderate perswading and disswading, and to haue all controuersies tried vpon the touch-stone of Gods truth; come and heare vs, and tell me wherein you are vn-satisfied. If it bee a blessing to haue sociable conuersation, and yet with honourable respect to continue the freedom of neighbourly meetings, exempted from this intolerable yoke of iealousie and suspicion, to loue one another with those comfortable conditions of charity; to feast without scandall, to entertaine without repining, and to be merry without lasciuiousnesse? Examine the disposition of vs all generally, and setting mens imperfections aside, which follow life, as the shadow the sunne, and tell me where is lesse offence in so great fulnesse of felicity. If it be a blessing to make the best vse of natures blessings, to be rather helpfull, then indigent of others help, to be at peace with all the Kingdomes of the world, to haue conſiſting Princes grateſie vs by Embasie, to haue the greatest Monarchs allied, or desiring our alliance, to welcome all comers with a noble and correspondent inuitation, and to thrive euery day more & more in the propagation of our worth, Take vp the example, put vs to the trial, and see whether I speake vaine-gloriously. To conclude with the best of all blessings, if it be a blessing to liue in expectation of a royall succession, to bee confident of hopefull Princes, to haue adioyning countries study our obseruation,

tion, to see our owne country and people flourish with all abundance, and to suspect nothing but the corruptions of greatnesse, through wantonnesse and ease: looke vpon vs; penill out our defects, if you can, and let not emulation, which sometimes dependeth on vertuous deserts and desires, bee turned into enuy, or so attended on by malice, that you will not yet confesse our neernesse in matching our example, when I am sure no Kingdome is so beautified with vnsustainable colours.

But you will say, for all this, we neither fetch gold from *Ophir*, nor are our cities and buildings of any sufficiency, to hold out against a military expugnation, nor satisfie the high looking eyes of magnificence. To the first, I answer directly, we may if we list, either fetch treasure where it is, or bee the cause, that it shall bee brought vs euen to the doores of our Exchequer in peace. For I am sure, we haue not onely ships and men, but such hands and spirits, as with *Dauids* Worthies, can pull the speares out of the hands of the *Philistims*, and with *Sampsons* riddle take meat out of the eater, and sweetnesse from the strong, and who shall hinder vs? I hope not *Spaine*, if there were such occasion, nor the gallies of the middle-land sea, nor the confederate Princes of *Italy*, nor the Turkish *Carmisans* or gallies, nor the fortifications of *China*, nor any one worldly Monarch. But see the conditions of true worthinesse; valour and a noble spirit dare doe no wrong, and our excellent King (out of true addictions to vprightness) hath rolled vp all ensignes of defiance, and therefore will not infringe the honourable couenants of his compacted peace, nor giue example to his sonne, to stirre the poole of *Silo*, vntill the Angell descend for the good of the people.

Concerning

Concerning our buildings and cities: first for the gloriousnesse and brauery of them; I answer, *Ars non habet inimicum nisi ignorantem*, and men are too preiudicate, that either condemne vs for want of knowledge; or effeminate, that vilipend vs for defect of formality; because of mine owne knowledge, I dare say, generally there are not so many beautifull Churches, handsome castles, glorious palaces, sweet townes, stately houses, and of great capacity, and delicate structures, within the circular dimension of so much ground in the world: so that if our Gentlemen (admitting the custome of liuing in cities, as they doe in most parts of *Europe*) would compact all the edefices and conuenient houses of a shire within a wall, or that we were sited in a continent, like the through-fares of *France*, *Germany*, or *Italy*, we might questionlesse haue more glorious, great, and populous cities, then any one kingdome vnder heauen. Secondly, for the strength; what care wee for extraordinarie fortifications amongst our selues, the onely darings of presumption, and inducements to vnnatural treasons, when times and worthy gouernment so curbs the ambitious subiect from any dangerous attempt, that they are so farre from affrighting the Prince, or one another, with factious hostility, that they can quickly vnite themselves for the common good: as for the feare of foraine enemies, and inuasion of any enraged foe, wee haue the sea for our walls, the shores as strong as brasse, and such a navy for our defence, that I protest my heart leaps for ioy, when I see the channell so plentifully stored, the Kings harbours so magnificently filled, and know that all the hauens of the world enterraine vs for one respect or another. But say, we doe not this way put the ambitious man in any hope of thriving in fowle pretension of formidable

dable actions against the peace of our State : or the quiet man in any feare, that well fortified places may be surprised by treasons, and maintained by power, to the disturbance of the whole Realme, and animating forraine Princes to expect such coadiutement by corrupted and abused men. I am sure we come neerer our example (some frontire townes or speciall landing places excepted) both for hospitality and the generall blessings of the kingdome, reciprocally imparted to poore and rich. And for our other townes and villages, such as they are, considering the vse and necessity of trauell, surmount by farre the Hosteries and deformed villages of other nations, and am sure, if you let loose the Queen of cities, as you terme *Paris* ; the *Sacra Porta* ; or the beautifull, as *Constantinople* ; the impossible within the impossible, as *Venice* ; the happy and fashionable, as *Augusta* ; the populous, as *Norremberg* ; the great, as *Millane* ; the delicate, as *Florence* ; the Gentle, as *Naples* ; the spacious, as *Cracow*, *Mosco*, *Cayro*, and tripartite *Prage* : not one of them all (as for infinite other towns, they are not once to be named to this purpose) can looke so bigg, or angerly vpon our *LONDON* : but shee can affront them with a matching countenance ; yea, overmatch them in many seuerall exercises and excellencies, wherein for your better instruction we will dispute a little.

CHAP. XVII.

Forraine cities compared to LONDON, with the defects of either made apparant, and our sufficiency manifested.

*London and
Paris com-
pared.*



IF I beginne not at first with too sullen or concise a question ; more then the new gallery of the Louvre, and the suburbs of S^t. *Germanes*, as it is now re-edified, what one thing is worthy obseruation or wonder within *Paris* : as for *London*, but that you will say my particular loue transporteth mee, it hath many specialities of note, eminence, and amazement; & for greatnes it selfe, I may well maintain, that if *London* and the places adioyning were circummunited in such an orbicular manner, it would equall *Paris* for all the riuers winding about, and the fiue bridges sorting to an vniformity of streets : and as wee now behold it, the crosse of *London* is euery way longer then you can make in *Paris*, or any citie of *Europe*: but because peraduenture you will not vnderstand what I meane by this word *crosse*, it shall bee thus explained, that from S^t. *Georges* in *Southwarke* to *Shoreditch* South and North ; and from *Westminster* to S^t. *Katherines* or *Ratcliff*, West and East, is a crosse of streets, meeting at *Leaden-Hall*, euery way longer, with broad spacioufnesse, handsome monuments, illustrious gates, comely buildings, and admirable markets, then any you can make in *Paris*, or euer saw in other city, yea *Constantinople* it selfe. Concerning multitude of people, if you take *London* meerey as a place composed of Marchants, Citizen;

Citizens, and Trades-men, the world neuer had such another: If you conioyne the suburbs, *Southwarke, Westminster, St. Katherines*, and such like, it exceeds *Paris* euen for Inhabitants, or if you will come to vs in a terme time, according to our custome of resorting together, I hope you may bee encountred either with hands or swords, as for *Paris*, you know the better halfe, euen of the indwellers, are Gentle-men, Schollers, Lawyers, and belonging to the Cleargy: the Marchant liuing obscurely, the Tradesman penuriously, the Crafts-man in drudgery, and altogether insolent and rebellious vpon the least distasting, vnaccustomed impositions, or but affrighted with the alteration of ridiculous ceremonies. But let vs search our comparison a little further: instead of a beastly towne and dirty streets, you haue in *London* those that be faire, beautifull, and cleanelly kept: instead of foggy mists and clouds: ill aire, flat situation, miry springs, and a kinde of staining clay, you haue in *London* a sunne-shining and serene element for the most part, a wholesome dwelling, stately ascension, and delicate prospect: instead of a shallow, narrow, and sometimes dangerous riuer, bringing onely barges and boats with wood, coale, turff, and such countrey prouision: you haue at *London* a riuer flowing twenty foot, and full of stately ships, that flie to vs with marchandize from all the ports of the world, the sight yeelding astonishment, and the vse perpetuall comfort: so that setting the vnconstant reuolutions of worldly felicity aside, who shall oppose against our nauy, and if wee would descend to inferiour roomes, the riuer westward matcheth *Paris* euery way, and supplieth the city with all commodities, and at easier rates: In steed of ill fauoured wooden bridges, many times endangered with tempests and frosts,

you haue in *London* such a bridge, that without ampliati-
 on of particulars, is the admirablest monument, and fir-
 mest erected structure in that kinde of the Vniuerse, whe-
 ther you respect the foundation, with the continuall
 charge and orderly endeauours to keepe the arches sub-
 stantiall, or examine the vpper buildings, being so many,
 and so beautifull houses, that it is a pleasure to beholde
 them, and a fulnesse of contentment to vnderstand their
 vses conferred vpon them. Instead of an olde Bastill and
 ill-beseeming Arsenall, thrust as it were into an outcast
 corner of the City, you haue in *London* a building of the
 greatest antiquity and maiesticall forme, seruing to most
 vses of any Citadle or Magazin that euer you saw. For
 the Tower containeth a Kings palace, a Kings prison, a
 Kings armoury, a Kings mint, a Kings ward-robe, a Kings
 artillery, and many other worthy offices: so that the Inha-
 bitants within the walls haue a Church, and are a sufficient
 parish. Instead of an obscure *Louure*, newly graced with
 an extraordinary gallery, the onely palace of the King
 neere *Paris*. In *London* his Maiesty hath many houses,
 parkes, and places of repose, and in the countries disperfed
 such a number of state, receipt, and commodity, that I
 protest I am driuen to amaze, knowing the defects of other
 places, nor doe I heere stretch my discourse on the tenter-
 hookes of partiality, or seeme to pull it by the by-strings
 of selfe-conceit or opinion: but plainly denotate what all
 true hearted *English-men* can auerre, that to the crowne of
 our Kingdome are annexed more castles, honors, forrests,
 parkes, houses of State, and conueniency to retire vnto,
 from the encombrances of the hurliburly of cities, then
 any Emperor or King in *Europe* can challenge *proprio iure*.
 Instead of an old ruinous palace, as they terme their house
 of

of Parliament, Hall of Iustice, concourse of Lawyers, or meetings of certaine Trades-men or Milleners, like an Exchange, and as it were *promiscue*, confounding all together: we haue in *London* such a *Circo* for Marchants, with an vpper quadrant of shops, as must needs subiect it to forraigne enuy, in regard of the delicacy of the building, and stateliness in the contriuing. We haue in *London* a second building for the ease of the Court, profit of the Artizan, and glory of the city, which for any thing my outward sence may iudge of, can equall the proudest structure of their proudest townes, though you should name *S^t. Marks Piazza* in *Venice*, for so much building. We haue in *London* a *Guild Hall* for a State-house, and *Westminster* for generall causes of the Kingdome; two such roomes, that without further dispute, maketh strangers demand vnanswerable questions, and gently brought to the vnderstanding particulars, lift vp their hands to heauen and exclaime, O happy *England*! ô happy people! ô happy *London*! and yet I must confesse, that the hall at *Padoa*, and great counsell-chamber in *Venice*, be roomes of worthy note, and sufficient contentment. We haue in *London* diuers palaces for resort of Lawyers & their Clients, & other offices appropriate, all workes rather of ostentation to our selues, then imitation to others. Insteed of narrow dirty streets, neither gracefull to themselves, nor beautified with any ornament, wee haue spacious, large and comely streets, exposing diuers workes of peace, charitie, and estimation. Insteed of obscure Churches, we haue first the goodliest heap of stones in the world, namely *Pauls*; next the curiousest fabricke in *Europe*, namely *Westminster* chapple, and generally all our Churches exceede for beauty, handfomnesse, and magnificent building, as framed of hard stone and

marble, and exposed with a firme and glorious spectacle, as for the *Dons of Florence*, *S^t. Marcks in Venice*, *S^t. Marcks in Millane*, the *Noterdame at Paris*, and some others in *Germany* (the steeple onely at *Strasborough* except, which is denominated *Beautiful*, for the height and handsomnesse) they are either buildings of bricke, or conceited structures like a fantastickall bird-cage of a little inlayd or mosaïjcke worke, worthy of applause from such as respect new dainties, and not to bee ouerpasse for curious pictures and paintings: where yet by the way you must obserue, that in those daies of superstition, and particulars of ostentation, concerning rich hangings, imageries, statues, altar-cloths, roods, reliques, plate, pictures, and ornaments, other Churches and monasteries of *Europe* come farre short of our glory and Popish brauery. Insteed of Gentle-men on dirty foot-clothes, and women in the miry streets: the one with an idle Lacquey or two; the other with no company of respect: wee haue fashionable attendancy, handsome and comely going, either in Carosse, Coach, or on horsebacke, and our Ladies and women of reputation, sildome abroad without an honourable retinue. Insteed of a confusion of all sorts of people together, without discouery of qualitie or persons, as Citizens, Lawyers, Schollers, Gentlemen, religious Priests, and Mechanickes, that you can scarce know the one from the other, nor the master from the man. In *London* the Citizen lines in the best order with very few houses of Gentle-men interposed, and in our suburbs, the Nobility haue so many and stately dwellings, that one side of the riuer may compare with the *Gran Canale of Venice*. But if you examine their receipt and capacity, *Venice* and all the cities of *Europe* must submit to the truth. Nay? in *London* and the places adioyning,

ning, you haue a thousand feuerall houses, wherein I will lodge a thousand feuerall men with conueniency : match vs now if you can. Insteed of a poore *Prouost* and disorderly company of Marchants and Trades-men, we haue a *Podesta* or *Mayor*, that keepeth a Princely house, wee haue graue Senatours, comely Citizens, feuerall Halls, and authorized Corporations, all gouerned by religious Magistracy, and made famous by triumphant solemnities : so that our best Gentry are delighted with the spectacle, and strangers admire the brauery.

To conclude, if you looke on and in our *London* truly, as it is composed of men following trades & occupations, there is not such a city, such a gouernment, such a method of conuersation, such a vnity of good fellowship, such a glasse to see vnity and beauty in, such a treasury of wealth, such a store-house of all terrestriall blessings vnder the sunne. If you will view it without at all times, and yet consider the customes of keeping our country houses, you will say there are not so manie Gentle-men in anie place, nor gathered together to better purpose, nor can the varietie of *Paris* bring you into the walks of such pleasure, with so little charge and offence, as *London*. For with vs our riding of horses, musique, learning of all Arts and Sciences, dancing, fencing, seeing of commedies or interludes, banquets, masques, mummeries, turnaments, shewes, lotteries, feasts, ordinarie meetings, and all the particulars of mans inuention to satiate delight, are easie expences, and a little iudgement with experience, will manage a very meane estate to wade through the current of pleasure, although it runne to voluptuousnesse. But if you come to our Court, I hope you finde not such another for stately attendants, dutifull seruice, plentie of fare, resort of Nobles,

bles, comelineſſe of Ladies, gallantrie of Gentles, con-
course of people, princely pastimes, noble entertainment,
and all things beſitting the Maieſtie of a King, or glorie of
a nation: ſo that I may ſay for *London*, as the King of
France answered the Emperors tedious titles with *France*,
France, *France*, and nothing but *France*: ſo crie I *London*,
London, *London*, and nothing but *London*, to their proudeſt
and all their cities. And thus much for *Paris*: now to
Constantinople.

*Constanti-
nople descri-
bed, and
compared
with London*

What I haue ſaid of *Paris* by way of compariſon, con-
cerning the gouernment and orderly managing the af-
faires of a citie, I may well conclude againſt *Constantinople*:
but becauſe this imperiall place looketh with a more ma-
ieſticall countenance then other cities, and liſteth vp (as it
were) a daring head againſt all contradiction, for her ſupe-
rioritie: I muſt needes penſill out the line of her praises at
ſome length, and tell you truly, wherein her worthineſſe
conſiſteth, and yet may deceiue opinion without true
indgement. *Constantinople*, otherwiſe called *Stanbole*, the
Beautifull, hath a handſome and formall triangle of a wall,
the firſt part whereof reacheth from the ſeuē towers
(which is a place for ſuppliment of a priſon, a treaſurie,
and ward-robe) vnto the *Seralio*, ſome three Engliſh mile.
The ſecond from the *Seralio* to *Porta del Fiume*, a little
more and both toward the ſea, which runneth one way be-
tweene *Aſia* and *Europe* into the *Euxinum*, and another
way to encounter a pretty freſh water riuer, beyond the
North of *Pera*. And the third ouerlooketh the fields of
Thracia, with a greater compaſſe and ſtrength, becauſe it is
a double wall, and openeth three or foure gates, as *Andri-
nople*, *Gratianople*, the Tower gate, &c. into the countrey,
which flouriſhed when *Dauid* was contented with the
title

title of Duke and Captaine of the *Spartanes*, and built this wonderfull towne by the name of *Bizantium*, in honour of his father *Bize*, who was Admirall of the Grecian Navy, when *Thebes*, and other cities strove for superiourity. The wal is orderly beautified with square towers of hard stone, whose equall distance makes a reasonable shew, but that it resembles a painted Curtezan of outward good becoming, yet within full of corruption and danger. For concerning the streets, citizens, houses, or order of a well compacted Common-wealth, it retaineth nothing comming neere our *London*, or happinesse. The situation is yet a stately ascent from the sea, as if it had a pride to mocke at the swelling of any tempest: and embolden the Marchant with the security of the *Sacra Porta*, being indeede the goodliest harbour in the world, twenty fathom deep close to the shores of two cities. Thus it containeth ten English mile in circumference, having no suburbs, and shewing much waste ground in the vnfrequented places toward the land, especially where the Bathawes houses are sequestered from the hurliburly of the Trades-man.

The *Seralio* is the palace of the *Gran Signeur*, yet is a name appropriate to diuers sequestred places, wherein his women are detained, and hath questionlesse the deriuation from our Latin word *Sera*, or locked vp: it is a receptacle for diuers thousands, enclosing as much ground, as *S^r. James parke*. For the courts are very large, with severall guards of *Ianizaries*, according to the necessity of the times, or neernesse to the Emperours person. The gardens spacious, with embattelld walls, stored with artillery, the gates most of them iron, kept by *Capegies*: the buildings are many and stately, bearing in their front certaine *Dovana's* or open halls, which haue trauelles of Persian stuffe, and

are roomes of great receipt, wherein the officers of the palace sit in open view at their feasts and diet. The banquetting-houses, wherein his concubines and boyes are aparted from the court hurliburly, expose diuers manner of structures, and seeme indeede seuerall palaces, amongst whom there is one called a *Caska* without the wall of the *Seralio* close to the sea-side where hee accustometh to take his gally, of the delicatest and richest presence, that euer I beheld: for it is a quadrant of seuen arches on a side cloyster wise, like the *Rialto* walke in *Venice*, in the midst riseth a core of three or foure roomes with chimnies, whose mantell trees are of siluer, the windowes curiously glazed, & besides protected with an iron grate all gilt ouer most gloriously: the whole frame so set with opals, rubies, emeralds, burnisht with golde, painted with flowers, and graced with inlayed worke of porphery, marble, iet, iasper, and delicate stones, that I am perswaded there is not such a bird cage in the world. Vnder the walls are stables for sea horses called *Hippopotami*, which is a monstrous beast taken in *Nilus*, Elephants, Tygres, and Dolphines: sometimes they haue Crocadiles and Rhinoceros: within are Roebucks, white Partridges, and Turtles, the bird of *Arabia*, and many beasts and fowles of *Affrica* and *India*. The walkes are shaded with Cypres, Cedars, Turpentine, and trees which wee onely know by their names, amongst which, such as affoord sustenance, are called figs, almonds, oliues, pomegranets, limons, oranges, and such like: but it should seeme, they are heere as it were enforced, and kept in order with extraordinary diligence: for the sunne kisseth them not with that freuency, as may make them large, or ripen in their proper kindes.

The city is very populous toward the harbour, the *Be-sesteine*.

sesteine, *Bashawes* houses, Mosques, conduits, tombs and monuments, open as it were a store-house of magnificent workes : yet when I read, that *Constantine* vnplumed *Rome*, and as it were robbed all the world, making this place accessary to the theft, and cannot finde the particulars in mine inuentory, I maruell who hath either dared to purloine them, or presumed to ruinate and deface them. For the cheefest structures and monuments are now the great *Seralio*, the lesser *Seralio's*, the seuen towres, the double wall, diuers *Bashawes* houses, before some of which are spacious quadrants graced with antiquities, recording the ancient manner of turnaments, when the *Greekes* flourished : the Mosques or Temples, amongst whom the *Sophia*, *Solimana* and *Amorata*, are indeed heaps of ostentation and fabricks of great delight, the place called *Iobs* tombe, sequestred for the buriall of the Emperours children, who are commonly all strangled on the day of his elder sonnes inauguration by *Mutes*, and then enclosed in coffins of Cypres, and so received by the *Musti* into chaples consecrated for that purpose ; the Patriarcks house ; certaine *Balnea's* ; *Aqua ductus* ; *Constantines* palace ; and the Towers on the wall. To these you may adde the *Be-sesteine*, a place like our Exchange, for varietie of marchandize, market of virgins, selling of slaues, and the vaults vnder ground fenced with iron gates to secure their treasure, which especially belongeth to the *Iewes*, who farme the office of *Dacq* or customes, and are (as it were) the *Turkes* receiuers, so that these places must needes bee strongly guarded, both to preuent the furie of the *Ianizaries*, who are very irregular in their tumults, and the extremity of fire and earth-quakes, to whose violence the Citie is many times subiect.

The

The next diuision is of *Galata*, a city ouer against it diuided onely by sea, no broader heere then our *Tamisis*, of great antiquity, walled about, and retaining a particular name and renowne, for holding out a yeere and better, after *Constantinople* was surprized : it standeth likewise vp a hill, and equals it both for beastlinesse, confusion, and vncomely streets and houses : heere liue many *Greekes*, and the *Francks*, as they terme the Papists (of what nation soeuer) haue a Church by permission ; the Curtezian likewise liueth at some liberty ; yet is it death for any Christian to lie with a Turkish woman or Iew.

The third part of this great city comprehendeth the vine of *Pera*, which is a huge suburbs, compassing *Galata* round about, a place of quiet dwelling, good aire, and pleasant gardens : yet in regard the many thousand tombs of *Turkes* (for you must know, that neither *Turke*, *Iew*, nor *Christian*, interre any corps in their Mosques or city, except they build a chapple of purpose, or haue the priuiledge of the Franck Church) fill vp a great quantity of ground, with disordered, confused noysome, and fearefull graues. On the one side toward the north-east, you haue an Arsenall for gallies, a little beyond, a handsome Seralio, & somewhat further a pretty fresh water river, as if they lay in sequence, by whose banks are certaine houses erected of purpose, for the pleasure & reposednes of speciall Bashawes. On the other side toward the south-west, the office of artillery called *Tapinam*, innueth you to the view of such ordnance and munition, that for number, greatnesse, and vse, surmount any one city of *Europe* : you haue likewise another Seralio, and in these suburbs are resident the *English*, *French*, and *Venetian* Ambassadors : as for the *Persian*, Emperours of *Germany*, and *Polacks*, they liued

liued in the great city, and sometimes visited one another, as either necessitie of businesse, or pleasure of inuitation afforded.

The last quarter of this diuision affoordeth the obiect of a towne in *Asia* called *Scideron*, or *Scideret*, betweene which and *Constantinople*, the sea runneth 20. English mile in length, and onely two in bredth, as farre as *Prospey's* pillar and the blacke Tower, resembling a lace fringed with spangles and purles: for the *Balhawes* and *Chawses* houses, so stand on both sides, as if they were made to answer a proportion of handsonnesse: but when time and a daies trauell hath taken away the pleasure of this spectacle, then fall you into a larger gulph, once called *Euxinum mare*, now the blacke sea, extending a thousand mile, as farre as *Trebisond*: on the farther shore of the continent now called *Russia*, is shouldred vp close *Meatis Palus*; into which the great riuer of *Tanais* sendeth his streames, as if a messenger of glad tydings and businesse should hasten to discharge his duty. Thus I confesse, if on the towers of the *Amorata*, or battlements of the *Sophia*, you beheld all at once, as it were one vnited body, it would equall, if not surpassse *London*, for spaciousnesse of grounds, some monuments, and diuers palaces and houses: but yet come no way neere my satisfaction, as being defectiue in many things, which I supposed to excell in it, & deficient in all things, wherein a happy countrey supplieth the wants of her inhabitants. For heere is neither good lodging, proportionable fare, free recourse, gracious entertainment, true religion, secure abiding, allowable pleasure, orderly gouernment, or any thing wherein a noble city is made glorious indeed: nor is it so populous as report hath bustied vs, but *fama malum*, and it may be, the plague hauing consumed 80000. and
the

the army of 200000. deducted, diminished somewhat the glory, & left the rest of the people to enjoy more freedom. And thus much for *Constantinople*. Now a word or two for *Venice*.

Venice described, and compared with London

Venice I confesse is both rare in situation, and wonderfull for gouernment, as cementing together diuers Ilands with small bridges, and not trusting their liberty either into the hands of one Prince, or iudgement of inferiour persons. Thus hath the Duke but a binding voyce, and the sword is carried before the Senate : thus is nothing done without the consent of the Nobility, who are very neere 1500. in number, and the trades-man is in no sort admitted amongst them, till either he purchase the freedome, or deserue it by some heroicke employment ; therefore they doe them wrong, that call the *Venetians* marchants. For though some of them haue a traffique at sea : yet doe the better sort of the Nobility scorne to trade for profit, and those which are aduenturers, are either newly raised houses, or licensed by the state for speciall purposes : but howsoeuer, hee leaues the managing of affaires to inferiours, and the drudging (as we say) for money, either to the Iew as an Usurer ; or to common banke for the good of the city ; or to the Shop-keeper, for the entertaining the concourse of people, sitting at home in ease, and going abroad for some variety of delight, as the true Gentle-men of *Naples* and *Millane* accustome, who suppose nothing worthy, which fauours of curbing liberty, and tying them to seruile attendance. But yet in all this, so farre short of our *London*, as a dumb painted statua of a liuing substance. For neither are the Noble-men permitted the eminency of other nations, nor parible of such degrees, as our greatnesse looketh vpon one another withall : nor can the Marchant equall

equall the twentieth part of our comparison for number : nor in that which they boast of, which is wealth, can they generally match our *Londoners* : as for the Trades-man and Shop-keepers, as I sayd before, neither for order, government, libertie of meeting, diet, purchasing of land, delicate furniture, and all the particulars whereby a city is made famous, worthy, or wealthy : onely some few houses haue a handsome shew of comelinesse, and (according to the custome of their stone-buildings) seeme pretty piles for the receipt of a small company. But where are their five hundred ships at sea ; when all *Venice* hath not aboue thirty marchant men, and ten galleasses ; onely they boast of three hundred gallies, according to the custome of *Nauall* encounters in the *Leuant* ? where are their voyages and fetled aboard in all the harbours in the world ? where are their large and braue streets, antique monuments, when their city is scarce eight hundred yeere old, glorious gates, magnificent structures to lodge Princes and all their retinue, houses of entertainment for trauellers and strangers, such as our *Tauernes* and *Inns* ? where are their conduits and good waters ? where are their fields and pleasant walkes ? where are their exercises and heroike pastimes ? where are their triumphant shewes and magnificent spectacles, with infinite other particulars, wherein they must yeeld ; if *London* had no other Commander then the Maior and Senatours ? after this manner could I runne into *Affrick*, and fetch *Cayro* ; into *Russia*, for *Mosko* ; into *Poland*, for *Craccow* ; into *Germany*, for *Augusta*, or *Norremberg* ; into *Bohemia*, for *Prage* ; into *Austria*, for *Vienna* ; into *Spaine*, for *Leon*, or *Madrid* ; into *Portugall*, for *Lisbone* ; and so in all the rest : but if they were brought before the barre of comparison, they might bee quickly arraigned of presumption,

presumption for contending with our *London* in any of those things, wherein a city looketh vp with a iustificable countenance, to shew her comelinesse, beauty, glory, brauery or antiquity. But see what it is to embolden a forward man; I am not yet satisfied, vntill I tell you diuers stranger things, and so open the enclosures of knowledge, that you shall enfeof her with many excellencies, wherein our *England* is truly imparadized before all nations.

CHAP. XVIII.

Diuers particulars wherein ENGLAND excelleth other Kingdomes, and first in RELIGION.

*Common
places a-
gainst idola-
try: yea the
vaine ere-
cting of ima-
ges.*

WE will begin with the blessing of all blessings, and as the *Logicians* say, *Causa sine qua non*, which is RELIGION, or the true worshipping of God, and to be found amongst vs, or no where in the world: For I hope without further disputing, as I haue spoken else where, wee will exclude euen out of our thoughts, heathenish prophanation, and the filthinesse of idolatry, against which the sharpest arrowes of Gods quier are darted, and the Prophets sound out his iudgement, as terribly, as the Angels the trumpets to summon the inhabitants of the earth against the day of doome. But because the Deuill before the generall dissolution must appeare like an Angell of light, and hath taught vs cunning to deceiue our owne soules with false interpretations

tions of scripture, with the impostures of equiuocation, with adding and diminishing to and from the booke of life, to which most formidable curses are belonging, with quite extinguishing the second commandement, & other dangerous pollutions infecting the Churches of *Europe*: I thought it not amisse both to discouer the enormities of the 1. Greeke, and 2. Latine superstition, and muster together some pretty forces out of Gods campe against the 3. pride of the Popish Clergy: 4. the worlds vili-pending the true Saints of God: 5. and that deceivable worshipping of images vnder a couert praying to the Saints, vpon a supposition of being our Mediators in heauen: of all which in order, and first against idolatry.

When *Rahel* stole her fathers idols, there was much adoe in the search, and *Laban* would faine haue pickt a quarrell with *Jacob*: but God foreseeing the wretchednes of his minde, preuented the mischiefe, and laughed mans invention to scorne, euen before the Law was established: But presently so soone as the LORD had prescribed them, what to relie vpon, euen twise in one chapter the gods of siluer and gold were forbidden, and a sentence pronounced, that hee which offred vnto any gods saue vnto the LORD should be slaine: wherevpon by a diuine inspiration, *Jacob* reformed his household by putting away the idols, termed in scripture, clensing, purging, and pleasing of God. If you come forward to *Moses* gouernment: neuer any temptation traduced him for impatience, being the meekest man on earth, as at the making the golden calfe in *Borch*, and the folly of *Aaron*, which brought 3000 men to destruction: but looke a little further, and all fellowship with idolaters is forbidden;

den; and whereas the wickednes of mans inuention had so farre enlarged it selfe, as to terrifie one another with the mischiefe wrought by Deuils, imposturing them yet withall by a cunning art of pacification in offering sacrifices, and vowes to that purpose, God interdicted the same, and *Moses* flatly prohibited such abomination: yea in the 20 of *Leuiticus* it was absolute death to offer their children vnto *Molech*, meaning any kinde of idoll: nay more, such was the ielousie of Gods honor from the beginning, that it was losse of life to blaspheme the name of the liuing, mighty, and onely true God.

Reasons why
we should
not commit
idolatry.

In the 26 of *Leuiticus* idolatry is forbidden againe, and the very making of images reputed an vnanswerable sinne; and because the policie of man should be quite defeated, the eternall providence is contented to yeeld reasons for the same in the 4 of *Deuteronomie* 15: yea such sufficient reasons, that we may conclude them positive lawes to all Nations. First in the third verse, to prevent their destruction, lest they might vtterly perish, as they did, because of *Baal Peor*. Secondly, because it was wisdom and vnderstanding, wherein the naturall man delighted, to keepe the ordinance of God, vers. 6. Thirdly, because the Lord had done more for them in their deliuerances, than for other Nations, v. 7. Fourthly, because the lawes of God were better, more vpriight, and had a fuller iustice in them than the lawes of other Nations, v. 8. Fifthly, because they saw no image in that day, wherein the Lord spake vnto them in *Horeb*, and out of the fire, v. 15. Sixthly, because we must not worship either sunne, or moone, and starres, which are most glorious; therefore much lesse the inferior creatures, much lesse idols and images the worke of mens hands.

Argu-
mentum

mentum a fortiori; or a maiore ad minus, v. 19. Scilicet, because God was angry with *Moses* for speaking in their behalfe; when they had worshipped the golden calfe in *Hareb*, and punished him for their sakes; with debarring him from entering into the land of *Canaan*, v. 21. Eightly, and last of all, because they might be blessed in performing the will of God, whom they knew to be the onely true God, v. 35. Whereupon when the Jewes were to take possession of the land of the Gentiles, although it might be intended, that there could not be wrought an viter extirpation at the first; yet did the spirit of God covenant with them, that they should not be at anie covenant with their abominations; but destroy their idols viterly: yea a litle further, the very places where the idols were to be erected are to be abandoned, as if he should then say, I will be worshipped, as I command, and not as mans fancy deludeth; whereupon followed that great curse against the inticers, and seducers to idolatry, and the Magistrates had a strict commandement to preuent the planting of grones and trees, the very nurses of heathenish invention, and to hinder the occasions of solitarie sequestration, whereby were practised *Diabolicall* arts, *Pithonistick* incantations, *Cabalisticall* secrets, *Hieroglyphicall* representations; imposturing deuises, and all dangerous sacrifices belonging to the formall perfecting the same.

This that is alleaged might be sufficient to vnderstanding men to affright them from affecting either idoll, image, or church-painting: But I will goe a litle further, and wade in the soord of this swelling streame, which from the springs of the Prophets overflow the fields of all countries: but how? euen by shouldring aside the proud cast-vp-banks of opposition, and threatening Gods venge-

*The foolish
excuse of
Idolaters.*

ance against such as dare perpetrate such illicit actions. So that if I fore this discourse with some collected abstracts, intimating nothing from envy, or malice against the greatness and wealth of other Kingdomes, which are Idolaters, I hope we shall thereby auoide in our selues the least fauouring of those monstrous customes of *India*, *China*, or other dangerous Kingdomes, and adulterate excuses of misled Christians, who thus farre agree with the grossest idolaters, that their images are but representations of more excellent spirits, and no man is so senselesse to kneele to, or adore the dumbe and dead things, but onely to resuscitate our stupide memories, either of God, or his Saints, in regard the nature of man is so slender of it selfe, and the condition of the Diety so gentle to giue way to anything, which may further the adoration of his glory, and the confirmation of our saluation: in both which how grosse and palpably they abuse the great and wise God, and deceiue ignorant and simple men, shall here appeare.

In the 17. of *Deuteronomie* there is as it were a solemne quest of enquiry against the peruersers of true religion in this kinde, and the conclusion tendeth to the punishment of stoning to death; and because we should haue no starting hole or trick to deceiue our selues, God is contented in the 28 to establish to his people a contract of blessing, and cursing, all tending to discouer the wises and reasons of either: following it so farre, that he plainly nameth idolatry, or if you will, erecting of images, for any cause to exasperate his displeasure, that plagues, punishment, and vtter extirpation must follow: to which end and purpose, *Iosua's* exhortation for the worshipping the onely, true, and wise God, and after his owne onely, true, and wise

wise way, was so enlarged, commended; and applauded after his so many and great victories, and established quietnes. How neere to viter destruction, and desolation, were the *Israelites* in the time of the *Judges*, when the Angell rebuked the people for living wickedly in the sight of the Lord, and seruing *Baalim*, whicvpon followed a casting them away by God, and the hands of *Midian* fettered them in chaines seven yeere: nor could the Princes of *Juda* deliuer them, although *Gedeon* began well, and set vp preuailing on his strongest legs, to stand vpright for their behoofe. But what followed? He and all his house fell into the pit of destruction: and wherefore? for making an ephod, wherein hee presumed yet to doe well; but it was the step and staire of idolatry, and that the cause of a following vengeance; then if you looke into *Mirahs* story, you shall finde that euery man did what was good in his owne eyes, whereby ensued murther, rapes, robberies, and such like intolerable enormities, all hauing their current from this spring, that his mother made him images of siluer, and he consented to the wicked worke. If you ouerlooke the story of *Sampson*, howeuer hee lost his strength, and was inflicted with a severe punishment, of being bereaued of his sight, and disgracefull captivity; yet you saw, as the Eagle casts her bill to renew her youth, for the punishment of Idolaters, God raised vp another wall of fortification, and when his vigour was restored, he pulled downe the prophane temple vpon the heads of two thousand soules; when the *Philistines* brought the arke of God into the house of *Dagon*, the Idoll fell downe before it, and the men of *Ashdod* were plagued for abusing the same. Did not *Solomon* reioyce in all worldly felicity, and was not the mantle of pleasure and happinesse spread be-

fore him: & whilst he fell to idolatry, then did his private enemies cast it out of sight, and God divided ten Tribes from his sonne, which was a strange disparity, considering his father built the Temple, consecrated the same, and blessed the people: Wherein was God so offended with *Jeroboam*, that he made him the capitall authour of the sins of *Israel*? but by reason of his golden calves, the punishment whereof was thus farre extended; His sonne died, his hand was dried vp with leprosie, the seduced Prophet was killed by a Lyon, and the same *Abiah* that made him King, confirmed the extirpation of his family, and for all his wife went to delude him, yet she heard the iudgement of terrour, which she could not preuent. In the story of *Abah*, what was the cause of so many troubles in *Israel*, tyranny in the Common-wealth; murdering of Gods Prophets, vsurpation of other mens inheritances, wickednesse of *Iezabel*, witchcrafts, whoredomes, and in the end a generall defection from his obedience, and coniuration against his house, was it not idolatry? wherupon followed the slaughter of the King, the casting the Queene out of a window, the killing of *Baals* Prophets, first by *Eliab*, then by *Iehu*, and an vtter confusion in *Juda* and *Israel*.

Wherein was *Jehoiada* so acceptable to God; as when he destroyed the altars of *Baal*, and layd his images on a heape? looke amongst all the Kings of *Juda*, or *Israel*; and whereas you finde some of them murdered, some of them deposed, some of them taken away in the pride of their yeeres, some of them lepers, and some of them carried into captiuitie: it was all by reason of idolatry, & transfounding the adoration of the onely true God; with the infectious leprosie of mens traditions: thus *Ananias* of *Juda* became a Leper, *Zacharias* of *Israel* was slaine by *Shallum*,
Shallum.

shallum by *Menaben*, and *Menaben* purchased his peace of *Assyria* by money. The wicked idolatry of *Ahas*, and that horrible consecration of his sonne in fire, was a motiue of trouble and desolation to all *Ierusalem*. *Hosea* King of *Israel* was ensnared, and he and his realme caught in the net of *Assyrian* policy, by reason of their confidence in Idols, & that euery one worshipped the God of his nation, contrary to *Moses* Law; but what ensued? curses, plagues, vnter desolatennesse, adumbration of the sunne-shine of heauenly fauours, and when they presumed of well-doing, in making a hotchpotch of religion in *Samaria*, the Lyons of the Forrest came into the city, and deuoured both Priests and people.

When *Manasses* restored idolatry, giuing life to filthy prophanation, which viper-like abused the curtesie of him which warmed her, and stung him to death. I will bring (sayes God) an euill vpon *Iuda* and *Ierusalem*, that who heareth of it, both his eares shall tingle, & I will stretch ouer *Ierusalem* the line of *Samaria*, and the plummet of the house of *Ahab*, and I will wipe *Ierusalem*, as a man wipeth a dish, and turne it vpside downe: so *Ammon* was slaine by his seruants, and the poyson of idolatry that had choaked the people of God with the dreggs of abomination, made *Iuda* so vlceronis and deformed, that God would not know his owne handyworke, but suffered them to be led into captiuitie, and brought into the schoole of tyrannous correction.

Looke ouer all the prophesie of *Esay*, where the desolation of *Ierusalem* is denounced, where the *Medes* and *Persians* shall destroy *Babel*, where *Moab* must looke for an ouerthrow, where *Damascus* and *Ephraim* must come to ruine, where the *Egyptians* must be dislocated by the *Assyrians*,

rians, where *Aethiopia*, *Idumea*, and *Arabia* must grone vnder affliction, where *Tyrus* must feele the yoke of subiection, and all superbois Monarchies come to ruine: and you shall finde that idolatry is the cause, and principall motiue of Gods wrath against them. nor desisteth he so, but exemplifieth at large, how the full cup of Gods vengeance floweth ouer for following the traditions of men: nay more, certaine curses are exaggerated against such, as either adhere to mans assistance, or are seduced with worldly vanity, and in the 41. chapter, you shall finde an ironicall denision of the Inhabitants of the Ilands, for making of images, and such like bestiall traducements, especially for extenuating the power of God, by introducing the inuentions of man, and mingling worldly deuices with true religion, concluding in the 43. that there is no God but one, nor any worshipping of him, but in spirit and holiness of life.

Looke into the prophesie of *Jeremy*, and all his Lamentations, and you shall find, why the *Temes* were destroyed, why compared to a disobedient woman to her husband, why reprehended for crying out the temple, the temple, and relying vpon the outward ceremonies, why exprobrated for following strange Gods, after the custome of their fathers, why threatned with such plagues, as saoured of bitterness & poysoning their outward prosperity, cheefly for idolatry, as more especially 22. Then followeth the word of God, like the voice of a cryer in the wilderness, against *Egypt*, the *Philistins*, *Moabites*, *Ammonites*, *Idumea*, *Damascus*, *Kedar*, and *Elam*, all in one chapter: nor is it a bare angrie vehemencie; but illustred with many excellent comparisons, nor desisting till he leaue *Babylon* flat on the ground, yeelding reasons for her desolation, because the
nations.

nations of the world were made drunke with the carowles out of that golden cup, which shee represented out of the Lords hand; and all to shew the vanitie and wickednesse of idolaters. *Ezekiels* visions were most against *Israel*, and his mouth opened the fearefull indignation of the Lord against *Ierusalem*, because their altars were erected to strange Gods, and that they made images of the sunne, to pollute their soules worse then the carrion of a dunghill: then proceedeth he against them with personating names, calling *Samarita* and *Ierusalem*, *Aholah* and *Aholibab*: the end onely to discover their idolatry, and intimating Gods wrath for their notorious wandring from the true path of knowledge, inso much that from the parable of a seething por, *Iudas* destruction is threatened: yet for all this, God will not condescend to any treatise of pacification, until all the nations round about, namely *Edom*, *Moab*, *Egypt*, *Chaldea*, *Tyrus*, *Sidon*, *Gog*, and *Magog*, taste the bitternesse of the same fruit, corrupted and made irksome by the same transgressions.

Was not the adoration of *Nabuchadnezzars* statua of golde, a strange and notable worke of God against Idolaters? and the history of the Kings humiliation, an instance of terrour and reuenge against the pride and ambition of man? was not *Balthazars* tragedy and example of admiration? and would a man desire a better warning to auoyde the punishment of idolatry, and blaspheming the true God? did not *Daniels* miraculous deliuey from the Lyons strike the Heathen with amazement? and brought confusion amongst the imaginary vanities: so that *Darius* himselve disclaimed the worship of the sunne and fire, according to the ancient manner of the *Persians*, and pro-

claimed exaltation of the eternall Deity indeede.

Doth not *Hosea* threaten the people, because of idolatry, and makes *Ierusalem* worse then an harlot, telling of the swift comming of their enemies, by the comparison of an Eagle, resembling the Jewes to an empty vineyard, an heart diuided in twaine, and concluding, that her sorrowes shall be like the trauell of a woman in childe-bearing, because of their going a whoring after false Gods, or if you will, counterfet Idols, and colourable images, being no other, nor other waies vsed, then now the Church of *Rome* accustometh, by preuaticating true religion, by calling them the bookes of the Laity, by excusing them with an honourable remembrance of the Saints deceased, by corrupting them with filthy painting, and the art of the craftsman, and by a diabolicall erecting them, as if they had life and motion.

Romish
Idols.

Doth not *Amos* (as if a man should runne a race for a reward) passe from one countrey, city, and person to another, with prophesies and threatnings against *Moab*, *Juda*, *Israel*, the Gouvernours of *Samarita*, and the Princes of the Tribes, adding withall the famine of the word of God, for their abusing true religion, and teaching and practizing a doctrine which God neuer prescribed, nor had any thought correspondent.

Was not *Micahs* voice raised higher and higher against *Juda* and *Israel*, onely for idolatry? and did not *Zephaniah* tremble at the disobedience of the Jewes? foretelling their destruction, by reason of their corruption and abomination of Idols. Look *Zechariah* cleane ouer, and where the Jewes are affrighted with the exclamation of wants, famine, and ouerthrowes, his warrant proceedeth from this occasion, that the altars of incense smoake vp a pace, but stinke before.

before the throne of God, sending their vapours backe againe, to choake the Inhabitants of the earth. All *Mala-chies* complaints are against the Priests and Seducers of the people, who not onely were wicked themselves, but permitted the rest to be polluted with idolatry. There is scarce one chapter in the booke of wisdom, which doth not pensill out the grosse and palpable running a whoring after the ridiculous adoration of images. To conclude, our Sauour, the Euangelists and Apostles preach, that the true worshipping of God consisteth in spirituall deuotion, not worldly or carnall circumstances, and inueigh against nothing more then mens traditions, the obseruing the outward letter, the adhering to ceremonies, and with *Martha* leauing the most needefull thing to bee encombred with worldly vanities and beastly corruptions, to which if you adde that excellent reuelation, it is a plaine discouery of *Antechrist*, and how the westerne Churches should be infected with the contagious diseases of trumperies, idolatry, and diuellish interpretation of Scriptures, I durst say a Iewish contradiction of the truth, and Apostate falling from the maine building of Gods Church. And thus much for Idolatry in generall.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Certaine particulars concerning the Greeke
CHVRCH.

Wherein the
Greeke
Church is
farre from
any religion.



Some define religion, and indeede most truely, thus : *Religio est vera cultura Dei*, and then I referre you to *Monsier de Plessis* discourse, wherein he proueth with sufficiencie, that all the customes of the world concerning diuine adoration come short of Christianity : but if you will conuert it thus : *Religio est cultura veri Dei*, then may you both diuide, subdiuide, and diuide againe, allowing of three Religions ; the Iewes, Christians, and Mahumerans, all maintaining the omnipotency of God, and pretending obedience toward the high Creator of all things. But because we hope for our established saluation in the merits and mercies of Iesus Christ, and know, that the excellency of the Trinitie is described in the old Testament, when God said, *Let vs make man*, when the great King saw the image of one like the sonne of man in the furnace, when *Iob* knew that his Redeemer liued, & when the mysterie of the Trinitie is reuealed in many places : let vs leaue the vanitie of the Heathen with their obstinacie, the abomination of Idolaters with their grosse abuses, the antiquity of the Iewes with their stiffneckednesse, the innoation of the Mahumerans with their errors and impossibilities, and be onely proud of our liuery of Christians. But now we must subdiuide againe, and say, that amongst

mongst Christians there is a tripartite separation. For the Greeke Church runneth one way with the title of East: the Latine Church rangeth another way with the denomination of West: and the reformed Church spreadeth a modest glory with the liberty of Protestants.

Concerning the Greeke Church I will be bold to tell you, that I haue heard some of their Protopapans and Archimandritans maintaine their greatnesse, precedency, and truenesse of Religion before the Latine, and thus they assume the defence. For greatnesse it containeth most parts of *Armenia*, *Georgia*, *Mengrelia* neere the *Caspian*, *The great- many places in Natolia*, or *Asia minor*, the Countries of *nesses of the Ethiopia* in *Affricke*, which may equall them of the West *Creeke Indies*, of whom the Pope doth now boast so much: In *Church. Europe* all *Grecia*: many great Ilands (except such as are diuerted Papists, incurring the scandall of Heretickes) *Musconia* or *Russia*: some parts of *Poland*, *Lithuania*, *Bogdonia*, and the shores of the *Euxinum*, much more ground, then the Pope can challenge, where he is the most offensive Vsurper.

For Precedency it claimeth likewise the prerogative, both waies: First, by priority, in regard they were first *The precedence of Christians*, and the Apostles planted Churches amongst *the Greeke Church.* them, before either *Paul* preached at *Rome*, or *Linus* was appointed Byshoppe. Secondly, by authority, as by translation of the Empire, from whence *Rome* challengeth hers: For when there was no such ambition thought vpon *Iohn Patriarch of Constantinople*, vsurped the title of vniuerfall Byshoppe, and practised the supremacy ouer all other Churchmen, by reason the Emperour *Constantine* had so enobled and enabled the great Citie, where hee would haue the Byshoppe to be principall in regard of the maiesty.

Gregory sur-
named the
Great.

maiesty of his person and the brauery of the place, and therefore not onely graced him with the elated title of Patriarch, but inuested him with many roialties, and pal-laces, and temporall iurisdicktions, to which the Byshoppe of Rome did then intercede, interposing a negatiue euen a-gainst the very title, disproving it as Antichristian, and traduced *Iohn* the Patriarch, as a wicked and malicious man for practising such ostentation: nor desisted he so, but writ whole volumes of letters tending to a manner of de-famation: some entreating him to disclaime such elation of heart: some disallowing the presumption, as exorbitant in a Byshoppe, who should rather imitate the humilitie of Christ: some thundring the cursed prediction of Anti-christ by such apostacy, and all of them dissuading the true Ministers of Gods word from poysoning their pre-ciously redeemed soules with the venome of pride, and vaine-glory: then followed the fearefull history of *Nau-clerus* a strong papisticall writer, on whom they lay the imputation of a fable: But he saies plainely, that that ve-ry instant, in which *Constantine* the great enfeofed the Church with temporary lands, and sumptuous edifices, the heauens seemed to frowne, the aire was thickned with a cloude, the earth troubled with a tempest, and after great thunder and lightning, a voice was heard; now is poyson throwne into the pure streame of Gods truth. Vpon this the matter was a while respited with a grant on-ly of sitting downe first at generall Councells, naming in Commissions, and the binding voice in equality of censu-ring; all which, if they were priuiledges, enlarged first the precedency of the Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

Nauclerus.

Afterward, when the sinnes of the Empire, like a fluent streame ouer-spread the bankes of his enclosures, and that
God

God determined the utter subuersion of all : two wicked men continued the most lamentable desolation, both of the gouernment of the Empire, & religion of the Church, which were *Phocas* and *Bonifacius* ; the one conspiring thus with the other against God and Angells, against heauen and earth, against men and Deuills, that to establish *Phocas* in the Empire of *Constantinople*, he would be contented, that *Bonifacius* of *Rome* should be consecrated with the title of Vniuersall Byshoppe ; whereupon *Phocas* by the murder of his Master *Mauritius* and other inhumane treacheries was inuested Lord of the Easterne Monarchy, and *Bonifacius* by the cousoning his Predecessor *Siluester*, and other religious practises obtained the papacy : inso-much that *Platina* and diuers of their owne writers (amongst other pasquills and satiricall inuections) exclaime, that he came in like a fox, raigned as a lyon, and died like a dogge : so that all premises considered, if there be a necessitie in any such precedency, the Roman Byshoppes be but vsurpers. For *Constantinople* had it at generall Councils, and was permitted all the fauour of titles, which the Church, and most Christian Emperour collated at that time.

Concerning the truth, it is well knowne, that *Peter* of whom they boast so much was Byshoppe of *Antioch* 20. yeares, and those of *Asia* the first reputed Christians in the world ; so that euen from Scripture it selfe and *Pauls* perigrination, many plentifull collections enlarge his history and life with warrantable knowledge of what we must trust vnto. As for his visiting of *Rome*, howeuer *Eusebius* adhereth to some formall discoueries, and other Authors produce instances of his owne death and daughters Martyrdome vnder *Nero*, it is both fanaticall, imaginary

*The verity
of the Greek
Church.*

nary, and vnwarrantable by Scripture: nay I will say more, neither by collected circumstances, probable conjectures, or authentick Authors is there any inducement to beleue it: But say he did visit *Rome*, and conferred with *Paul*, what sense, reason, or honesty can allow the translation of his owne Byshopricke out of *Asia* into *Europe*, an intrusion into another mans iurisdiction. For *Paul* was constituted to be the light of the Gentiles, and lost his head at *Rome* in iustifying his innocency: how then could *Peter* be condemned of so functorie a negligence, that being appointed to the dispersed Iewes of *Asia*, hee would vilipend them, and intrude himselfe into the gouernment of the Gentiles of *Italy*: so then considering *Antioch* and the 7. Churches spoken of in the *Apocalyps*, were the first receiuers of the Gospell, from whence the Greekes in *Europe* were the next embracers of the truth, who can oppose against her residence and conseruation rather, where it was first published, then in *Italy*, and the remoter places of *Europe*, whereas yet some of their Countries are not quite purged from Paganisme.

Thus doe they dispute, and with stomachous ardency enueigh against the pompous and ostentous glory of the latine Church, putting them to silence, as our Sauour did the Pharisees, when hee questioned their opinion of *Iohns* baptisme, & exprobrated them for aduancing the *Hydra's* head of confusion through enormous ceremonies, and mens traditions, wherein they saw the inconueniences before their faces, that they were not onely patible of alteration, but would grow in time to a Congeries and mountaine of deformitie, as men & deuises did augment them: notwithstanding time being weary of stabilitie, and the Deuill afraid of impeachment in his kingdome, hath
scattered

scattered many corruptions in the fields of Gods farmes, which haue ouergrowne the seedes of verity in these parts, that it now resembleth the corne sowne amongst tares, which choaked the growth of the best seede, and came vp with such a violent ouerspreading, that at haruest there was little benefit to the owner. For all the Greeke Churches are very small, full of idle painting, lampes, candles, tapers, and such like : their seruice and language Greeke, and when they write or print it is a reasonable good Character, though farre from the atticke Dialect : and yet I will be bold to say, a good Scholler of our grammar instruction, shall scarce vnderstand the phrase of their common speakers, no more then a southerne man, one borne farre north, or in Scotland. Their Monasteries are poore, vnhanfome, and farre from the state of the Romish Church; and surely if in any thing they imitate the Apostles, it is in their scorne of worldly pompe, carelesnesse, wants, and sometimes austeritey of life, although naturally they are the merriest and most iouiall men in the world : their chiefe Abbots are called Archimandritans, but all in generall submit to the Episcopo of the Dioces, who weareth coloured apparell of silke with a crosse ouer his hat, which is low crown'd, broad brimmed, and tied vnder his beard with long strings, hee carrieth a crosier in his hand, but it hath a plaine crosse ; they call him also Protopapam the first Father of the congregation (from whence the Bishoppe of Rome assumeth his *Papa*, or if you will the name of Pope) acknowledging the Patriarch of *Constantinople* at this very instant for supream, and absolutely contesting against the Popes tyrannicall vsurpation : yea such is their hate to the Latins, I will not name their corruptions and Church, that they had rather liue in slavery and bondage vnder

under the Turke, then either implore the aide of *Italians* for their restitution, or submit to that strange ambition of that Cleargy-man, as some of them ironically tearme the Pope. They obserue foure lents in a yeere, eat flesh on Saturdaies, but on Fridaies and all the lent, with other prohibited times, they neither eat flesh, fish, butter, cheese, or any meat, but like the Christians of *Aethiopia*, are abstinent beyond reason, the ordinary desire of man, or any prescription of Scripture, or example of the Primatiue Church. They baptize with water and oyle, deny purgatory, neuer cut their haire, adore no pictures, nor images out of the Scriptures, and yet are superstitious in diuers festiualls, as S^r. *Nicholay* about sea matters, and *Celestinus*; S^r. *Demetrius*, a feast about the 25. of October, called their drunken feast; and S^r. *George*, who as our Ladies Knight hath obtained sufficient reputation. Their marriages, dancings, festiualls and burials, haue the seuerall passages of many and strange ceremonies: but because whole volumes are written against their erroneous superstition, I referre you to such commentaries, concluding; that although they are some way more tolerable then the Romish abuses, yet are their best garments so plighted with errors, and layd vp vnhandsomely with wrinkles, that when you come to vnfold them, you either exclaime against the negligence of the seruant, or carelesnesse of the Master: who should be a better ouerseer. And thus much touching the Greeke Church. Now a little concerning the Latin.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Certaine particulars concerning the Latin Church.

Here are so many bookes and disputations *The corrup-*
 concerning the enormities of papistcall re- *tions and a-*
 ligion, that little children can in a manner *buses of the*
 retort an argument; and cite you common *Remiss*
 places of Scripture, against their absurdi- *Church.*
 ties and idle traditions. I will therefore

referre you to the larger dilations of matters offaith, and
 fundamentall points of saluation : and concerning the
 strength of their props, which now vphold their suprema-
 cie and monarchall iurisdiction ; in a few leaues of *S^r.*
Edwin Sands his worthy discourse, you shall see them tur-
 ned vpside downe, as if an arme of *Heccate* were put into
 the throat to pull the entrailes outward, and shew you the
 strange diseases both of heart and lungs : or else examine
 the paraphrase of the Reuelation, and you shall heare di-
 stinctly prooued the seat of Antechrist, the pride of the
 whore of *Babylon*, the persecution of the Saints, and the
 enormities of this *Hosean* strumpet, that hath broken the
 bands of her first wedlocke, and bedashed her selfe with
 lusts loathsome charriot. For mine owne part therefore,
 I will leaue that common way of inuection, or mustring
 vp the forces of argument out of the maine battell of
 Gods word, and breefly summe vp the accounts of her
 condemnation in this manner. I. First, concerning their
 gouernment, it is meere politicall, as allowing all positi-
 ons of tyranny, reuenge, disloyalty, licenciousnesse, wealth,

and liberty, and wherein *Euripides*, *Demosthenes*, *Isocrates*, *Tully*, *Salust*, *Perseus*, *Horace*, *Sigonius*, *Lipsius*, *Machianell*, or any other absolute or moderne writer opened a school-house doore of diuellish deuices and distasting principles, to modest and orderly gouernments: they haue culled out the same to serue their owne turnes, and with the Iesuites, repute all others simple, that cannot labour in the worke of alteration of Kingdomes, and setting Princes at variance to corroborate their owne greatnesse. 2. Concerning religion, it is meerey ridiculous, and a dart out of the quiner of mans inuention; yea, so Diabolicall and Turkish, that it interdicteth the searching of Scriptures, disputing of matters of faith, or any opposition of their superstitious decrees, counsels, and consistorian statutes. 3. Concerning society and conuersation, it is meerey mundane, voluptuous, and saouring nothing but delightfome liberty: so that if there were not a God to bee prayed vnto and beleeued in, a heauen to bee expected, a saluation to be hoped after, and an account to be made vpon a dreadfull summons indeed, I had rather be a Cardinall of *Rome*, then a Noble-man of *Naples*, who of all the Gentles in the world spred the largest cloth of vanities and voluptuousnesse. 4. And lastly, concerning their seeming vowes to obedience, chastity and pouerty; it is like *Ianus* face looking two wayes, and with the Lapwigg crying farthest from her nest: for they saour not one word of truth in the same, as you shal see in the next chapter. So that I will onely relate vnto you three seuerall stories of three seuerall sects, in which the absurdities of the Latin Church most plainely appeare.

The story of
a conuersed
Iew.

In *Rome* amongst diuers others there liued a certaine Iew, who had many controuerfies with Christian Friers about

about both their religions, alledging for himselfe pre-
 uailing arguments against their idolatry, or worshipping
 of images, wherein they would faine distinguish with the
 differences of *δουλεία* and *λατρεία*, &c. praying to Saints, pro-
 phaning of the Saboth, incontinency of life, and burning
 candles in the day time, as it were in scorne of the glorious
 light of the sunne, all which though they were vnanswerable,
 yet the Frier pleading the calling of the Gentiles, the
 destruction of the temple, the disanulling of Iewish cere-
 monies, the birth and comming of Christ, as a prefixed
 time of another religion, the authority of the same, and
 the orders of the Church, preuailed so farre with the o-
 ther, that he enclined a little to bee a Profelite, which the
 Frier reioyced to heare, triumphing exceedingly at the
 good successe of his oratory: nay soft (quoth the Iew) it is
 not thy perswasion hath coapted me to this course, but a
 certaine impressiō, that some great and good God is pro-
 tectour of this place, or the prayers of an holy Patriarch
 (as *Abraham* disputed with *Iehoua* about the sating of *Sa-
 dom* and *Gomorrah*) are acceptable to heauen in the behalfe
 of some vnknowne good men; otherwise the sinnes of
Rome are so many, the lines of Priests so corrupt, the wic-
 kednesse of men so abominable, the villany of politicks so
 mischeuous, and all things so discrepant to true religion
 and honesty, that I haue wondred a thousand times, how
 the whole countrey, especially the city, hath beene prote-
 cted and supported from sinking to hell.

At another time, a sober *Turke* liuing in *Rome*, and wea-
 ried with the riot of their Carnevall or Shroue-tide, at his
 returne to *Constantinople*, being demanded his opinion of
 the Christians, answered, that they had some tolerable
 customes, eat good meat, wore good clothes, or rather

*The story of
 a Turck con-
 cerning his
 opinion of
 Rome.*

spoyled much stuffe with fantasticke slashing and cutting it, and lined in good townes; but they were madd twice a yeere: For at one time they ranne like Diuels in a play vp and downe the streets with squibs of fire, making a noyse both on horse-backe, and on foot, keeping a coyle with Curtezans and Bawds, sporting with scurrulous and vnmanly gambols, and performing actions of strange vndecencies, which indeed is their time of Carnevall, a time of such fluttishnesse, varulinesse, and venericious riot in all the cities of *Italy*, that in *Venice* one *Iceppa Maroello* hath written an inuective against it. Shortly after they went howling in the streets like dogges, mourning with lamentable gestures, and whipping themselves vntill the blood came, and this was on good Friday, when the Penetenciaries are couered ouer with a cassocke of canuasse, except two holes to looke out at, and all to belash themselves, vntill the blood runne downe their shoulders, whereby great Princes are so impostured, that contrary to a maine position of Scripture, against such voluntary humiliation and ridiculous inflictings, they haue entertained the penance, and vndertaken the stripes, witnesse *Charles* the 5. who left his rod of cords, as a iewell of his treasury to King *Philip*. Duke *Ioieuse*, called father *Angelo*, who returned to his orders, which was a bare-foot, or Mendicant Capuchin Frier, as soone as the league was dissolued, and many other both men and women of noble families, who enioyned penance by their ghostly fathers, either by punishing their bodies, vnsauoury pilgrimages, fasts, abstinence, or such like endurances, are very zealous in the execution, and vpon confidence of some meritorious act, condescend to dangerous and laborious miseries, yea, terrors abhorring to nature. Now to my olde woman.

It is well knowne, that in the last dayes of Queen Mary, *The story of those dayes of fiery triall, our roods and images in England the olde wo-* were so palpably abused, and diuelliishly stored with deuices, that the Priests had diuers trickes to moue either eies, *man at Strasborough* heads, or hands, yea to make them speake with variety of voyces, and palpable gesture, as if the Idols of *Molech* and *Chemoash* were to entertaine the presents of the people, and *Bell* had life indeede to deuoure the Kings allowance: which course is continued still in many places of *Europe*, insomuch that a while agoe in the Froe Church at *Strasborough*, when certaine olde deuout women came to worship our Lady, the knauish Priests caused the childe to salute them in her armes, and (as it were) courteously to thanke them for making such account of his mother, which they not onely wondred at, but seemed in a manner offended, that the Sonne should bee so bolde in the presence of our Lady: whereupon one more zealously angry then the rest, cryed out aloud; *Peace I pray you young Gentle-man, I haue nothing to doe with you, let me heare what my good Ladie your mother sayes;* and so when shee had no further reply, went away discontented.

Of this sort in our owne Kingdome of *Ireland*, in the beginning of his Maiesties raigne, when the townes were commanded to frequent the Churches, I was my selfe an *Irish deuotion.* care-witnesse of many strange grudgings and murmurations, amongst which I yet encountred with this facete and indifferent denotion; while two neighbours of *Dublin* were disputing about Church-matters, the one an indifferent Protestant, the other a superstitious Papist, and yet so seeming cunning, that she durst dispute between the Popes Supremacy and the Kings authority, with a willing minde to satisfie either; her neighbour thus aduised, to goe to

Church a Gods name, and for the Popes sake to say *Pater noster*, for the Kings *Our Father*, let God take which hee will: and so it was merrily concluded, and the woman went accordingly to her deuotion. And thus much concerning the Latine Church. The parell of which with ours would sufficiently shew our happinesse: And this you may see at large deliuered in the workes of many learned Diuines of our Country, to whom I referre you.

CHAP. XXI.

Another excellencie of ENGLAND, exposing the noble worth of her Princes beyond other Nations.

The Kings of England haue exceeded for many memorable vertues and actions other Princes.

WE will not be so vnicill, as to awake the drowlie eyes of antiquitie, or call in question things done so long agoe, that either by opinion, or the deceit of mens inventions haue bin falsified against all reason and vnderstanding: but quietly maintaine the glory of our moderne Kings; and plainly vphold this position, that we haue had more famous and illustrious Princes since the Conquest, than any gouernment of the earth. If you begin with *William of Normandy*, his actions and warlike exploits are memorable: his trust and laborious industry extraordinary: his wisdom in the sedation of the tumults and factions amongst vs wonderfull,

church

ε V

his

his magnanimitie in setting his Court and Palace admirable, and his successe in all designes vnmatchable.

Howeuer *William Rufus* was so beholding to peace and prosperitie, that he tempred his warlike spirit from affecting either forreine or domesticke dissention; yet did he consecrate many famous workes to the memory of his quietnes, and out of a swelling of princely greatnes, thought *Westminster Hall* (the wonder of the world for a roome in a house) too litle for so great a Maiestie.

Robert of Normandy went in person to *Ierusalem*, and for his Heroicke successe and exploits might haue bin rewarded with the Diadem, howeuer he was diuerted to returne home againe into the fields of peace.

Henry the first was settled in the loue of his people, tamed the French, pacified *Normandy*, looked after *Ireland*, terrified his foes, corroborated his friends, loued learning, and was a *Marcus* of all worthy conditions either in himselfe, or others; and howeuer the ielousie of soueraigne points intercepted the amitie of the brethren, yet was his worth many waies expatiated, and diuers particulars of estimation extracted from his gouernment.

Henry the second obtained the dominion of *Ireland*, brought to happy period many conflicts in *France*, stopped the breath of gaping hostilitie in *England*, lashed the sides of his varuly children with stripes of discomfiture, and liued in great honor and estimation: insomuch, that he neuer exacted imposition of his people, nor wanted in his warres, yet left a treasure of about 200000 pound in ready coine, besides iewels, and plate, which was much in those daies.

What thinke you of *Richard the first*? Were not his voyages, conquests, titles, and surname of *Cuer de Lyon* for

his valour, and exceeding courage, markes of true honor? Would not his life make a memorable story? Shall not his actions be registred in the court of eternitie? Did he not proue a worthy champion of renowne? *Cyprus* was wonne, *Acon* conquered, *Ierusalem* established, the confederate Princes ielous of his glory, and all the countrey full of his memory: so that considering his tedious iournyes, the perill of his person, the successe of his actions, and the noble end of his atchieuements, let the proudest of the *Othoman* race be compared and spare not.

The troubles of King *John*, the Barons warres, the plantation and buildings in *Ireland*, the discouerie of the Clergies corruption, the calling in of *Lewys*, the dismissing the *French* backe againe, and the turbulency of those times may ranke themselves with the fame of very proud Monarks.

Henry the third subdued the *Welchmen*, made sundry voiaiges into *France*, had many conflicts with his owne Barons, set forward a notable expedition to *Hierusalem*; shewed diuers effects of an heroicke and magnanimous spirit, raigned gloriously 56 yeeres, and in the *interims* of his peace brought many ostentous buildings to perfection.

Edward the first went diuers times into *Scotland*, disposed of that Crowne, as he thought good, subiected them to *England*; conquered the *Welchmen*, appeased them with a Prince of his owne sonne borie in *Carmaruan*; settled his estate, and ended a famous life with a glorious death, to which when renowne and victorie was added, the applause rang through the world.

Edward the third, and the blacke Prince haue engrossed the fame and renowne of the vniuersall earth, and many memo-

memorable actions are aduanced vp as trophaes of their vnimitable glory; so that they may march to the palace of maiestie with the proudest Emperors. For what worthy archieuelements so euer haue bin perpetuated in *England, Wales, Scotland, Almaine, and Flanders*, in their owne persons they haue brought to passe, as if they had bin borne to shew some wonder of nature, and exposed as rare examples to succeeding times. And for his other sonnes, step into the proudest house of *Austria*, and tell me who can match them? *John of Gaunt* went twise into *Spaine*, and conquered *Castile* in the right of his wife. *Lionell Duke of Clarence* passed the *Alpes* into *Italy*, married the daughter of *Milane*, reuelled in those parts with extraordinary cost, pompe, and attendants, and wrought both a reuerence and loue toward his person from forreine people. *Edmond of Langley Duke of Yorke* was so wise and reposed, that the gouernment of *England* kept it selfe warme vnder the ouer-spreading of his embraces. *Thomas of Woodstocke Duke of Glocester* was so true a louer of his country, and champion of honor, that he contested with Maiestie for degenerating from her owne properties, and durst tell his nephew King, wherein he wandered from his paternall renowne.

Henry the fourth, when he was but Earle of *Hertford*, went into *Africke*, bare his father company into *Spaine*, and obtained the diadem through popular loue, and respect of the people.

And although King *Richard the second*, was an vnfortunate Prince, yet did he surpasse both auncestors and successors for brauery in apparell, costly expences, sumptuous fare, glorious courtship, noble company, princely reuels, and magnificent estimation: For all the while
Queene

Queene *Anna* of *Bohemia* lived, the fame of *England* was dispersed ouer the world, and the King had 8 or 10000 continually in his Court, whereby his pompe and port surpassed other Princes.

But would you wonder indeed? Then looke into the 9 yeeres of *Henry* the fift, and you shall see such a vnite of vertues, consent of graces, entertainment of valour, perfection of industry, militarie brauery, and fulnes of generous designs, that his very enemies gaue way to the report of his worthy life; and *France* in his death was left as a comfortles widow, or desolate orphan.

I might recite the fame of *Edward* the fourth, for reuenging his fathers death, many conflicts before and after he was King, his voiajes into *France*, his distastings against *Burgundy*, his troubles at home, and other princely dispositions.

I could also bring into your good opinion the valour of *Henry* the seuenth, his miraculous deliury, his noble establishment, his buildings and sumptuous monuments, his riches and wealth, his wisdome and politicke contriuing of affaires, the stately disposing of his Palace, and many other remarkable actions, but I am affraid, that I am too weakly furnished to enter into the lists with iudicious censurers, nor shall be able to wrastle with opinion and seuer examination, which will rather condemne me for slight extenuation in the attempt, than entertaine the discourse, as a besitting subiect, or adapted explication of princelines.

Henry the eight wan *Turwin* and *Turnay*, entertained the Emperor *Maccimilian*, welcommed *Charles* the fift, compounded at his pleasure with *France*, made voiage after voiage, conquered *Bulleigne*, had almost obtained the

Empire,

Empire, was maiestically in all things, and died as it were in the armes of kingly reputation.

Queene Elizabeth deserues a whole story of her life, maiestie, and gouernment: For the very *Heathen* and *Mahumetans*, the *Persians* and *Idolaters*, the *Aethiopians* and *Muscouite* doe name her with reuerence.

CHAP. XXII.

An other excellencie of ENGLAND casting vp an account of her antiquitie in one vnited Monarchy before other Nations.



No country in *Europe* did euer aduance vp so many excellent parts together toward the building the frame of perfection: so is it apparant in nothing more liuely, than in *Englands* antiquitie in one vnited Monarchy, without either claime or competition of forreiners, vsurpation of intruders, attempt of hostile invaders, and desire of alteration amongst our selues: whereas yet all the Kingdomes of the world, especially within the reach of *European* knowledge, within 400 yeeres haue had other titles, bin subiect to strange disparitie of gouernment and religion, and confronted many times with such Princes, or fearefull subiects within their territories, as haue made them iellous of soveraigne points, yea the very losse of their cheefest crownes

*England the
antientest
vnited king-
dome of En-
rope.*

crownes and dignities. If you search the wounds of the *Persian* and *Turkish* government, as they seeme now to be healed, you shall finde them badly cured, and indeed festred so dangerously, that they must bee better ouer-viewed, or their inward putrefaction will on a sudden poyson the very entrailes: For they haue bin tossed and tumbled with many alterations, and euer since *Tamberlaine* descended out of *Scythia* amongst them, suffred diuers concussions both in gouernment and religions, so that howeuer the *Persian* is more noble, yet he hath permitted a mixture of many barbarous people to the great disturbance of his former glory: As for the *Turke* hee is meerely new to vs, and a formidable intruder into such territories, as he gripeth with a strong arme; so that what you now behold amongst these *Mahumetans* is onely vpheld by tyrannie, a band of no greater strength, then power, forces, and reward can tye together, wherein if any faile the gouernment is quickly let loose, and the subiect at liberty taketh hold of euery innovation: and although by tumbling and tossing like to heape of snow rowled vp and downe, they haue growne greater and greater, while the frosty coldnes of our Christian Princes gaue them leaue to harden, whereby they are increased to that stupendous heape you now see: yet when a thaw comes, and that *rota fortuna* is in *Gyre*, it shall and will be subiect to diminution, especially when the glorious sunne of successe shineth out the consent of our Kings to expulse them at least out of *Europe*, if not from the vsurpation of the better parts of *Asia*.

The Kingdome of *Hungary*, though but lately established, and knowne by a different royalty from the *Empire*s either of *Greece*, or *Germany*; yet as you see a prey sealed

on by a hawke, or other tormenting vulture, pull'd in peeces, and cruelly rent a sunder : hath suffered many dilacerations, and besides the capitall enemy of Christendome her proppes sawed a sunder by some barbarous hands amongst themselves. The Kingdome of *Poland* is not 300. yeere old : For it retained in times past, but the prerogative of a Dukes coronet, and was ever in contention with *Lithuania* and the adioyning Princes, vntill the Pope vndertooke the appealing of those troubles, and added the grace of a roiall inuesture to *Sigismundus*, surnamed the great, who at last vnited both *Pomerania*, *Prussia*, and *Lithuania* ; yet is not so established, but the Election of the Peeres diminisheth the prerogative of the King, and new Princes ; new lawes, new confederacy, new government, haue let confusion, and alteration loose vpon the Countrey.

The Emperour, Princes, Electors, and principalities in *Germany* are almost of the same nature and condition, but that many liberties of Cities haue beene bought out with mony and diuers franchises purchased to redeeme themselves from the tyrannie of wanton lords : so that in particular many families haue beene chopped and changed, honourable houses transmuted, and new names and titles haue as it were thrust the old out of doores : and in generall, what with the French, Germanes, and the house of Austria, there hath not a thought passed for hereditary succession, but all things haue beene subiect to instability, and are still hurried in the current of preuailing, as either the Pope, *Electorum placitus*, or *militare ius* filling the sailes full of winde, giueth them leaue to driue the barke of the government forward. The Princes of Italy in worse estate, then they. For except the Venetians,
some

some of their Dukedomes, as *Ferrara* and *Verbin* are fallen to the Papacy: some of their Kingdomes, as *Naples* and *Sicilia* possessed by the *Spaniard*, with *Millane* and *Genoa*; and the rest suspitiously standing on a guard of circumspection, least they should betray one another to the stronger side: and whereas the *Venetians* doe boast of 700. yeares continuance, I am sure they neuer flourished, but by the dissentions of the rest, and in their first inchoation, these Ilands were but receptacles for banished men: yea compared to *cauernus* for simple beasts to shroude in, whom the others of prey and rapine did not looke after. For the *Gothes* and *Lombards*, that infested *Italy*, made no more account of them, then we did of the stragglers in the mountaines of *Walles*, or fastnesse in *Ireland*; but they haue beene better coadiuted, and taken successe by the hand to pace out the measures of prosperity, as you now see their glory, riches, and augmentation. The Kingdome of *Spaine* is so new, that the other day there was a King of *Portugall*, as absolute as himselfe; a King of *Aragon* of sufficiency to contest with *Castile*; a King of *Granado* & *Valencia* within memory subiect to Paganisme, and maintaining the new sect of *Mahomet*; a King of *Nauarre* as fearefull to him, as the rest; and sundry other abridgments tending to the diminution of Maiesty: howeuer at this instant he is blowne bigge with the winde of superfluity and greatnesse. The Kingdome of *France* but a while ago compacted. For *Burgundy* challengeth a roialty, and had afterward a Duke maintaining his owne priuiledges. The Earle of *Flanders* writ *Comes Dei gratia*: *Normandy* was another mans: *Brittaine* in a Dukes possession: *Gascoine*, *Guien*, and *Acquisane* our owne: *Daulphin* and *Proruince* incorporated by gift, and *Rhene* Duke of
Lorraine

Lorraine inuested with the roialties of *Naples* : and thus could I runne ouer all the rest, if either they were of eminence futable to the glory of these recited, or consequence to store vs with obseruations and example : only *England* for aboute 600. yeares (I might reckon from *Edgar*) but that you will answer some 400. yeeres since the Prince of *WALLES* was onely an Homager, and *SCOTLAND* in continuall opposition, had fedde vpon the plenty of a flourishing *Monarchy*, and beene fatted with the well fedde dainties of an exuberant Countrie, displaying the colours of her owne roialty in such a glorious manner, that shee hath not onely spread her fame with an vncontroulable hand, but brought the glory of other Nations vnder the adumbration of her canopy : so that if I should adde her seuerall conquests of *Ireland*, *Walles*, *Scotland*, *France*, *Cyprus*, *Ierusalem*, and *Castile* it selfe, it would torment vs with remembrance of our losses, or augment our ielosie for hailearding our honour by negligence, and corrupted peace, which was once so worthily established by the proppes and supportation of merit, and vertue.

CHAP. XXIV.

*Another excellency of ENGLAND consisteth in the happy
life of our Countrey-man and common people.*

*The Husbandmen
are happier
in England
then in other
nations.*



IF you looke on our example you shall finde, that the chiefeft part of *Salomons* glory extended it selfe from the abundance of his people, when euery man did eate vnder his owne Vine, or fig-tree, when *Israell* were many as the sand of the sea, making merry one with another; when the Husbandman plowed in peace and reaped in content; and when the wrongs of the common sort were as well streightned by the line of Iustice, as the oppressions of the mighty reformed by the hand of authoritie. In which prerogatiues I dare be bold to say, that *ENGLAND* excells all other nations, as the light of the Sunne inferiour Planets: For in some places they are absolute slaues: in some places denied the comfort of their owne endeauiours: in some places not capable of purchases: in some places not permitted to marry aboue their degree, and elswhere not suffered to enioy the freedome of life, or benefit of nature: as for an instance. In *Turkie* hee is with the rest a most poore and vnfortunate slaue; for whether *Musleman* or Christian, he dare not manure his ground to the best profit of his endeauiours, liuing so poorely with such sluttish and drudging company, that I haue pittied his fortune, and commiserated his distresse. In *Hungary* and those parts they resemble carrion to bee preied

preied vpon by rauens, who not only feed themselves, till their gorges be full, but call for others to consume that which is left: thus liuing vnder the Turke he hath nothing of his owne, and in the Christian gouernment all is taken from him, either to furnish the warres, or maintaine the tribute. In *Italy* they are a little better, as long as they be able to pay their rents, and husband their grounds; yet doe they seldome liue of their owne, or execute any thing besitting the freedome of conuersation: Besides in many places they are so terrified with the troublesome incursions of the *Banditi*, who euen make a prey of their wealth and cattle, that although they know of their robberies and murders, yet dare they neither detect them, nor deny to entertaine or releue them. These be men proscribed *Banditi*, by the Law, and banished from their owne Inheritances for some hainous mulct or other, and flying into a stranger Princes iurisdiction liue by rapine and ouer-mastering of Passengers, as they doe in *Arabia*, and most parts of *Turkie*, remote from the great City, especially in *Epyrus*, where both Theeues and Routers shelter themselves within the Mountaines *Assassini*, but seldome performe any robberie without murther: whereupon as we say figuratiuely, all inhumane and monstrous delinquents in this kinde are called *assassini*. But to our Italian Countrey-man againe: After the pride of *Italy* (especially the women) they will be a little gaudy in the same apparell, their mothers bestow vpon them, or their *amorous* send as a gratuity, and thus I confesse I haue seene an Inne-keepers daughter go to Church in a coloured damaske gowne with Spanish sleeues laide on with gold lace, and come home to dresse our dinners: the men are very industrious according to the goodnesse of ground, as hauing in one

X

selfe

selfe-same field (though it be but an acre of Land) both corne, vines, and fruite trees, and in his gardens about his house rootes, fallers, Bees, and silke-wormes, boasting how the *Romans* maintained their Colonies from the Countrey-man, and supported the Farmer as a nursing father for Souldiers: nay they can remember the Law *Aggraria*, when the *Gracchi* lost their liues about an equall distribution of the Roman territories, and the maintaining the immunities of the free *Italians*: but they sigh to recount, how it was abrogated, and euer after they were suppressed in their insolencies, as kept from outward pompe, and pleasures of frequented cities.

Villano.

He is now called *Villano* (from whose character we haue a contemptible tenure of land in *England* called villenage). seruing to no other vse, but to enrich his Lord, feeding himselfe vpon garlike and onions, and is acquainted with no good thing but superstition, a few gawdy clothes, and the incontinent life of curtezans.

Contadino.

In *Spaine* it is farre worse, and the *Contadini* are numbered amongst the reproches of their gouernment, and almost esteemed as the asses, which bring their cabages, melons, & suchlike to the market. For he neither dare attempt to cheapen any thing appropriate to the vse of Gentlemen, as flesh, fish, wheat, and excellent fruit, nor must hee (though he haue of his owne) but furnish the market with the best, feeding himselfe with the worst and vildest stuffe. Besides, as the errour of *Italy*, or if you will horrible abuse, if the mother haue a comely daughter, shee is contented for money, with her prostitution, and many times is her Bawd, if she can happen of a good Chapman, nor desisteth she so, but in one house you shall sometimes haue the mother a drudge, & 3. or 4. daughters mercenary strumpets.

All

All *France* ouer the peasant is not onely beastly within
doores but churlish of condition, sauouring nothing but
his labour either in setting forward his husbandry, or dres-
sing his vines: yet how? with base and seruile behauiour,
with poore and miserable expences, with obscene and fil-
thy lodging, with iealous and malicious welcome, with
licentious and ill becomming liberty of speech against
both Court and Common-wealth.

In *Germany* the Boore is somewhat better, for he eateth
good meate sometimes, though vildly dressed, will bee
drunke and merry, must be alwaies imployed, and alwaies
a hungry or delirous of drinke, euen when he is able to
drinke no more, and can apparell himselfe handsomely to
go to Church either on sunday or holliday: but they are
dangerous in their tumults, and rages, and not to bee tru-
sted in their reconciliation after a wrong.

In *Ireland* he is called Churle, and if we nick-name him
in *England* we terme him Clowne: He liues in great drud-
gery, not so much for his labour, as his watches. For hee
is compelled to guard his poore Cattle, as well as he can,
both from Theeues and wolues: insomuch, that although
he haue but one poore Cabine his cow and hogge lies
with him in the same. But if he boast of larger increase,
he is then compelled to bring them all night into some
bawne of a castle, or vnder the loop-holes of some raft; or
fortification: For the Kerne watch all aduantages in times
of peace, and thinke their thefts iustificable in defiance
of warre.

But looke vpon vs truely, as we liue indeede, and you
shall finde our Yeoman of *England* a title of estimation
in regard of his wealth, antiquitie, and maintenance of
his familie in a continued discent: so that in times past hee

would not alter his title of rich Yeoman for any vaine-glorious attribute of beggerly Gentlemen: you shall now see them dwell in braue houses, Mannors, Lordships, and Parkes to the annuall vallew of a thousand poundes, hauing sometimes their sonnes Knighted, their daughters well bestowed, their other children so disperced, that Lawyers, Citizens, and Marchants are raised through our Kingdome from sonnes, and kinred of Countrey-men: nay, you shall behold them inuited to courtly promotion, and knowing that the breath of Kings aduanceth or deiecteth can attend the good houre, and begge all such graces, as a Princes fauour distributeth to the subiect: yet haue I read of a King in *England*, who importuned by a Yeoman to be made a Gentleman, answered, hee could enoble him with knighthood, or the title of a Baron; but not confirme him a Gentleman; because true gentry had another manner of lustre from theaies of vertue, and honour in a continuall discent of Auncestors, illuminated from the sunne of worthy actions; either in military profession, or administration of ciuill gouernment But thus liueth our Countreyman; by what name or title soeuer: onely we were wont to interpose this difference betweene Yeoman, & Francklin or Farmer, that the Yeoman was a landed man, either Freeholder or coppieholder: the Farmer onely hired another mans land, paying a fine or rent, and so growing rich had the denomination of the other; and did not in times past murmure, though you called him Good-husband, or expert Plow-man: yet call him what you will, he is in some Countries able to lodge you richly, set a peece of plate on the cupbord, five or six dishes of meate on the Table, sweete and fine linning on your bed, cheerefully to welcome you, and is so cunning besides, that

*Francklin
or Farmer.*

plowman

that he can tell his Lawyer a formall tale, and complaine to the Iustice, if a farre better man doe him wrong: and in this who can come neere vs?

CHAP. XXV.

Another excellencie of ENGLAND, consisteth in the goodnes of our Navy and shipping.



Hope I shall now passe without contradiction, especially when I bring you *ever came neere vs for so many and good ships.* forward to our ports, harbours, and rivers, shewing you the glory of our shipping, whether you esteeme them, as the Kings, and onely purposed for magnificence, state, and occasion of warre; or the Marchants for exploration of countries, plantation of Colonies, bringing in of commodities, enriching of our Kingdoms, and yet withall defending our selues: or both together for noble actions; memorable voyages, extraordinary encounters, and ceremonious brauery, wherein wee haue bin so priuiledged, that from the memorable fame of *Edward the third*, to this instant, we neuer met enemy, but preuailed vpon equall termes, yea great odds, and when we had misfortunes, it was as *Sampsons* death amongst the *Philistims*, who pulld downe the Temple on their heads, and slew more at that instant than in his former enterprises; witnes many nauall battailes, wherein what losse soeuer we sustained, the aduersarie had double and treble:

euen when about the fourth yeere of *Hen: 8.* the Nauies of *England* and *France* met at *Britaines Bay*, and we lost the *Regent* of *England*, wherein *Sir Thomas Kneuet* was Captaine with 700 men; yet did they endure the wreck of many ships, especially the *French Carick*, called then the wonder of *Europe*, in which *Sir Piers Morgan* with a 1100 men perished; as also when *Sir Richard Greeneueld* within our memory miscaried by a meere disastrous chance, although I might honestly excuse it by ouer great aduantage of both ships and gallies; yet as they themselves haue confessed, they had no great cause to boast, or let any vaine-glorious insulting runne at random. But how wee haue preuailed indeed, let these few instances suffice.

About the 14 of *Edw: 3.* the King gathered a Nauy of 200 saile against the *French*, who in those daies were coadiuted with *Flanders*, as a Peere of *France*, wherein though he was mightily ouer-matched with numbers, yet preuailed he in execution, and had so triumphant a victorie, that their owne account numbred 30000 men slaine, 200 ships surprized, and taken, and the rest put to an ignominious flight. The 20 yeere hee went into *Normandy*, dismantled her Townes, spoiled *Came*, and as a messenger of reuenge brought fire into the Harbours vntill the ships were consumed and set on a blase. Anno 24 he encountred the power of *Spaine*, and vnplumed their fethers of ostentation by taking 28 great ships, and making the rest vnseruiceable. Anno 33 he sailed into *Picardy*, and so preuailed, that the sea yeelded him safe passage, and all *Burgundy* safe conduct. Anno 41 with a memorable victory both at sea and land did the blacke *Prince* resettle *Peter* of *Spaine*, and in despight of all the sea

sea forces, or other warlike opposition passed and repassed at pleasure. In the time of *Rich: 2.* about the 10 yeere the Duke of *Lancaster* sailed into *Spaine*, but how glorious that victory was on our side, and how surmounting our Nauie before theirs, the wonderfull successe attested, and their owne inventories record the losse with lamentable *Items.* The next yeere following *Richard Earle of Arundell*, and *Thomas Earle of Nottingham* encountered at sea with an infinite number of *Flemmings*; but victory is in the hands of God, and multitudes of men faile in their ostentation: For in that maritime contention were taken a 100 ships and better, the successe filling our Cities with commodities, and our mouthes with praises and thanksgiuing. In the 5 of *Henr: 4.* when the *French* came to the Ile of *Wight*, and assailed *Dartmouth* with a great Nauy, the rusticall people preuailed against them, and manning out but the fisher-boats of the country, with certaine Pinaces attending the seruice, tooke 16 of their best ships, and compulsed the rest to be the messengers of their owne obloquy. The 3. of *Henr: 5.* was a yeere of triumph, and a 1000 saile of ships filled the narrow seas, cleared the passage into *Normandy*, amased all men, who had notice of our brauery, and reioyced the rest of *Europe* with *Encomians* of our successe, which followed presently in *France.* In the 15 of *Edw: 4.* it pleased the King to passe ouer to the aide of the Duke of *Burgundy*, but howeuer his inconstancie proued vnfauiory to vs at land, it matters not: I am sure the seas gaue vs way, nor durst their Nauy presume to intercept vs. In the 5. of *Henr: 8.* the former encounter, which I named at *Britaines Bay* was a day of terror, and we tooke, burnt, and spoiled as many, as we mustred out of harbour. The

next yeere threatening *Turvin* and *Turnay* our Nauy carrying all afore it like a swelling riuer, beating downe the slender banks, there scarce appeared an opposite: for the former losses were so great, that they halted downe-right in their recovery, and *France* once lamed in her shipping, cannot euery yeere bring a new Nauy into the channell with good equipage, or aduantage. The 14 yeere the Earle of *Surrey* was Admirall, and not onely preuailed in all encounters at sea, but by vertue of our shipping conquered diuers townes both in *Britaine* and *Picardy*. The 15. the Duke of *Suffolke* was sent into *France* with an army of 30000, who passed the seas, yea the water of *Some* without battaile, and so terrified the French with all their coadiutors at that tinte (for you must vnderstand in those repining and murmuring daies against our glory, *France*, *Spain*, the *Low-Countries*, and *Scotland* were either confederate, or entertained for wages: so that almost all the mercenary shipping of *Europe* attended on the payment of the crownes of the sunne) that they thought it the best part of their securitie to absent themselues. The yeere 35. Sir *Iohn Dudley* Vicount *Lisle* high Admirall of *England*, with a Nauy of 200 saile, passed the seas into *Scotland*, in despight of all the power the confederates could raise, and not onely performed actions beyond expectation, but taught them the true knowledge of English shipping and mariners. The next yeere the French Nauy came into *Sussex*; but vpon very short warning were dissipated, and in a sudden encounter felt the smart of presumption. Presently as in diuers aduantages of such petty roades and excursions; they landed at *Portsmouth*, and the *Ile of Wight*, but with what successe or satisfaction, I cannot compare it better than to a bowle of water

ter spilt, irrecoverably to be gathered vp againe: For they neuer durst adventure, when our ships looked bigg vpon them, but vnderstanding of their imployment abroad, and sequestration farre off, then hurried they suddenly vpon vs; yet I hope neither found vs vnprovided, nor returned backe againe with true cause of insulting. In the 3. of *Edw: 6.* the French Kings gallies and Caricks invaded *Gernsey* and *Iersey*: but with what face fortune looked vpon them, the losse of a 1000 men, with the spoile of their greatest ships and gallies suddenly discouered. Why may I not name here our iourney to *Newhauen* in the 4. of *Queene Elizabeth*, when through the power of our Nauy, at which both *French* and *Spaniards* began to repine, the Earle of Warwicke made the seas wanton with iollity, and affrighted the land with those small troopes of old souldiers from the Garison at *Barwick*, vnited to others raised from the willing musters of our country: and although some enuious hand would stop the mouth of report from ecchoing our applause at this time, yet I am sure *Count Ringraue* and his armie felt the smart of affliction, and the sorrow of many defeatures, and dare auouch, that the seas lay open vnto vs in despight of opposition, or any encounter our enemies durst or could prepare to invite vs to. In the 18. yeere was *Forbishers* first voyage, and by reason that this glorious *Queene* had as it were tied the obseruation of all Nations to her actions and gouernment, a peace being generally contracted, diuers presumptuous persons tooke aduantage of the same, and filled the narrow seas with rouers and pirats, who ranne vp and downe without controll, like vntamed colts, scorning all enclosures and bounds', vntill *Captaine Holstock* with 4. good ships and two pinaces was appointed the reformer
of

of these abuses, who presently brought into the schoole of correction 200 rouers, 8 Flushingers, diuers Barks and Pinaces, and pacified the outragiousnes of these petty thefts. The 19. *Forbisbers* second voyage. The 20. *Forbisbers* third voyage, with many other of famous memory, amongst whom *Hawkins*, *Drake*, *Candish*, and such worthy sea-men (preuailing in all their explorations) as they attempted great matters, deserue as great commendation. About the 23. that famous busines of *Desmonds* rebellion breathed insolencie into those people, by reason the Pope and Spaniard had fortified themselves in *Smirwick* in *Ireland*, and with a sufficient number of ships blocked vp the hauen, vntill certaine of her Maiesties Nauie, and the Deputies forces at land (being then the forward *Lord Grey*) behaued themselves with such good order and successe, that all the passages of victory to vs, and miserable discomfiture to them were set open, and we triumphed with a plenary satisfaction to our endeouours. In the 24. *Monsieur* returned into the Low-countries to bee inuested with the Duchy of *Brabant*: but when he beheld our glorious fleete, and iudiciously looked vpon their strength and brauery, he burst out into a passionate applause, and sware, that howeuer men were enemies to our peace, they were enemies to truth, if they did not acknowledge it without comparison. The yeere following *Captaine Borough* with one ship, and a small Barke went to sea against Rouers, and although the Councell at that time suspected vs ouer-weake to withstand an vnited desperatenes; yet the fight continued against 7 or 8, and all men can witnes our memorable successe in that encounter. The triumphs of 88 are of such renowne, and worthy celebration, that the world still remembers our illustrious

strious Nauy, and admirable victory: but this secret was not fully reuealed, that wee were not prouided, nor throughly furnished: so that as true hearts praied for vs, the great God of heauen fought for vs. The yeere following the *Portingall voiage*, and (as it were set on degrees) *Cales voiage*, the *Island voiage*, *Sir Richard Leucons* noble exploits, and his place since supplied by *Sir William Mounson*, haue set forward our reputation to runne the race of vnrelistable preuailing, and hold vp our glorious countenances in despight of any confronting looke, or repining eyes. Nor doe I heare reckon vp our Merchant Adventurers, and the sundry times encountring with greater and more aduantagious forces: witnes the Merchant Royall in those times, when *Iohn King* was Master, which alone encountred with 3 ships, and 10 gallies, and came off with such iollity, as they fretted to be so disappointed, and we triumphed to welcome home so well deseruing a man. Since when, although those of *Malta*, *Florence*, the confederates of the Arches, and many desperate Pirats, haue conspired against our traphique, and made our iourney into the *Leuant* somewhat dangerous: yet we haue still gone forward, and could not bee pull'd backe by any wrenching arme whatsoever: especially in those daies of tryall, when we stood on our guard, and made our warlike preparation a very paire of carriers to the Spaniard. For in those daies the *Conuoy* for his western treasure was so toileosome, troublesome, chargeable, and dangerous vnto him, that one million defraied but the charges of another, and by that time it came to distribution, there was a strange account cast vp of losses, and defatigable expences. Thus had our hopes still life, and our spirits grew stronger and stronger with honorable expectation,

station, and noble imployment: And now it hath pleased his Maieſtie to ſhut vp the brazen dores of contention, and we haue reaſon to ſound out his excellent *Motto* of *Beati pacifici*.

CHAP. XXVI.

An other excellencie of ENGLAND conſiſteth in the number, riches, endeuours, and extraordinary worth of our Marchants.

The Marchants of England ſurpaſſeth all other Nations.



IN the ouer-looking as it were the map of the worlds buſines, I muſt needes confeſſe, that neuer Monarchy was eſta bliſhed, or enlarged, but by the power of the ſword: yet alas, when I conſider the inconueniences impending, the affrightings of people, the demolition of Cities, the deuſtation of Countries, the ſlaughters of Armies, the rapes, murthers, and terrors of the world in the beſt conqueſts and victorie; I cannot but lament the condition of man, that doth extract his glory from tyrannie and curſes, from conſuſion and turmoyle, from blood and death. For thus doe wee boaiſt of our aunceſtors, and the very women doe eſteeme no man noble or worthy, that cannot relate the victories of his forefathers, and dare not himſelfe ſet furie on worke to the killing of his enimie, nay to the murdering of his

Compe-

Competitor, whether for loue, or displeasure. But if you will truly consider the admirable composition of Commonwealths, and extraordinary glorie of Kingdomes, it consisteth in sedation of troubles, and in the enriching of priuate men: yea euen *Salomons* greatnesse was raised to a stupendous mountaine of amalement, from the effects of a well compacted peace; in which his Temple was built, his Pallaces were finished, his Cities disposed of, his Souldiers maintained, and his glory spread abroad with sufficient fulnesse: For horses were brought him out of *Arabia*, fine linnen from *Egipt*, perfumes and odours from *Ethiopia*, spices from *India*, precious stones from the Ilands, gold from *Ophir*, beasts and strange fowle from *Affricke*, and many other things both for exornation and pleasure from the remotest parts of the earth. But how? by the industry of Merchants, and worthy endeauours of men disposed to honour their Countrey, and aduance themselues: As for corruptions of life, couetousnesse, vaine-glory, ambition, pride, emulation, cunning, and infinite of this kinde, they are not to be named by way of Character, or personating any particular condition of man whatsoeuer. For from a Prince to a Peasant no body liues, but may be traduced in the selfe same kinde, that you would lay imputation on the shoulders of the Merchant: therefore I will absolutely conclude, that the true Merchant-aduenturer, as he is one way the supporter of politicall States by commerce, conuersation, and bringing in of wealth, so is he another way the *Atlas* of honour and magnificent maiesty by his customes, filling the store-houses of a Court, supplying the wants of a palace, pleasing the desires of nouelty, cooling the heates of pride, and satiating the vanitie of wilhes; nay if you would dispute.

dispute of valiant hearts, great spirits, ambitious tumors, noble courages, exalting wisdom, and reposed experience, it is as well the badge of a Merchant, as cognizance of a true Gentleman : and againe, if you looke vpon them as the world is now compacted (for all your *obsolete* interposition of disparagement by *Villanis & burgensibus*) they are commonly the sons of the best reputed families in a nation, or raise vp their own houses to make them besitting the entertainment of the proudest Nobles : and thus much for the Merchant in generall. Now to particulars.

What Countrey in the world can compare with ENGLAND, either for numbers, aduentures, riches, delicate houses, braue retinue, purchases, magnificent structures, sumptuous diet, beautifull women, affinity, entertainment, louelineffe, sweete behaitour, fashionable exercises, voïages at sea, trauels at Land, and all other things incident to the same and commendation of men, and all comprehended vnder the life and demeanour of our true Merchant, who (putting the immediate fauour of Princes aside, to which there is no comparison) can as soone and as orderly aduance himselfe, as any condition of man whatsoeuer : nay if we should make a difference from vertue and merit, excepting the Souldier, who commonly dies in scornes, pouerty, hunger, and contempt, who deserues so well for his paines, taking and vilipending any danger, as the Merchant : Thus shall you finde vs in *India*, and those perilous places ; in *Iapan* and the shores of *Ganges* ; in *Summatra olim taprobana* ; in *Calicute* and other Townes of those seuerall Kingdomes ; in *Ormuz* and other fortifications of *Persia* ; in *Arabia*, *Ethiopia*, and harbours of *Affricke* ; in the *Iland of Saint Laurence olim Madagascar*, and those new compacted Kingdomes of the South ; in *Morocco*,

Fesse

Fesse, Barbary, Algire, Tunis, Syrene, Alexandria, Cairo, and the very deserts of *Libya*: as for all the ports, harbors, Ilands, Townes, and places of entertainment vnder either *Turke, Tartar, or Persian*, our English Merchant hath a place of reziance, and many of them can relate of going to *Mecha* to see whether the drawing vp of *Mahometts* coffin of Steele to the toppe of the Temple be a fiction, or no; of traueilling to *Tauris* and the *Caspian* sea; of ouerlooking *Armenia*, and the Countries adioyning; of visiting *Amasia*, and the territories of *Trebizond*; of sailing through the great *Euxinum* to the shores of *Scythia*, and confines of the Northern *Russia*. If you come into *Europe*, they in a manner dwell amongst all the Nations of Christians, and I protest I neuer came into Citie of *Greece, Italy, Hungary, Transilvania, Germany, Austria, Spaine, Fraunce*, and the Ilands of the Mediterranean sea, especially the harbours of traphique, but the English was able to bidde you welcome, and to lend you money if hee were willing. As for *Denmarke, Prussia, Norway, Sweden, Poland, Mosco*, and those parts, euen ignorance is instructed with our commorance there, and the trade of the East-countries is the speciaallest augmentation of our customes. Nay we are not afraide of the ice of *Freeoland, Island, or Gronland*, nor dismaide at the terrors of mount *Heda*, no more then of the ruptures of *Gibello* in *Sicilia*. I haue not yet finished my progresse, till I bring you into the western world, and then without naming particulars I will onely aske this question; Is there any place where euer Christian came, or could come, but the English Merchant aduentured, either for wealth, honour, or conscience: whereupon we haue passed the Streights of *Magellane*, set vpon some fortified places of *Cuba, Hispaniola*, and

and the Ilands, explored *Virginia*, *Norrembea*, *Guiana*, and other coasts, and made a trade with these *Indians* for diuers commodities; so that from one place or other of our Countrey, we haue not so few as a 1000. sailes of shippes abroad: nor so small a number as a 100000. persons disperced vnder this acceptable title of Marchant. For so I must tell you, that except you aduise with your selfe for this denomination in many places of the world the excuse of curiositie will not serue your turne: For you shall be taken for a Spie, and a dangerous Hypocrite, such is the ieaiousie of Kingdomes toward wanton Trauellers, and the necessitie of entertainment for well imployed men. And thus much for some speciall excellencies wherein England excelleth all other Nations.

CHAP. XXVII.

Another excellency of ENGLAND may be drawne from this obseruation, that we haue had more glorious persons, and famous Kings, and Princes to visit our Countrey, then any other Nation, &c.



Mongst other spreading boughes of prerogatiues drawing sappe from the tree of *Englands* glory, I may not leaue out this obseruation, that wee haue had since the Conquest more seuerall magnificent entertainments of forraine Princes, and voluntary progresses of famous Kings, and Emperors; some for pleasant iournies, others for necessary imploiment, then any Nation

Nation of *Europe*: not that I meane to trouble you with vaine or tedious repetitions of Embassadors, Legats, Cardinalls, or other ordinary Liegers, as is customarie in all Princes Courts, and concurses of State; but meerely of extraordinary solemnities, and occasion of resplendant shoves, triumphs, and festiuall inuitations to delight and contentment.

No sooner had the *Normane* settled his Conquests, and established his sonne *William Rufus* in the throne of greatnesse, as well appeared by his ambitious desires to fill all *Europe* with the report of his exaltation; especially after his returne out of *Normandy*, and that he found fault with the smalnesse of *Westminster-hall*, being yet the remarkablest roome for State, greatnesse, and capacity in the world. But *Malcolme* King of *Scots*, and the two Princes of *Wales* came to doe homage vnto him about the third yeere of his raigne; yea *Robert* Duke of *Normandy* with many Princes of *France* acknowledged his eminent glory, and maiesticall Kingdome; although the said *Robert* was his elder Brother, and made way to his peace and amitie. This likewise continued toward *Henry* the first, and for addition, the Kings his adioyned neighbours assumed nothing to themselues, but what stood with the good liking of the King of *ENGLAND*, for which purpose they many times came in person to gratifie him: To which if you vnite the aduantagious marriage of *Henry* Emperour of *Rome* to his daughter, I hope it may passe for a reasonable beginning, and giue life to after hopes for the augmentati-
on of our credits, and exaltation of our prerogatiues.

Anno 1184. about the 31. of *Henry* 2. *Heraclius* Patriarch of *Hierusalem* came into our Countrey to desire aide against the Turke. 1291. and the 3. of King *Iohn*

at a solemne entertainment in *Lincolne*, *William* King of Scots and diuers of his Nobles did homage vnto him in person, to which if you adde his marrying of Lady *IANE* his bastard daughter to *Leuelin* Prince of Wales, who was in those times a turbulent and ambitious man, you may easily iudge, what reputation our Countrey had got in the world, when the Pope was more affrighted at the starting aside of little *ENGLAND*, then if whole *Spaine* had at that time falne quite away, from his supportation, or if you will Antichristian vsurpation.

Anno 1224. about the 8. yeere of the raigne of *Henry 3.* *Iohn de Brennes* King of *Hierusalem* came into *England* for aide and assistance against the Saracens, and from that vnimitable example of *Richard 1.* called in those times the flower of chivalry, that wunne *Cyprus* and *Acon* in person, well hoped to finde the other branches of that kingly off-spring full of the sappe of the same roialtie; but when I remember, how the chiefest Potentates of *Europe* came to elect *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall* his brother Emperour, and King of the Romans, I am more then satisfied for maintaining this vnanswerable position of our excellency in this kinde.

If you ouerlouke the life of *Edward 1.* you shall finde it a very mappe of honour, and be able to tell the world, that besides many forraine Potentates, the Prince of *Wales* and his brother *Dauid* reioiced in his acceptation of them; and *Iohn Baliol* King of Scots was glad to be named and established by him: But come a little forward, and at the naming of *Edward* the 3. me thinkes all English hearts should leape for joy, For 1334. *Edward Baliol* King of Scots did him homage; the Prince of *Wales* was glad to kisse his hands; and the Electors of *Germany* 1348. inuited him

A glory worthy all observation.

him to the chaire of the Empire : nay such was our royaltie that *Henry Pichard* Vintner and Maior of *London* feasted *Edw.* of England ; *Iohn* King of France ; the King of *Cyprus* comming to see our worthinesse ; *Davido* King of Scots ; *Edw.* Prince of Wales, Duke of Aquitaine, Guien, and Cornwall, all in one day : Besides at diuers triumphes and Iusts these forraine Princes were led as it were by the hand of amasement to magnifie, and extoll the heroicke spirits of our nation. Againe in the 38. yeere of the King ; the French King, the King of Cyprus, and the King of Scots, came all into England, and made pleasure proude, that it had good occasion to welcome them. Besides, 1367. *Peter* King of Spaine was disseised by his bastard brother *Henry*, but comming into England made such impressiō in the compassionate soule of *Edw.* the blacke Prince, that he assisted him in person, and re-established him in his kingdome.

Shall I remember you of that glorious celebration of *Himmeneus* triumphs, when Duke *Tussus* and many Princes of *Boheme* and *Hungary* brought that magnificent Lady *Anne* daughter to the King of *Bohemia*, and married her to King *Richard* the 2. of England, during whose life such was the royaltie of our Court and State, that in the 8. yeare the King of *Armenia* came into England for coadiutement against the Turkes. In the 12. yeare the Earle of Saint *Paul* and many Princes out of France and other Countries came to a Iusts in Smithfield, and made a iust estimation of our vnualueable glory. In the 16. yeare the greatest Lords of Scotland came to our triumphes in England, and checked their owne presumption for confronting vs with a supposition of equality. In the 20. yeare the Dukes of *Burbon* and *Barre* brought ouer *Isabell*

of Fraunce to be a Queene in England, and glad was that Prince of Europe, that had beene an eye-witnesse of our glory: yea that magnificent workmanship concerning the exornation of the Hall of his Pallace, now Westminster (and by community and disparaged alteration vnregarded) was as it were a *magnet* to draw ouer the seas thousands of people, and hundreds of Princes, and Noble lords to looke vpon the wonder of the world.

In the 4. yeare of HENRY 4. King of England the Emperour of Constantinople came of purpose as the Queene of *Sheba* to *Salomon*, to set report on the touchstone of truth, and see whether custome had enlarged our fame or no, and here he was entertained with all the sumptuous and attractiue shewes, and delights, that Arte and expences could deuise to satiate the minde of man: But when Dame IANE Dutches of *Britaine* came ouer to marry our King HENRY, I hope our enemies will imagine, her traine and Attendants to bee much augmented with the company of many forraine Princes and Potentates: And if you steppe forward to the 8. yeare of his raigne the Earle of *Marre*, and the great lords of *Scotland* came to solace themselues, and made their triumphes both at Tilt and Turney acceptable to the beholders. The like was performed the 10. yeare, when the *Seneschall of Hen-*
naule with all those Princes reputed the Court of England a very Schoole of chivalry, and put in practise accordingly all the braueries of marshall discipline. But when the Lady LYCIA the Dukes sister of *Millane* came to marry EDMUND Earle of *Kent*, both citie and pallace was so furnished with strangers, and the concurses of people so well ordered, that inferiours were amased at so extraordinary attraction, and the better sort gaue a plaudite to our glory.

If

If you ouer-look the time of *Henr: 5.* surnamed the *Champion of Honor*, though it was lamentable for the breuitie, yet was it vnmatchable for the royalty. For after his coronation he was scarce three yeeres in his own Kingdome, and yet in the third of his raigne he welcommed the *Emperor of Almaine* and *King of Rome*, and presently after graced the daughter of *France* and all her retinue, with many forreine Princes, who would not returne, till they saw their *Lady Katherine* *Queene of England*. To which if you adde the entertainment of the *Duke of Holland*, and many Princes of those countries, especially *Friesland*, you cannot chuse but make vp a plentifull breuiary of Heroicke Maiesty, and worthy princelines.

About the yeere of *Grace 1502.* and the 17. yeere of the raigne of *Henry 7.* the expectable *Prince Arthur* married *Katherin* daughter to *Ferdinando* King of *Spaine*, and his eldest sister *Margaret* was affianced vnto *James* King of *Scots*, at whose inauguration the concurse of strangers, and amongst them of the choifest Princes was so great, that all other adioyning Kings as much magnified our royalty, as feared our power, insomuch that the very report of our Kingdomes brauery draue *Philip* King of *Castile*, and his wife into *England*.

About the end of *August 1546.* *Flawd* high Admirall of *France* was so royally entertained in *England*, that the King lying at *Hampton-Court*, the *Prince of Wales* met him comming to haue audience with a 1000 horse, whereof 500 were in one livery, the coates of veluet halfe embroidered with gold, and one sleeue of cloth of gold: let other Princes acknowledge this magnificence. *Holinshed* saith 2000 horse.

In the beginning of *Henry* the 8. *Lewis* the 12. of *France* married *Mary* the Kings yongest sister: and 1520 the great Emperbr *Charles* the 5. came into *England* to visit his Aunt, and within two yeere after made a second returne to view *London*, and bee acquainted with our country, from whose example *Christiern* King of *Denmarke*, and his wife about the 15 yeere arrived in *England*, and was welcommmed to the pleasures of our country, and variety of our pastimes. The Prince of *Salerne*, and diuers of *Naples* about the 30. &c.

Shall I name you King *Philips* mariage with Queene *Mary*? I hope then I must trouble you with a tedious solemnitie, and tell you, that many strangers knew not the way home againe into their owne countries a long time; and if the peace of their soules as they vainely imagined, might haue bin added to the delight of their bodies, the happines of *England* had bin the subiect of their tongues, and the obiect of their eyes. In the second yeere of her raigne *Ecmondine* a Prince of *Germany*, and other Embassadors were sent from the Emperbr. In the third yeere *Emmanuel* Prince of *Piemont*, with other Lords came into *England*, and the next moneth the Prince of *Orange* landed at *London*.

But let mee passe forward to the mirror of all times *Queene Elizabeth*: how proud was the Prince of *Sweden*, that he was graced in *England* with so glorious entertainment at the beginning of her raigne. Not long after 1565 *Christopher* Prince and Marquesse of *Baden* came of purpose to haue his childe borne amongstvs, and reioyce in the fortune of such a godmother. About the 11. yeere of her raigne anno 1568 *Mary* Queene of *Scots*, though shee was surprized in her flight to *France*, and defeated

feated in her maine proiects; yet for a long time misliked not her imprisonment, and was glad to confesse the prerogatiues of her natie soile and country. In the 14. yeere *Francis Duke of Memorancy*, and *Betravde de Saligniers* Knights of the order of *S^t Michael*, came both into *England*, with other great Princes to gratulate her Maiestie, and acknowledge her worthines. In the 21. of her raigne 1578. *Casimirus* Count Palatine, and Duke of *Bawaria* was entertained the better, because he came of purpose to admire her Maiestie, and commend her country. Not long after 1581. *Francis Burbon Prince Daulphine of Auergne*, *Arthur Cass Marshall of France*, with *Lusignian* and others came to make way to *Monsieurs* admission, who accordingly anno 24, as Duke of *Aniou*, the French Kings brother, and next heire to the *flower-de-luce*, was welcommed beyond expectation, and entertained with such sumptuous shoves, and variety of delight, that they know not, how to put it ouer with true noblenes, considering the disparity betweene their customes and ours. About the yeere 1583. *Albertus Alasco* free Baron of *Lasco Vainode*, or Palatine of *Siradia* in Poland, was an eye witnes of our many prerogatiues, such as we may terme Court brauery, Cities excellency, countries happines, vniformitie of our Vniuersities, strength of our Nauies, and glorious contentation in all estates.

Anno 1596. The Duke of *Bolloigne* came into *England*, and in 1600. extraordinary Embassadors from *Barbary* and *Russia*, who although from a stubborne bestialitie seemed to vilipend the managing of many affaires by outward forme; yet were driuen to applaude our generall happines, and confesse with admiration, that no Kingdome was so disposed for reciprocall duties betweene
Prince

Prince and subiect. Yea 1601. that vndaunted soul-
dier Duke Birone, who seldome gazed at any *meteor*, or
setled *planet* out of his owne sphere, came ouer amongst
vs with 300 attendants, and returned with this resolu-
tion, that the Queene and Court of *England* vnder such a
Queene, was the true mirror of maiestie, and map of mag-
nificence, had not some of them misliked the broken and
vnsauoury structures of *Whitehall*, which indeede if it
might hold vp a head of outward vniformitie and stateli-
nes, as it doth when it list of inward maiestie, and greatnes,
I know not then who could compare with vs any way:
except the gallery of *Paris*, being the worke of 60 yeeres
expences, and pride of many seuerall Princes; and the
Turkes Seralia in *Constantinople*, a vast ædifice for many
purposes, and receptacle for 20000 people, which one
way or other are lodged in and about it. For in truth
within the walls and iron gates it containeth as much
roome or more, than all *S. James* parke, and *Whitehall*
together.

When our King *James* was established to the admiration
of all the states of *Europe*; *Monsieur Rosne* from *France*;
Don Iohn de Tassis from *Spain*; and many other extra-
ordinary Princes from all the Courts of Christendome,
came ouer to gratifie his happines: but 1604. *Don Iohn de*
Velasco, Constable of *Castile* was as an extraordinary Prince
extraordinarily entertained: to which if you vnite the
glorious welcome and admission of Prince *Vrick* Duke
of *Holstaide*: as also of *George Lodwick* Landgrau of *Lu-*
ttenburgh sent from the Emperor *Rodolph*; you may well
expose their entertainment against the greatest magnifi-
cence of other countries. Anno 1606 *Don Iohn de*
Mendoza Marquisse of *S. Germaine* was sent ouer to his
Maiestie;

Maiestie ; and presently the King of *Denmarke* came to visit his Sister: The next yeere 1607. *Prince Iennile* second sonne to the Duke of *Guise* sported amongst vs, and much applauded our Court and customes. Then in 1608. followed the welcome of *Christianus* Prince of *Henanlt* ; and presently after the admision of many great personages, besides the *Leigers Embassadors* of diuers Nations. To which if you vnite the second comming in of the King of *Denmarke* ; the Duke of *Bolloignes* welcome, and many others about the seuerall treatises of our Princely mariages, with the *Lady Elizabeths* solemnities, when *Prince Fredericke Count Palatine* came in person to take her to his wife, I make no doubt concerning the purpose in hand, you will all confesse that *England* hath not bin a little graced, and the rowle of our excellencies hath one *Item* beyond other countries for remarkable persons comming amongst vs either for pleasure, or state imployment: which the rather hath place of wonder, because we are seated in the sea, and so farre remote from the maine commences of the world : so that whosoever comes to vs, must looke for no through-fare, nor Cities of strength, as in many places ; but bee content to sit amongst vs with amasement, that enery man eats vnder his vine with plentie, peace, and such acates, as great Kingdomes want for all their treasure, and popish fasting daies.

CHAP. XXVIII.



Nother excellencie of *England* raiseth the frame of her building to the admiration of all passengers, from this foundation that we haue more glorious Vniuersities, Colledges, Schooles and Churches, then any Nation of the world.

My meaning is not to bring Antiquitie to the barre of examination, nor raise vp the Founders of Colledges to examine them of their good intents in erecting such structures, as were made stupendous to the outward shewe, and enfeofed with land to necessary vses, but principally to set vp learning in a throne of eminent thriving, and bring youth into the fruitfull walkes of art, and some professed *Science*, whereby else they did not obtaine the harbour of estimation, and profitable degrees of authoritie in a Kingdome, yet might they touch by the way some promontory of education, and as we say, take in the fresh water of nurture and moralitie: But plainly and honestly to pensell out vnto you, on the table of my description, the prerogatiue of *Englands* excellencie in this kinde, whether you are transported with the magnificence of outward building, sweetenesse of gouernment, multitude of Schollers, fulnesse of wealth and reuenue, or exornation of houses by plate, or other vtenselles: I talke not of Monasteries, nor religious houses (as I haue sayd else where) because such superstitious pallaces are suppressed with vs, and when in times past they breathed the life of
vaine

vaine glory, all men know, that will not calumniate vs through ignorance, that no Nation in the world had such pontificall Altar clothes, magnificent ornaments, massie plate, gorgeous protratures, sumptuous processions, rich copes, costly incense, rare pictures, wonderfull roodes, vnmatcheable organes, delicate musique, with all the varietie that could be, to please the *Queene* of heauen, as in this little part of great Brittain.

But to our purpose in hand. The French men are so ielous of their honor in this kinde, and the *Sorbonists* of *Paris*, so cholericke to heare of any opposition, that though they yeeld vnto some Authors who haue enlarged the fame of the many Vniuersities of *Europe*: as of *Fraunce*: in *Paris*, *Tholouze*, *Arles*, *Poitfers*, *Aniou*, *Valentinos* in *Delphine*, *Orleans*, and some others: of *Spaine*, *Zalamanca*, *Valiodolid* and *Leon*: of *Italie*, *Turme*, *Padua*, *Millane*, *Pauy*, *Siena*, *Bononia*, *Rome*, and *Perugia*: In *Poland*, *Cracow*: In *Austria* *Vienna*: in the 17. Prouinces *Leiden*, *Louaine*, *Reimes*, and *Brussels*: In *Germany* at the least twentie, which yet I spare to name, because *Munster* is copious in the description of *Germany*, and I will not be so foolish to ranke them in the Catalogue of comparifon, because they be but single Schooles in respect of Vniuersities. And who knowes not that the *Polack*, *Hungarian*, and most Gentlemen of *Germany* either resort to *Padua*, or into *Fraunce*; yet must all confesse *Paris* to exceed them all, and enioy the roiall character of the *Queene* of riches and schooles, so that we need goe no further then to search the secrets of *Paris* for the discouery of this argument, and manifest triall, whether I flie with the wings of vaine-glorie, in the ampliacion of our well deseruing; To this I yeeld willingly, because of my owne knowledge both

Spaine, Italie, and Germany haue neither such setled Colledges for this purpose onely, nor are the Schollers maintained in such a manner, as the Monasteries and religious houses. For either they liue freely in the principall Townes and Citties, as enlarging their credit and estimation from the liberall donatiues of their parents or *patronus*, and so resort at their pleasure to the publick schooles and disputations, which are in many places sumptuous enough, and of good sufficiencie: or else being poore they resort to speciall Monasteries, whereby in applying themselves to seruile attendancie, they maintaine an indigent life, reading the Fryers bookes, and studying as their capacitie shall enable them, so that at last making triall of their sufficiency, they expose themselves, & many times are preferred by some religious nouice to the open auditory at the Schooles, where they dispute accordingly, and vpon the applauses of the principall gouernors are admitted to some place of reading, or countenanced vnder the seale of the Vniuersitie, and large letters Patents to proceed doctor of Physick, Law, and some generall Arte, if they haue five mark sterling to pay for the writing. And in this manner doth the *Parisian* scholler liue, yea, attaine to be a quarrelling *Ciuiilian* Aduocate, as soone as a scurrulous sophister, so that of my owne knowledge I can iustifie, how some English haue taken the aduantage of time and custome, both in *Paris, Padua, and Leiden*, and aduentured on the titles of Doctor at 22. yeeres olde, which hath beene the more glorious, because as I sayed before, they haue had the letters Patents and great seale of the Vniuersitie, which makes me remember a certaine subtiltie of an English man in those dayes of *Fraunce*, who being put in trust to perfect the Patents of other Gentlemen: who

who thought it a glory to be knighted by *Hen.* the fourth, added also his owne name, neuer hauing the ceremonie of the sword, nor fauour of the King, had like to haue passed for a Knight, had not the discouery raised blood in his face, and made him blush for shame.

But shall *Paris* then cary it thus away, wherein there are not aboue 8. Colledges both poorely maintained (but that the schollers being sonnes of principall Gentlemen, are liberall in expences) and sluttishly compacted together, without delicacie of building, or pleasure of walkes, or wholesomnesse of aire, or good order of instruction, or of ouer looking, or honor of gouernment, or (if you will) conueniencie of exercise (but that they repaire to infinite number of Tenniscourts, which may well resemble the brothels of *Naples*, chargeable to the purse, and dangerous to the bodie) or any sweetnesse of contentment, befitting the commendation of an Academy, education of a Scholler, or bringing vp of a Gentleman. I hope not so ? For if I might not abuse a place, which saith in the behalfe of Christ, *if these hold their peace, the stones would cry* : I am fully resolu'd, if I should be silent, our very colledge wals would answere for themselves: and thus much for the Generall ; Now to perticulars.

I will not name the Monks of *Bangor* of whom 2000. at one time were made Martirs for their learning and religion : nor the Schooles at *Stanford* of greater antiquitie then any Church of *Europe* ; nor the defaced colledges of our Kingdome, nor the standing structures of *Eaton*, *Winchester*, *Lury*, and infinite other schooles, both in *London* and the Country, opening their lappes of plentie to all, that are admitted, and freely inuiting the commers in to the banquet of the Muses, yea with that chearefulnesse,

that the poore are made rich with wisdomes acates, and the rich enobled and further enabled with the sauerie diet of vnderstanding. The commemoration of which things would spend both paper, and time, and therefore I will hasten to the strongest Fortresses of learning in the world, I meane our two Vniuersities of *Cambridge* and *Oxford*: where I am sure to be so protected vnder the trauesles of veritie, that all the batteries and Canon shot of calumnation shall either flie ouer my head, or be deaded against the impregnable front of the Bulwarke.

When I come to view the Vniuersities of *England*: I am of *Erasmus* his mind, that *England* had engrossed the fame of the world, and gotten the start of all reputation for keeping learning so close to her sides, and admitting her into such pallaces, as the other princes in the world come short of inuention for her lodging and entertainment. But what talke I of *Erasmus*? How many Emperours, Kings, Princes, and strangers haue blessed our Land, for this prerogatiue of blessings, one was *Albertus Alasco* free Baron of *Lasco*, *Vainod* or *Palatine* of *Siradia* in *Poland* rauished at the sight of *Cambridge*, and when he knew the order of her gouernment, admired vs for the fruition of such prosperitie, taking with him this abstract

That in *Cambridge* was first *Peter* house made a colledge by *Hugh Balsome* sometime subprior of *Ely* and afterward Bishop. 1256. raising the structure to that eminencie, which you now behold it, out of the demolition of two Hostels, standing 710. and belonging to the brethren of the sect called *De penitentia Iesu Christi*. But what talke I of antiquitie? It is now a fabricke of handsomnesse, adorned with a pleasant backside, and other commodious places both for delight and offices: enriched with lands and reuenues

reuenues, by whose annuall stipend the maister, fellowes, and many schollers are able to hold vp their head against the beating of the billowes of want, yea may compare with gentlemen of good sort for maintenance and expences, if they had not besides the surplusage of many Pupils, and bringing vp of rich mens sonnes.

Clare Hall builded and enlarged by worthy benefactors: beginning first 1326. and so named by *Elizabeth* Lady of *Clare*, sister to *Gilbert de Clare* Earle of Gloucester, and enfeofed with land and liuing worthy the memorie of her Founder, and other well deseruing patrones.

Penbrooke hall founded by *Mary of Valencia* daughter to *Guido* Earle of Saint *Paul* in *France*. 1343. and matched to *Adomara de Valencia* Earle of *Penbrooke*, whereby she ouermatched the rest of the Ladies of her time in obtaining licence of *Ed. 3.* to leaue vpon Records, that the building of this Colledge would make her good deedes vnualluable, and memory euerlasting.

Corpus Christi had the denomination of the Aldermen and brethren of *Corpus Christi* guild, but the honour of a Colledge 1353. From *Henry* Earle of *Derbie* and *Lancaster*, the first Duke of *Lancaster* in the 28. of *Ed. 3.* and yet elected their Alderman, giuing them leaue to vse their own seale, and be himselfe conformable to their statutes.

Trinitie hall made a Colledge by *John Bateman* Bishop of *Norwich*. 1354. of an Hostell purchased by *John Cranden*, Prior of *Ely*, and brought into the Catalogue of rich houses by the augmentation of their land and reuenues.

Gunuile and *Caius* Colledge had two principall supporters, the first *Edmond Gunuile* parson of *Terington* in *Norfolke*, who namde it so by stature. 1354. and left *William*

Bateman Bishop of Norwich a competent sum of money to finish the same : afterward *John Cains* Doctor in Physicke, and fellow of the same house 1557. enlarged both the buildings, and the reuenues, and made it stand in the ranke of princely pallaces.

Kings Colledge began his roiall denomination. 1441. from *Hen. 6.* and although *Edw. 4.* contracted an angry brow against the same in displeasure of his competitor, yet did *Hen. 7.* and *Henry 8.* looke so chearefully vpon it, that they made the Chappell one of the wonders of the world, & left it in possession of extraordinary wealth and immunities.

Queenes colledge was begun 1446. by *Margaret* wife to king *Hen. 6.* and enfeofed with an hundred pound land in those daies : afterward *Andrew Ducket* Parson of *Saint Buttolphs* in *Cambridge*, and principall of *Barnard Hostell*, gaue the same to the Colledge, purchasing diuers Tenements to enlarge it, and besides his owne land procured certaine gifts of the Duke of Clarence, of *Cicily* Dutches of *Yorke*, of *Rich:* duke of *Glocester*, of *Anne* his dutches, of *Ed.* Earle of *Salisbury*, *Maude* Countesse of *Oxford*, *Marmaduke Lumnee* Bishop of *Lincolne*, and diuers others : but afterward *Elizabeth* wife to *Ed. 4.* finished it, and made the worke more memorable by her denomination.

Katherine Hall held vp a handsome countenance, 1451. by the supportation of *Robert Woodlarke* Doctor, Chancellor of the Vniuersitie, and Prouost of *Kings* colledge, who purchased lands by the Kings permission to set her the more vpright.

Iesus colledge boasteth of the beneuolence of *John Alcolk* Bishop of *Ely*, who conuerted the Monastery of *S. Radigond*

Radigond the Abbess living a dissolute life into a Colledge of Chaplaines and Schollers 1496. the rents of this colledge haue beene much augmented by *S^r Robert Read*: *D^r Elston*, *D^r Roiston*, and Doctor *Fuller*.

Christs colledge looketh with that handsomnesse, as couering with a new the olde face of a great Hostell, called Gods house, by the meanes of *M^r. Bingham*, Parson of *S. Sakery* in *London*: afterwarde *Marget Countesse* of *Derby* and *Richmond*, and mother to *Hen. 7.* augmented the lands, beautified the buildings, and encreased the Students.

S. Johns was an auncient hostell of Canons 1134. erected by *Nigellus* the second Bishop of *Ely*, treasurer to *Hen. 1.* but hath had so good benefactors since, that 1511. because the brethren were of *S. Johns*, it was fashioned as you see it, and able to lodge 500. Schollers with conueniencie, it is handsome, rich, and of good estimation.

Magdalen colledge of an old Hall inhabited by diuers monkes was made honorable by the meanes of *Ed. Duke* of *Buckingham*, and afterward reedified, enlarged, and beautified by *Thomas Audley* Chancelor of *England*, and *Christopher Wray*, Lord chiefe Iustice.

Trinitie colledge was so characterized by *Henry the 8.* by reason of three seuerall distinct hostells ioyned in one, that is to say, the Kings hall, for *Ed. the 3.* 1337. built a house there, *Michaell house*, and *Physicke hostell*. It is now the goodliest quadrant in the world, and iudgeth at least 900. Schollers. For *Queene Mary* her selfe gaue almost foure hundred pound land vnto it, and was carefull of the title, because her Father had named it so.

Michaell house boasteth of some antiquitie, as founded by *Harney de Stanton* 1324. who was Chancelor of the

Exchequer to *Ed. 2.* and opened the Exchequer of his bountie, to raise the building of this memorable foundation.

Emanuel colledge, who is beholding to *Sir Walter Mildmay* for her glory, maintenance, and estimation. 1584.

But because I began with *Alasco*, and that he was more Commorant in *Oxford* than *Cambridge*, I must likewise go forward with his visitation there, and contract his owne notes to this purpose.

Vniuersitie colledge some will haue founded 873. in King *Alfreds* time by *William* Archdeacon of *Duresme*, but others maintaine, that in the 12. of *William* the Conqueror 1081. *William* Bishop of *Duresme* shewed so good an example of pious deuotion, and charitie.

Baliol colledge had the supportation of *Iohn Baliol* Father to *Iohn Baliol* King of Scotland. 1263. in the time of *Henry 3.*

Merton colledge writeth the name of *Walter Merton* a Canon of *Paules* in her Recordes, as the first raiser of her wals, much about the same time.

Excester colledge 1256. was erected by *Walter Stapleton* Bishop of Excester, in the vnfortunate raigne of *Ed. the 2.* yet had the fortune of so good a benefactor: and another of later time, I meane *Sir William Peter*. 1566.

Oriall colledge had the loue of *Adam Browne* Almoner to *Ed. 2.* 1323. and all the meanes he could make to enrich it.

Queenes colledge was so called, by reason that *Robert Englesfeild* builded it on his owne ground, being Chaplaine to *Phillip* wife to *Ed. 3.* 1340.

New colledge had the beneuolence of *William Wickam* Bishop of Winchester 1379. and flourished with faire lands, and a handsome outside.

Lincolne

Lincolne colledge boasteth of the charitie of *Richard Heming* Bilhop of *Lincolne* 1440. in the time of *Henry* the 5. and *Thomas Rotheram*. 1479.

All-soules was the worthy monument of *Henry* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* 1437. to which *Henry* 6. gaue foure priories allians, *Alverbury* in *Shropshire*: *Rumney* in *Kent*, *Languneth* in *South Wales*, and *Wedon Pinckny* in *Northamptonshire*.

Saint Johns colledge was so named by *S^r Tho: Whight*, but in times past called *Bernard* colledge, and suppressed by *Henry* the 8.

Diuinitie schooles, one of the handsomest peeces of worke in *Europe*, had the glory from the cost and charges of *Humphry* Duke of *Glocester* 1447. in the time of *Henry* 6. and is now so beautifull a workmanship, that all men speake well of the Founder, and magnifie the since benefactors.

I must not leaue out *Sir Thomas Bodleies* library, both for his eternall memories sakes, and the renowne of the worke it selfe, which for the building, vse, and number of bookes, looketh with scorne at any other place at this honour in the vniuerse, if it presume to make any comparison.

Magdalen colledge was founded by *William Wainflet* Bilhop of *Winchester*. 1459. *Hen. 6.*

Brasen-nose colledge in the time of *Henry* the 7. had her principall patronage from *William Smish*, Bilhop of *Lincolne*, howe euer our owne *Papistes* at this houre will maintaine the fabulous speaking of a head of *Brasse*, by the cunning of fryer *Bacon*. &c.

Corpus Christi receiued her glory from the bountie of *Rich: Top*, Bilhop of *Winchester* 1516. a great Councellor. to *Henry* the 7.

Christs Church began like the Tower of Bable, with such stupendous magnificence, vnder the pride of Cardinall *Wolsey*, who resolved to make it a worke of wonder, that the controwler of mens actions determined to make it a worke of confusion, and so when the Cardinall fell, the wals fell too, had not *Henry* the 8. looked graciously vpon it to set it vp to some purpose.

Canterbury colledge, was so named of *Simon Ifflip* Archbishop of *Canterbury* 1315. but suppressed by *Henry* 8. and vnited to *Christs Church*.

Trinitie colledge made Sir *Thomas Pope*, in the time of Queene *Mary*, more renowned after death, then in his life time. It boasteth of greater antiquitie, as being called *Durham* colledge in the time of *Ed.* 3.

There are also certaine inferior Hals in *Oxford*: namely, *Brodegate hall*, *Hart hall*, *Magdalen hall*, *Alborn hall*, *Saint Mary hall*, *Whight hall*, *New Inne*, and *Edmond hall*.

These Vniuersities, besides the multitude of Schollers, as in *Cambridge* 3000. In *Oxford* 2400. haue such order of gouernment, such honor from their Chancellor, and vice-chancellor; such decencie in their attire, such discipline vnder their Proctors: such state and maiestie in their Commensements: such plentie of fare: such cupbords of plate: such exornation of houses: such wellcomming of friends: such entertainment of strangers: such varietie of pleasure: such freedome of walkes: such comelineffe of buildinges: and all the blessings, which make a Nation boast of prosperitie, that I protest *Paris* is as farre short of any of them both, as a Gentlemans house to *Windsore castle*. But whereas some itching eares haue harkned to the report of so many aduocares, rich,

rich, neat, fine, handsome, quick-witted, well spoken, and all attending on the Pallace at *Paris*, I must lend them both to our Innes of Court, and Doctors commons (for all be but Lawyers) and if they looke on vs *promiscuè*, I hope, they shall finde as many, as proud, as potent, as rich, as cunning, as eloquent, as delicate, as sumptuous, yea farre exceeding them: for whereas before the Iudges and Seriants were wont to ride soberly on Mules or asses, that the Petitioner might declare his mind, as they went, many of them nowe will not steppe to *Westminster* without a Carosh, and that must haue foure horses, coach, or extraordinary pompe. Besides, if they come to vs in particular, we haue as learned, as graue, as judicious, as reuerent, as honest, and farre more mightie and religious Iudges, then themselves, yea our Iudicatures beare vp a head of such maiestie, and state, that a true cause is the more corroborated, and a shuffling businesse quite exanimated, so that all men commend the order and magnificence, and the parties themselves goe away, the good triumphing for such euennes of Iustice, the bad amased, that bribery will take no place.

What should I name our Cathedralles, of which wee haue thirtie in a small dimension of roome, not the fourth part of *Fraunce*, and yet such structures, as I could enlarge their commendation beyond the patience of other Nations, whose Churches are neither so auncient, so spacious, so lightesome, so stately, nor haue any thing worthy the comparison, as eyther built of bricke, or whight stone, with some childish inlayed worke, or idle painting, or poore monuments, or weake and soone decayed out-fides, looking so pittifully with weather beaten faces, that a man would wonder, how they could be so

soone either defaced or demolished, whereas ours are either hard stone, costly marble, magnificent pillars, delicate Pilastros, wonderfull windowes, curious glasing, marueilous protratures, and such monuments & tombes, that no Nation comes neere vs, for cost, brauery, inuention, imageries, statues, or exornation, and this GOD knowes is no lauishnesse of speech: For they that vnderstand *Fraunce*, must commend the Church at *Amiens*, *Roman*, *Paris*, *Lions*, or none at all: as for *Spaine*, *Italy*, *Germany*, and other Countries, they are for the most part of bricke or soft stone, which in one hundreth yeere are so beaten with winde and raine, that they quickly shew vs the stripes of deformitie: onely I must needes say thus much, that in *Constantinople* the *Sophia Almorata Solimanna*, and one or two others are magnificent structures by the name of *Mosques*: and in *Italy* some speciall Churches delicate buildings, as the *Doma* at *Florence*: *Saint Markes* at *Venice* for a mosaïque worke in the inside, and their priuate chappels within their Churches for priuate masses, adorned with pictures, altars, and histories hewed out of free stone, with such like pretie deuises, as you may read in my first booke, but farre from our maiestie, and spacious buildings, holding vp their heads of magnificence in despight (if a man might say so) of winde and weather: as for our other churches, where can you goe but you shall finde them so handsome, well set out, of great capacitie, and extraordinary maintenance, that I protest we are without comparison. And for the true vse of Religion, let malice it selfe come in the habit of an English Papist, who are more violent than strangers, and answere me directly, are there such Congregations to sanctifie the Sabbath? Are there such concourses of people?

ple? Are there such sincere, and orderly meetings? Are there such blessed duties of families, are there such honest exercises of walking, and in such multitudes? Are there such private prayers, and zealous deuotion in mechanickall houses? Are there such restraints of drunkennes, and fornication? Are there such cryinges out against Vsurie, and abuses in any place in the world? Nay come to that they boast of else where, good deedes and meritorious actions? Almes, and fasting? With such like shadowes of holinesse? I speake it from my soule, since the beginning of Queene *Elizabeth*, we haue had more Churches built, and repaired, more colledges founded, and maintained, more hospitalles and almes houses established, more poore relieued, more tombes and monuments erected, more money disbursed to pious vses, then either France, Spaine, Italy, or Germany can shew me in 200. yeere before, nor let the fantastickall or peremptory Papist carrie it away with scurrulous inuention: for there is but one truth, & *magna est veritas & praualebit.*

CHAP. XXIX.



Nother excellencie of England cometh from the sweete fountaine of truth, and runneth into the streames of this commendation, that although it bee a fault to boast of our owne worthes, yet we maintaine nothing but veritie, probabilitie, and modest discourses, whereas other Nations talke of lies, impossibilities, and abusive miracles.

The *Chinases* boast of antiquitie, some thousand yeeeres before *Adam*, calling their Emperor *Filins cali*, the son of Heauen, and of-spring of the gods. The *Tartarians* will haue the dead speake out of trees (for they entombe the bodies of their friendes on the boughes of trees) and so belecue, that great *Cham* is the Lord and Emperor of the whole world, so that about the very title the *Chineses* and he bring many times 500000. men into the field. The *Indians* and *Calecutians* will tell vs more lies of the Deuill, then he will tell of himselfe, and yet you knowe he was a lyer from the beginning. The other idolaters most shamefully maintaine, that a *Statua* with a *Priapus* must of necessitie rauish their Virgines, or else they cannot be saued. The *Persians* in many places confesse, that the bones of *Scanderbegg* haue raisd men from the dead by touching them. The *Turkes* tell strange thinges of *Ottaman*, but of *Mahomet*, they will sweare, that his tombe was carried myraculoufly to the toppe of *Mechas* temple, and is there guarded at this houre with an Host of Angels. The *Ethiopians* defend their conuersion by miracle, and adore Saint *Thomas* as a brother of Christ, and kinsman of the Virgine *Mary*. The *Grecians* will tell you such tales of *Demetrius*, Saint *Nicholay*, and our S. *George*, for defending our Lady from a Dragon, from the allusion of that great battaile in heauen betweene *Michael* and the *Denill*, that I protest I haue laught outright to see the peremptorinelle and strangeness of their asseuerations. The *Germanes* talke much of the peregrinations of the three Kings, and that they came to *Collen* from Ierusalem, and there told them first of the crueltie of *Herod*, and the birth of *Christ*: some will haue them buryed there, others deny that, because the Scripture sayth,

sayth, they returned to their Countrey. The Muscouite will tell you wonders of S^t *Nicholas* about killing their Beares, and hunting their blacke Foxes, which manie times are taken with pronouncing the name of *Iesu*, and the Virgine *Mary*. In Italy so many Prouinces, so many deuises, with such horrible lies, that in Rome it selfe you shall haue the Bookes of many citties and Countries, with all their lying Miracles, as generally the tale of *Saturn* eating his children, and being driuen into hell, the Fable of the Syrens and Mermaides, the two faces of *Iannus*, and all the stories of *Cacus*, *Hesperus*, and *Poliphemus*, and of late dayes the wonderfull mysterie of *Peter*, but not a word of *Paule*, who in deed lost his head vnder *Nero*. The Countrey of Spaine dotes vpon the Fables of *Hercules*, and the wonders of *Abila*, & *Calpe* called his pillars, with infinite relations of antiquitie, but are past comparifon, since Saint *Iames* conuerted them, whose very staffe raised vp corne in their barren landes. In *France* they make a great sturre of one *Brennus*, an Englishman, the sonne of *Mulmutius Dumwallo*, who caried the *Galles* to sacke Rome, and rob the Temple of *Apollo*, where they fought against Devils: there they haue strange tales of three roades, and a Statua of three heades, who prophcyed of their glory and Empire, with many of this kinde. Of all which things our Countrey is now cleered, and since the light of the Gospell discovered the vnswept corners of Popery, we generally disclaime either fiction or deuise, and will not so much as yeeld vnto our owne commendation, augmented from the varietie of inuention, and incredible miracles, as for the obiection of our Churches names, the feastes of *S. George*; and other deuises, sauering as great impossibilitie as theirs. I answer

honestly, that it is no otherwise with vs, then with the Apostles, who named the steete of *Mars*, and christned the Christian *Apoll*, meereley for distinction sake, and if any error be beside, the honest Protestant doth not beleue it, nor in any sort maintaine any feast or holliday, as a matter of saluation, but ciuill solemnitie, and gracious comelinesse to illustrate the maiestie of our court and gouernment, and thus much for the generall; Except you will haue here brought in that wonderfull Booke of the Legend of Saints, in which there be as many lies, as lines, and so esteemed amongst the Papistes, that nothing is so well reputed of or regarded: nay, ouer *Europe*, no other booke must be read or embraced with all faith, loue and fidelitie, so that in all languages, this is well entertained, when the Scriptures are denied, and all other good bookes reputed hereticall and damnable. But I will not meddle with it, except I should wholly write it out, and so make a huge volume to tell you nothing, but what you know already, and I hope will beleue to. bee either ridiculous lies, or damnable fictions, farre from truth, or possibilitie, let them name them miracles, or what they list. But now to some particulars.

When *Vasques* publicke Reader amongst the Iesuites in the cittie of Rome, treated of Transubstantion, hee assured the hearers, that as the deuout receiuer imagined him to be there, so he was, whether sitting, standing, or hanging vpon the crosse, which chimericall conceit passed for good doctrine.

A Dominican Fryer, called *Carapha* at Naples, with blasphemous impudencie called *Paule 5. Vice-deus*, and the Cardinals of the Burghesian famelic haue engraued on their cuppes, *Aeternitati Burghesiana dicatum*, which
resembleth

resembleth *Constantius* his *numen*, and other monstrous aberrations from the truth.

After the Popes of Rome had termed the liues of Saints the golden *Legend*, yet some of their modest writers haue pared out of their breuiaries and portesses diuers of their impossible histories, especially of doating *Metaphrastes*, fabulous *Lippoman*, voraginous *Jacobus*, superstitious *Anthony*, confuse *Vicentius*, with some of that sort.

In the life of *Catherina de Sienna*, you shall finde, that Christ Iesus and shee by an admirable kinde of commutation, did enterchange their heartes, so that Christ had the heart of *Catherina*, and *Catherina* the heart of Christ.

In *Baronius* you shall find a phantastickall relation, how the Virgin *Mary* visited *Iubert* in his sicknes, and gaue him her breasts to sucke, whereupon in *Rhemes* they keepe the droppes, that escaped, in a siluer image of the Virgine to this houre.

How was *Sixtus quintus*, the Spanish King, and all the Clergie deluded with the holy maide of *Lisbone*, about their inuincible Armado 88. in so much that *Lewes Granatensis* her ghostly father commaunded her adoration, as of a Canonized saint.

Robert Chambers affirmeth, that certaine Devils going out of one *Brius*, cryed thus, liue our Ladie of *Sichem*, and *Tilman Bredenbachius* relateth, how the Deuilles at a certaine place called *Dempna* vpon the command of great *Beelzebub*, went to honour the funeralles of *Martine Luther*: and is there any such ridiculous fooleries, and blasphemous fopperies amongst vs?

When *Magdalene de la crux* was exorcised at *Corduba*, shee sometimes spake like the Deuill, sometimes like Christ, yea in the person of Christ she consecrated an host,

which many solemnly adored.

When *Dibdale* exorcised *Sara Williams*, the Denill being demanded, what he sayed to the blessed sacrament of the Altar, oh sayth he it is the very bodie of Christe, cut it, and thou shalt see it bleed, wherein hee lyed, for an Inquisitor fryer at *Barcelona* was to put a certaine consecrated host into a Pix, and finding it too great, with a paire of Sizars he pared it, and fitted it for the same, but it did not bleed.

After the Angelicall Doctor *Aquinas* had written his treatises of transubstantiation, a certaine wooden crucifixe spake thus vnto him: Thou hast written well of mee *Thomas*, what reward dost thou desire: to which hee replied, none other but thy selfe.

In Rome they maintaine, that Saint *Peters* bodie is in many places, and that there was a Dragon so envious at the conuersion of *Constantine* to Christianitie, that hee destroyed 300. men with his venomous breath, which prodigious beast had yet by *Syluester* (having two priests accompanying him) his chape tied vp with a small threed, and so was starued, and destroyed.

When fryer *Francis* drunke vp a Spider in the Challice, he after masse rubbed his shinbone, and it came out of the same: afterward he made a large sermon at *Eugubium*, to a deuout welfe, with many other absurdities.

Baronius affirmeth, that in Rome those pictures bee adored, that bowed and did reuerence to the dead bodie of Pope *Gregorius*, when it was brought into *S. Peters* Church.

There is a tale fathered vppon *Chrysostome*, who relateth, vpon the heere say of another, that a multitude of Angels with shining garments compassed the table round about,

about, and bowed their heads and did reuerence to the Sacrament, and yee the Papistes had these infinite relations: That a fellow tooke the cake from the tabernacle of the English monkes of *Lorraine*: That the Ape of a prince in Scotland caught the Sacrament out of the hands of a priest, and did eat it: That it hath fallen to the ground in Germany, Fraunce, Spaine, and England: and in the english Church at Rome. That *Gregorie 7.* cast it into the fire, That maister *Walter Marsh* strooke it in Rome: That when *Alphonfus* King of *Arragon* carried it about him for his defence, it grew full of wormes: That a Iew coming to behold the Christians fashions, obserued an Infant to be diuided in *Basils* hands, which was farre from Christ nailed on the Crosse: That a certaine fellow stealing away the Pix, and putting it in his breeches, had them all be bloudied therewith: That a certaine woman threw the Sacrament to the Swine, who adored the same, with infinite of the like. Now I aske, if these things be so, What became of *Chrysostomes* angels that continually guarded, and what infinite millions of angels must we haue on earth, considering the millions of Altars in Popery? But is there any of these monstrous Fables, and lying myracles amongst vs?

In *Rome* all the yeere the images are vncouered in their fices, but in Lent they haue vailles, and after Passion Sunday blacke, especially the crucifixes, to which they weepe on good Friday, and kisse with a bominable superstition.

Garnets straw set vp for a wonder at *Mounts*, and celebrated amongst the Iesuites.

How doe they appeare our Lady ouer Europe, and in *S. Anthonies* Church at *Burdeaux*, our Sauour is pictured ascending into heauen, vp the backe of an *Aegle*, which

condemne his owne power, and omnipotencie. &c.

Two images of Christ having violence offered them by the Jewes did miraculously bleed, and the host being vomited was burnt at *Ausere* in France, and in the colledge at Rome. 1526.

The devils can dissemble about the signe of the crosse, for they held Saint *Edmunds* handes, that he could not make it; and yet *Regulus* his Assie made the signe of the Crosse with his foote against the Deuill.

Although the Church of Rome doth beleue & maintaine, that our Lady was corporally assumed into heauen, yet doe they *Iuno* and *Pallas* like furnish her with many wooden noses vpon earth, and that in so terrible a manner, that many men haue lost their tongues, and noses, for playing with her *Statua*, witnesse *Iohn Swickius* who had his nose whist of, and *Riselman* his tongue pulled out for defacing our Ladies protrature.

When two soldiers were strangely punished for casting a stone at an Image, and striking off Christes arme; the blood issued out, and the Virgines picture puld it selfe in peeces, renting her stonie garments, for the horror of the fact.

The monstrous buggery, filrhines of life, maintaining of Curtezans, bastarding of children, wickednesse of Cardinales, murdering of Princes, tales of Cloister nunnes lasciuiousnesse, of men and women liuing amongst Fryers like men, and amongst nunnes like women, the fearefulnesse of confession, when the fairest Ladies are so long alone with the Iesuites, and young priestes, and the cruell pride of papisticall clergie-men, are so well knowne vnto vs, that I could recite 300. severall stories of their filthinesse my selfe in other countries

tries and in England. And is it so with vs, or doe we not abhorre and hate both their lying myracles, and abominable liness?

There is a vision of *Leo*, who saw all those that would haue ascended vp to heauen, by the red ladder, whereon sat Christ, to fall downe, some at the third step, some at the fourth, &c. But they who ascended by the whight ladder, on the top of which sat our Ladie, to enter heauen without any difficultie.

Saint *Anthony* resorting to the wildernes, had a certaine Satire comming to him, who after some two or three times of communication, told him of a generation of satires, which hoped for saluation, and desired his prayers.

Atidius Bishop of *Bisontium* was carried vpon the deuils backe on holy Thursday, in the forme of an Ethiopian to Rome, hauing with him one of the Popes slippers, which the Deuill brought him, when he had tempted the Pope to commit fornication: so hee perswaded him to repentance, and said masse in his stead, returning to *Bisontium* by Easter-eue.

Seuerinus relateth, how a yoong maide praying for her calfe, which was dead, and the Butcher readie to flea it, vnto the Polonian Saint *Hiacinthus*, vpon her returne had it reuiued vnto her.

Costerus is not ashamed to affirme, that a girle of fise yeere olde was possessed with a Deuill, because shee eate milke contrary to her fathers commaund, who when hee was cast out at Saint *Peters* in Rome, cryed out, that shee should suffer no other purgatorie in the next life.

The same *Coster* relates, how a Deuill was content to cease from tempting an Hermit, if he would promise neuer to bow his knee to the Virgine *Mary*.

When the Sacrament was lost in a meadow, it was found by a light from heauen, and a many beastes and horses kneeling on both knees before it, sauing a blacke Horse, which was a theefes, who onely kneeled on one knee.

The virgine *Maries* Statua fearing the *Tartars*, cryed pitifully to *S. Hiacinth* to carry it ouer *Borislines* to *Craconia*, which he did.

What did *S. Dunstane* finde in raking in the ashes of *S. Editha*, and afterward he held the Deuill by the nose with a paire of tongs, and made him cry. and *S. Dominicke* made the Deuill like an Ape hold him a Candle, vntill he burnt his fingers. But *S. Martin* putting his finger into the mouth of a possessed parson, so tormented the Deuill, that he was sayd to flie out at his fundament, with a thousand others of this sort. And is there any such fooleries, fopperies, lies, and blasphemies amongst vs? the God of all knowledge knowes there is not.

CHAP. XXX.

THE CONCLVSION.



Could bring you into further walkes of this pallace of England, and shew you many memorable priuacies, wher in we ouer-passe other Nations, were they not thinges so well knowne already to iudicious vnderstanding men that I shall rather extenuate our worth with the slendernes of my description, then set forth the beautie, considering the tennitie and all grinding of my colours,

colours, so that I must needs be iealous of my selfe, for entring so slenderly armed into the list of so great a contention, and against such aduersaries (I meane the trauellers and well affected of our owne Nation) who will either out of curtesie smile at my folly, or prowder experience deride my ignorance, or peremptory wilfulness scorn my ouer-weakened skill, but I will anticipate all censorious exceptions, with a plaine confession of

Scribimus indocti, doctiq; poemata passim

Yet because I haue played the truant already, I will surely imitate the cunning and stubborne schoole-boy, who coniecturing an impossibilitie to auoyd the punishment for his offence, gaue a longer content to his pleasure, and tarried out the last houre, with supposition, that all could end but with one whipping: so considering I haue racked your patience thus farre, I will questionles determine my first purpose after my owne fashion, and vndergoe your pittie, or vilipending for altogether.

Know then, that our Baths how euer they are fabulously fatherd vpon the art of *Bladud* a king of Brittain, retain a greater handsomnesse, are more conuenient, are better graced with a rich cittie, and plentifull market, then any that I know or read of in Europe, but concerning the artificiall preparing of the place, I disclaime my credulity, because the Heathen king grew vaine-glorious, but impoistured by the Deuill, who made him presume to flie in the aire, could not keepe his necke from breaking. Thus are the people about *Pados* deceived in their opinion of *Peter Auenion*, as a great Mathematician, who onely had the fortune to discover a hill within five mile of the Vniuersitie, whose springes arising from some sulphurie mine of Brimstone, or such like minerall, doe indeed in their

gutters smoake with heate, and turne certaine milles in their cadence with such water, as may well rost an egge: the cesterne are howfed, and receiue the water of the gutters in great plentie, so that they know when to cleanse them, and when to admitte of a supply: not farre of is a Chappell dedicated to our Ladie of *Ortona*, vnder whose vault you may drinke from a running pipe luke warme water, but to see the superstitious dedication of Criples, and the infinite presents lurking in the same, as crowches, wooden legges, chappinos, chaires, pillowes, plasters, boxes of oyntment, and many formall instruments belonging to diseased persons, would make a stranger to smile, and an honest protestant to blesse God, that we are not so infatuated in England. For the Priestes will tell you, that most of these things belonged to such criples, and diseased persons, who after prayers and presents to our Ladie, went to bath themselves, and were recured.

Our high wayes boast of the worthy wisdome of one of our Princes (as I take it *Malmutius Durwalla*) who made such lawes, especially for the securitie of trauell, and repairing the decayed places of our passages, that to this houre the pleasantnes of the same is beholding to the first founder, and inuenter, who limited the breadth, the length, the boundes, the foundation, the firmenesse, the hedging, the cariages, the amercements, the supplies, and all things else belonging to the exornation of the same, from whose good example the shires and townes haue also made the by-ways both secure and firme vnder ground, so that a stranger may trauell as safe, and vndeceiued, as any English-man, which knowes no more then himselfe.

Our Ianes (called in other Countries *Hofteries*) yeeld
such

such plenary satisfaction, and open the embracings of extraordinary well-come and entertainment, that our wearyed bodies are folded in the armes of quietnes. and rest, our troubled spirits settled in reposednes & content, our feare and ielousie of deceit, ill vsage, and extraordinary expences quickly remooued. For the stranger and the nationall hath one Law, our trouble to finde out our way, with a ciuill question easily appeased, and all we can desire most honestly and handsomely finished.

In our hospitalitie we goe beyond all other Nations and many worthy mens houses exceede euen scattered villages for spaciousnesse, buildings, and priuate company. For we haue many Gentlemen haue a hundred personnes in their Families. Our diet is abundant, and the best of the cattell. For the blessings of increase bids you well-come to the face of the earth. *Abrahams* cake, *Abrahams* calfe, *Esaus* venison, *Labans* good cheare: the louing Fathers fat Kid, and all of that sort. Our seruants whether men or women are handsome, and honest in comparison of other Countries, yet Fraunce(I must needes say) dare trust you with their women as well as the low countries. Our ciuillitie and attendance extraordinary: For they keepe bare to the Gent: who is not to be dallied with by inferior groomes, nor any man to be abused, if hee stand on the true legs of obseruation, and good behauiour.

Our lawes are seuerer toward capitall crimes, and for other mischiefs, ride where you will, you shall haue a Iustice within two or three mile, if the Constable of the place be not pregnant enough, and of sufficiencie to vnderstand him selfe, and if offences bedurrie vs, we are not yet so impudent as to mount on a stage to be scene, nor so ignorant, but we can hide our selues, till wee bee cleaner,

or make a composition with mercy and pacification, if the busines be not darkened with too much loathsomnes, yea every thing amongst vs with a fashionable decencie, ouerſwayeth nicer exceptions.

Our riuers are the wonders of time for an Iland : For we haue three in England: Trent, Seuerne, and Thamesis, that extend 200. mile in length, yeelding such plentie of fish, and running with such pleasure by delicate Townes and houses, and swelling with such fulnes from sweetened springs (not from the snow of mountaines, nor muddy raptures of boggie hilles, as in Italie it selfe, especially Switzerland, Sauoy, and most partes of Germanie neighbouring the Alpes) that I protest I haue wondered at their vse and fertillitie, their boates and commodities, their passages, and ferries, their securitie and handsomnes, yea all things promising goodnes to men, and surpassing the proudest channels of other Countries, though some of them are 800. mile in length: yet I must needes say, that if the Shannon of Ireland were nauigable, it had a larger extent, and dimension of ground, than any of England.

Our priuiledges at sea, and fishing by the coastes, our portes and harbours are extraordinary, whereof Ireland may boast indeed. For it hath more good channels & harbours, then all Europe besides, so that if the riuers held proportion, & were freed from crosse rocks & bars that one Iland in one 100. yeere (if worldly computation did not sauer of too much presumption) might be made one of the wonders of the world, if the people would admit of good order, Religion, and conformitie.

Thus I hope you will first pardon me for vaine-glory, or affectation, considering I speake for my Countrey, of which

which the Spanyard himselfe cannot but say, *bona terra, mala gente*: then accuse me for presumption or ignorance, because wisdom is not bought in the market, nor can euery man be a free denizon of lernings kingdome: and lastly yeeld to the truth, which will preuaile in despite of all malignant circumstances, considering I haue in some sort confirmed our excellencies and prerogatiues. Nor haue I taken this taske vpon me out of supposition, that England would haue lost her reputation, if I had not traduced my selfe in these triuiall tractates. But meerly I protest to affront some humorists, who as irresolute, or ignorant thinke too lightly of our worth, and in my owne hearing with a kinde of peremptorines haue matched pettie Princes with vs: against whom I dare maintaine, that if there were such occasion, the voluntaries and idle disposed of our countrey, would goe in such troopes, and in such a manner, that wee neede neither pay customes for silkes out of Florence, Genoa, Leuca, or other principall States of Italie, nor haue our storehouses empty of the marchandice of *India*, or *China*, nor be affrighted with the great Galeons and Gallies of Turkie, nor stand at a stay to passe the straights, for feare of the Pyrates, nor be diuerted from the exploration of Countries and plantation of Colonies. As for the gold of *Ophir*, though many thinke auncient mines may be exhausted, oh that they might try their fortune; I beleue we should not neede proclamations against exportation of our coyne, nor runne vp and downe the streets with varietie of opinions, concerning the preparation of forraine Princes, nor repine against our owne wants, either of armour, munition, powder, musters, shipping, or any thinges else befitting the glory of a Nation, and of which God be thanked we

haue

haue sufficient. But better is better; I haue commended
 the peace of *Salomon*, and must euer applaud the peacea-
 ble King of great Brittain: as one of the chiefeft partes
 of blessednesse, which the birth of our Sauiour ratified,
 and the comming in of our Prince exampled. And let it
 continue a Gods name with the spreading of the Che-
 rubines ouer *Sanctum Sanctorum*, and the shadow
 of the Almighty couer vs, vntill we come to
 the port indeed of all comfort, happi-
 nesse, and securitie. *Vitam tam
 facile vera inuenire pos-
 sem, quam falsa
 conuincere.*

FINIS.



